Strasbourg, 26 October 2010

MIN-LANG/PR (2010) 11

EUROPEAN CHARTER FOR REGIONAL OR MINORITY LANGUAGES

Initial periodical report
presented to the Secretary General of the Council of Europe
in accordance with Article 15 of the Charter

ROMANIA
## CONTENTS

**Part I**

**Part II**

1) The Albanian Language 21  
2) The Armenian Language 27  
3) The Greek Language 32  
4) The Italian Language 39  
5) The Yiddish Language 45  
6) The Macedonian Language 52  
7) The Polish Language 56  
8) The Romani Language 61  
9) The Ruthenian Language 74  
10) The Tartar Language 76  

**Part III**

Introductory Remarks 81  
a) The Bulgarian Language 85  
b) The Czech Language 104  
c) The Croat Language 116  
d) The German Language 130  
e) The Hungarian Language 153  
f) The Russian Language 193  
g) The Serb Language 211  
h) The Slovak Language 227  
i) The Turkish Language 248  
j) The Ukrainian Language 261  

**Resources** 279
Initial Periodical Report on the Implementation
of the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages in Romania

Introduction

PART I

1. The main regulations by which the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages has been implemented in Romania. General considerations on which the decision of the Romanian state to ratify this legal instrument was based

Legal regulations by which the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages has been implemented in Romania

In discussions concerning Eastern and Central Europe, we must take into account the fact that this region was one of the most ethnically divided areas. The complex ethnic composition of eastern and central European states makes it extremely difficult to establish the historical roots of minority issues. The number of nationalities is not only three times higher than that in Western Europe, but the legacy of this ethnic model shows an unprecedented wealth. This area has been the subject of much tension and conflict in history, but it also knew periods of peaceful coexistence among different minority groups.

According to the Romanian Constitution, international treaties become part of the law after ratification and have precedence over domestic law. Furthermore, in preparing for accession and then as member of the European Union (since January 2007), Romania pledged to ensure the existence of adequate mechanisms for the implementation of European standards.

Romania has ratified or signed several international documents for the protection of human rights, including the protection of persons belonging to national minorities, with special attention to preserving and promoting their languages.

Romania is party to several international legal instruments, just a few being listed below:
- The International Convention on Civil and Political Rights, adopted by the UN General Assembly on December 16, 1966;
- The International Convention for the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime in Apartheid, adopted on November 30, 1973;
- The International Convention for the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, adopted on December 21, 1965;
- The Universal Declaration of Human Rights adopted by The United Nations General Assembly on December 10, 1948;
- The Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, adopted on December 10, 1984;
- The Convention on Refugees, 1951;
- The UNESCO Convention on the protection of world cultural and natural heritage, from November 23, 1972;
- The European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages of 5 November 1992;

The basic principle of Romanian law is that all citizens are equal before the law and that Romanian citizens who are members of national minorities enjoy the same rights - primarily the same political rights and fundamental rights - as all other Romanian citizens. In addition, Romanian law contains a number of normative acts addressing exclusively national minority rights. These acts are listed in the following pages and will be discussed in detail in the respective articles of the Charter.

There is no definition of "national minorities" in the law nor is there any specific legislation on the right to be recognized as a minority group separately. In practice, the concept of national minority is understood as referring to "historical minorities" who have lived in Romania for hundreds of years.

Main rules and regulations prior to the ratification of the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages adopted by the Romanian state are:

**The Constitution of Romania**, republished, guarantees citizens belonging to national minorities the right to identity. According to art. 6:

"(1) The State recognizes and guarantees the right of persons belonging to national minorities to the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity

(2) The protection measures taken by the Romanian state for the preservation, development and expression of identity of the persons belonging to national minorities shall conform to the principles of equality and non-discrimination in relation to other Romanian citizens."

**In courts:**

Article 128 para.s (2) and (3) of the Romanian Constitution, republished, stipulate the right of citizens belonging to national minorities to use their mother tongue and to benefit from interpreters in court:
2) Romanian citizens belonging to national minorities have the right to express themselves in their mother tongue before the courts of law, under the terms of the organic law.

(3) The ways for exercising the right stipulated under para. (2), including the use of interpreters or translations, shall be stipulated so as not to hinder the proper administration of justice and not to involve additional expenses to those interested.

Article 14 of Law no. 304/2004 on the judicial system, republished, stipulates the right of citizens belonging to national minorities to express themselves in their own language before courts:

"(1) Proceedings shall be conducted in Romanian.
(2) The Romanian citizens belonging to national minorities have the right to express themselves in their language before the courts, in accordance with this law.
(3) Where one or more parties require expressing themselves in their own language, the court shall provide, free of charge, an authorized interpreter or translator.
(4) Where all parties agree to express themselves in their own language, the court must ensure this right and proper administration of justice, with the principles of adversarial and advertising.
(5) Applications and procedural provisions shall be made only in Romanian.
(6) The proceedings held by the parties in their mother tongue are recorded, being registered in Romanian. The objections raised by those concerned about the translation and their record is resolved by the court before the conclusion of the discussions in that case, and will be registered at the end of the meeting.
(7) The interpreter or translator will sign all documents for compliance, declaring that the written documents or the recordings were based on his/her translation."

Article 7(1) of the Code of Criminal Procedure provides:

"(1) criminal proceedings shall be conducted in Romanian.
(2) In the judicial proceedings, all parties at the trial shall benefit from the use of minority languages, while the compiling of the procedural provisions will be carried out in Romanian."

Article 8 of the Code of Criminal Procedure provides:

"Parties who do not speak or understand the Romanian language or cannot express themselves shall, free of charge, have the opportunity to inspect parts of the file, the right to speak and the right to express conclusions in court through an interpreter."

Article 128 para. s (1) and (2) of the Code of Criminal Procedure:

"(1) When a party or other person to be heard does not speak Romanian or cannot express himself in the Romanian language, the criminal prosecution body or court shall ensure the free use of an interpreter. The interpreter may be appointed or chosen by the parties; in the latter case, the interpreter must be legally authorized.
(2) The provisions of the preceding para. shall apply accordingly also where some of the documents in the case file or those presented before the court are written in a language other than Romanian."

Article 137 para.(1), para.(3) of the Code of Criminal Procedure:
“(1) A person detained or arrested shall be promptly informed, in the language they understand, the reasons for their detention or arrest and prosecution, as soon as possible. Charges shall be made only in the presence of a lawyer, elected or appointed.

(2) When ordering the preventive detention of the accused, the judge notifies a family member or another person who the accused designates within 24 hours, this being recorded in the minutes.

(3) The detained may require to warn a family member or one of the persons shown in para. 2 of the measures being taken. Exceptionally, if the criminal investigation body appreciates that this would affect the criminal prosecution, the prosecutor will be informed and will decide on the notice requested by the detained. ”

Article 142 of the Code of Civil Procedure:

“(1) If the party or witness do not speak Romanian, an authorized translator will be used or, failing that, a person of trust, in which case the provision of the experts will be applied.

(2) The judge may perform the translation without oath.”

Article 30 para.(6) of Law no.303/2004 on the status of judges and prosecutors, republished. "(6) In courts and prosecutor's offices, where a national minority accounting for at least 50% of the population, the candidates who know the language of that minority shall have priority."

In public administration:

Article 120 para. (2) of the Romanian Constitution, republished: "In those territorial-administrative units where citizens belonging to national minorities have a significant proportion, it shall be ensured that the national minority language is used in written and oral relations with local government authorities and the decentralized public services, as provided by the organic law."

Article 19 of Law of local government no. 215/2001: "In the territorial-administrative units where citizens belonging to national minorities have a share of over 20% of residents, the local government authorities and public institutions subordinated to them shall ensure their use of decentralized public services in their mother tongue, according to the Constitution, the present law and international treaties to which Romania is party."

Article 39 of Law on local administration no. 215/2001; article 50 of Law on local administration no. 215/2001; art. 94 para. (8) of Law on local administration no. 215/2001; art. 2. (2) of G.D. no. 1206/2001; art. 7 para. (1) and para. (2) of GD no. 1206/2001 for approving the Rules for implementing the provisions concerning the right of citizens belonging to national minorities to use their mother tongue in local government, contained in the Law on local administration no. 215/2001:

Local Council / County Council. Romanian citizens belonging to national minorities are entitled to be informed, in their mother tongue, about the agenda of the local or county council meetings and of the normative and individual decisions adopted by them. Decisions of an individual character in the local council or county council shall also be communicated in their mother tongue only if a request was made in writing to that effect.
Article 39. (7) "In villages or towns where citizens belonging to national minorities have a share of over 20% of the people, the agenda is also published in the language of that minority."

Article 2. (1) "When dealing with local government authorities, the citizens belonging to national minorities in those administrative-territorial units in which they amount to over 20% of the total population have the right to be notified, in their mother tongue, about the local agenda or county council meetings and the decisions taken by them."

Article 94 para. (8) "In those districts where citizens belonging to national minorities have a share of over 20% of the people, the public is informed about the agenda in the language of that minority."

Article 42. (1) and para.s (2) of Law no. 215/2001, art. 3 of Government Decision no. 1206/2001, art. 6. (1) and para.s (2) of GD no. 1206/2001.

The local council / county council. Romanian citizens belonging to national minorities have the right to use their mother tongue in the local or county council meetings, where advisers belonging to national minorities are at least one third of their total number.

Article 42 (1) Public local council meetings.

(2) Working meetings are held in Romanian. Where local councillors belonging to national minorities are at least a fifth of the total number the mother tongue may also be used. In these cases it will be ensured, by the mayor, the translation into Romanian. In all cases, the council meeting documents are drawn up in Romanian."

Article 3 "In the local or county councils in which councillors belonging to national minorities are at least one third of the total number of councilors, meetings may also take place in their mother tongue."

Article 2, para. (2), article, 8 para. (1) and para. (2) of GD no. 1206/2001

Local council / board of county. The right of citizens belonging to national minorities to address oral or written requests to the local government authorities and the local and county councils, and to be answered both in Romanian and language.

Article 9 para. (1) of GD no. 1206/2001. The right to use one’s mother tongue, alongside Romanian, in official ceremonies organized by local government authorities.

Article 9 para. (2) of GD no. 1206/2001. The marriage ceremony will take place in the mother tongue at the request of the marrying couple if the justice of the peace knows the language.

Article 4 para. (1) of GD 1206/2001, article 11 para. (1) of GD no. 1206/2001

The right to write the name of the locality also in the mother tongue. "Art 4 (1) In localities where people belonging to national minorities have a share of over 20% of the total population, the authorities will ensure writing the town name in the language of that minority citizens." Writing the locality name in the mother tongue is made both on entry road signs, and those of locality exit.

Article 4 (2) of GD no. 1206/2001
The right to write the name of public institutions under the authority of local government authorities and to display public interest announcements also in mother tongue. "Art 4. (2) The territorial-administrative units where citizens belonging to national minorities have a share of over 20% of the total population, local public administration authorities will ensure the inscription of the name of public institutions under their authority, and public interest announcements in the mother tongues of those minority citizens under the law."

Article 19. (1). m) of Law no. The prefect and the prefect’s institution 430/2004, republished. "The Prefect, as representative of the Government, ensures the use, under the law, of the mother tongue in the relations between citizens belonging to national minorities and decentralized public services, in those administrative territorial units in which they have a share of over 20%.

**Regarding the access to information of public interest:**

Article 12 of Government Decision no. 123/2001 for approving the Methodological Norms for applying Law no. 544/2001 on the free access to information of public interest: In administrative-territorial units in which a national minority has a weight of at least 20% of the population, information is communicated in the minority language as well.

**In education:**

Article 32 para. (3) of the Romanian Constitution, republished, states: "The right of people belonging to national minorities to learn their mother tongue and the right to be educated in this language is guaranteed; the ways to exercise these rights are established by law."

Art 118 of the *Education Law* no. 84/1995, republished, stipulates the right of people belonging to national minorities to study and be educated in their mother tongue at all levels and forms of education and types of education: "People belonging to national minorities have the right to study and to learn in their mother tongue at all levels and forms of education and types of education for which there is sufficient demand, under the law."

Article 16. (3) of Law no. 448/2006 on the protection and promotion of disabled people covers forms of education for people with disabilities that may take place in minority languages:

a) special education institutions;
b) schools for the re-integration of the individual, including units teaching in minority languages;
c) compact groups or special classes, preschool and integrated schools;
d) educational services through itinerant teachers / support;
e) home school until graduation from high school, but not later than the age of 26 years, in the care of the Ministry of Education and Research;
f) education 'in bed hospital, during hospitalization;
g) educational alternatives.

Article 12 para. (6) of the *Treaty of understanding, cooperation and good neighborly relations between Romania and the Republic of Hungary - 1996* states: "Each Contracting Party shall encourage the teaching of the other Contracting Party
language in universities, schools and other institutions and to that end, provide assistance for teacher training and organization of education."

Article 11 of the Treaty of understanding, cooperation and good neighborly relations between Romania and Albania - 1994 states: "Each Contracting Party shall act towards enlarging the possibilities of studying the language of the other Contracting Party in school, and institutes of higher education and to this end, will assist each other in providing for the study of the language and the raising of qualifications of teachers. They will also support initiatives to expand opportunities for learning and teaching in the language of the other party, taking into account the traditions in this area, in order to increase knowledge."

Article 4 of Law no. 419/2003 for the ratification of Agreement between the Romanian and the Federal Government of Federal Republic of Yugoslavia on cooperation in protection of national minorities, signed in Belgrade on November 4, 2002 states: "Contracting Parties shall ensure, through appropriate legislative measures for persons belonging to national minorities, the possibility for institutionalized learning or to be educated in their mother tongue at all levels of education, where necessary. Contracting Parties shall promote the exchange of educational experience by creating conditions for teachers who live in a Contracting Party to participate in training courses organized by the other Contracting Party and will provide scholarships and other facilities at all levels of education."

Article 10 of Treaty of friendship and good neighborly cooperation between Romania and Bulgaria - 1992, states: "Each Contracting Party shall act for enlarging the possibilities of teaching the other party’s language in schools, higher education institutes and other institutions and, to this end, will support the other party with language teaching and raising of the qualification of teachers."

Article 9 of the Treaty of Friendship and Cooperation between Romania and the Republic of Macedonia – 2001 states: "The Contracting Parties shall support the conclusion of agreements between universities and other educational institutions, research institutes, institutions of culture and information dissemination. Each Contracting Party shall facilitate the possibility of studying the Romanian language and respectively its Macedonian educational institutions, according to the legislation of that country."

Regarding Children’s Rights:
Article 27. (2) of Law no. 272/2004 on the protection and promotion of the rights of the child, with subsequent amendments and supplements stipulates the following: "The child belonging to national, ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities is entitled to use her own language in community with other members of the community to which she belongs."

Regarding the audiovisual:
Article 82 para. (4) of the Audiovisual Law no. 504/2002 states that: "In localities where a national minority has a share higher than 20% of the total population, distributors will ensure that transmission services are free for retransmitting programs in the minority language."
Means of communication:
National law provides the right to carry out programs television or radio broadcasting in minority languages. Article 15 lit. a) of Law no. 41/1994 on the organization and functioning of the Romanian Radio Society and the Romanian Society of Television, republished, with subsequent modifications and additions states that:

"Romanian Radio Society and the Romanian Television Society each have as the profile or, as activity:

a) making radio or television programs in Romanian, in minority languages or other languages, for information, cultural, educational and entertaining purposes."

Police:
Article 79 of Law no. 360/2002 on the status of the policeman, with changes and additions, provides that the administrative-territorial units in which people belonging to national minorities have a share of over 20%, shall employ officers who know the language.

Patient Rights:
The national legislation stipulates the right of the patient to have the medical information communicated in mother tongue. Thus, the article 8 of the Law on patient rights no. 46/2003 provides that "the information is made known to the patient in a respectful language, clearly, to minimize the specific terminology; if the patient does not speak Romanian, the information is made known in their mother tongue or in a language that he/she knows or, where appropriate, they will seek another form of communication."

Road Code:
Article 24 para. (3) of Government Emergency Decision no. 195/2002 concerning road traffic, with subsequent modifications and additions and art. 6. (2) of the Order of the Minister of Administration and the Interior no. 1497/2006 concerning the examination procedure for obtaining a driving license, concerning the right to take theoretical examinations for driving in the mother tongue.

"Art 24 (3) In localities where the minority population amounts to at least 20% of the total population the competent authority for carrying out driving training courses and exams can organize them, upon request, in the national minority language."

"Art 6 (1) In the case of Romanian citizens candidates belonging to national minorities, the theoretical examination can be organised, on request, in their mother tongue language, under Art. 17 of Law on local administration 215/2001, with amendments and completions."

Information technology (IT):
Article 5 of Law no. 183/2006 on the use of standardized coding of the characters set in the documents in electronic form provides the right to use mother tongue in relations with notaries and public authorities, through standardized encoding of the characters set specific to the national minority language, to work to develop documents in electronic form:

"Art 5 (1) The authorities, the public institutions and the public notaries as well, in dealing with citizens belonging to national minorities, when, under the law, it
is necessary to ensure that national minority language use, have to use standardized coding language characters set specific to the national minority, to work to develop electronic documents.

(2) For the drafting of documents in electronic form in the language of national minorities, using standard coding characters set specific to language national minority, there is no obligation of the Romanian authorities and public institutions, and public notaries to use the keyboard appropriate to that language."

In the area of tax administration:
Article 8 of the Government Decision no. 92/2003 regarding the Fiscal Procedure Code, republished and the Government Decision no. 1050/2004 for approving the methodological norms of application of Government Decision no. 92/2003 regarding the Fiscal Procedure Code, governing the right to submit written documents in minority languages, accompanied by certified translations into Romanian translators, at the tax bodies.

"Art 8 Official language in tax administration
(1) Official language in tax administration is Romanian.
(2) If fiscal authorities receive petitions, documents, certificates or other documents in a foreign language, they shall require that they be accompanied by certified translations into Romanian carried out by translators.
(3) The legal provisions regarding the use of language minorities shall be applied."

Specification: "The territorial-administrative units where citizens belonging to national minorities have a share of over 20% of the number of residents, the fiscal entities will apply the legal provisions regarding the right of the citizens belonging to national minorities to address orally or in writing in their mother tongue and to communicate the responses both in Romanian and in their mother tongue. Fiscal administrative acts issued in such cases are necessarily drawn in Romanian."

Emergency calls:
Article 10 lit. f) of the Emergency Decision no. 34/2008 on the organization and functioning of the single national emergency provides the right to communicate emergency in the single national system for emergency calls:

"In the integrated structure of distribution, the only center for emergency calls that transfers emergency and associated data to the emergency centers of intervention, located in different offices, has the following main tasks:

f) receives emergency calls in the minority languages of the administrative unit of the area."

Social inspection:
Article 19 align (2) of the Government Decision no. 1059/2007 regarding the approval of the Organization and Functioning of Social Inspection states that: "In the activity of social inspection and in drafting control documents the Romanian language shall be used. Legal provisions regarding the use of minorities' language are applied accordingly."

Special protection and promotion of the rights of disabled people:
Para. 1.2. of Order No. 559/2008 for approving the specific standards of quality for the residential centers, day care centers and protected housing for adults with disabilities states the right to be informed in writing, in mother tongue about the
conditions offered to disabled adults in residential centers, day care centers and protected housing.

"1.2. The Residential Center uses the beneficiary's guide as informative material, written in Romanian or, where appropriate, in minority languages, which including updated information about the objectives, services, resources, facilities, costs, housing, staff qualifications, number of places and procedure for making complaints."

General considerations on the ratification of the Language Charter

Romania became a member of the Council of Europe on October 7, 1993. Determined to join the most important legal instruments of that body in the process of establishing the rule of law and democratization in all spheres of economic, political, social and cultural life, Romania signed and ratified within a few years many European Conventions on human rights and fundamental freedoms. The European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages was signed in 1995. This step took place after the establishment of the Council of National Minorities in Romania, in 1993, after the Ratification of the Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities of the Council of Europe, which was achieved in 1995. The Romanian State obliged itself in front of its citizens and European partners to take special measures to protect regional or minority languages spoken within its territory, all of the standards applied on the continent.

Due to the large number of regional or minority languages used on its territory corresponding to a relative large number of traditional national minorities (20 ethnic groups with a specific history and tradition, represented by 19 organizations represented in parliament and government, through the Council of National Minorities), the preparation of the ratification process took several years. Moreover, as the situation of minority languages varies greatly from case to case, their coverage in a coherent scheme is quite difficult. Consulted on the issue, the national minority organizations called for all the measures to protect minority languages, to a maximum standard, which does not reflect the realities and possibilities of practical application. Also, there were warnings of certain institutions in connection with the ratification, the implementation of certain measures to protect the language being associated to possible higher costs than those which they could support the Romanian authorities at that time.

The consultancy and the support offered by the Council of Europe to the Romanian side, through the Secretariat of the Languages Charter, lead to a differentiated approach that was the basis for ratification on a realistic assessment of current opportunities to protect each language, in accordance with legislation introduced in Romania in various fields.

The general objective for the organizations of citizens belonging to national minorities and institutions with responsibilities in the protection of this category of people was the ratification of European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages with a view to cultural considerations: the preservation and promotion of linguistic and cultural heritage of national minorities of Romania, some of them quite
vulnerable due to the small number of members and their being spread in very different areas of the country. The Charter offers additional guarantees, and an ongoing monitoring system that assures the minority speakers that their languages will be supported not only in private but also in various areas of public life. The interest of minorities in Romania for an effective educational system, which they consider the main instrument for perpetuating the identity of each group, the interest in language as vehicle of their culture have made their support for ratification among organizations to be consistent and unanimous.

At the institutional level, it was considered that because of the experience it has gained in the management of ethnic relations, because of the valuable heritage of languages and cultures, Romania can achieve good ratification law of the Charter, useful for future developments. With such a multicultural and cultural baggage, the Romanian government wanted to contribute - offering best practices in various areas – to the general European effort to retain and enhance the traditional languages and cultures of the continent, strengthening the bridge and increase social cohesion between countries.

**Essential steps for preparing the ratification**

In the first months of 2002, the Department for Interethnic Relations, governmental structure specialized in the protection of national minorities and promoting ethno-cultural diversity, took steps to ratify the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages by consulting with the Directorate for OSCE, Council of Europe and Human Rights within the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. There were two rounds of consultation with the Council of National Minorities to review their opinions and wishes for languages to be selected in the law. Experts from ministries participated in discussions and they expressed opinions about the feasibility in practice, under existing legislation, and the measures taken to protect each language.

Between 13-14 May 2002 the seminar "The European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages and preservation of linguistic diversity in Romania" took place in Bucharest, organized by the Department for Interethnic Relations with the support of the Council of Europe. From the Secretariat of the Charter attended Regina Jensdottir, Vesna Crnič Grote, President of the Council of Europe Committee of Experts tasked with monitoring the implementation of the Charter, and Roland Dubik, representative of the Ministry of Interior of the Federal Republic of Germany. Members of the Romanian Parliament, representatives of ministries involved in the implementation process, representatives of local government and national minorities were present. The draft instrument of ratification was considered as a good starting point for further dialogue between institutions - local government - minority organizations.

On September 8, 2003, a Romanian delegation including representatives of ministries was in Strasbourg, where it participated in a technical meeting with experts of the Council of Europe on the ratification of the Charter. The purpose of the meeting was to clarify some details of the ratification, given the difficulties noticed by the
The government, in education and justice. Due to problems with languages with reduced circulation, the Council of Europe experts’ suggestion was to adopt a differential formula, in which these languages are included in Part II. In education, Romania's situation was assessed as very good, being a model for neighboring countries.

On November 17, **2003** a technical meeting took place in Bucharest for further discussions on the ratification, with the support of the Council of Europe. Well-known independent experts in the field (Jean-Marie Woehrling, France, Robert Dunbar, Canada; Davyth Hicks, UK) and a representative of the Council of Europe (Hasan Bermek) participated. On this occasion the Department for Interethnic Relations edited a booklet on the Languages Charter including the guests’ interventions, prefaced by Philip Blair.

On March **2005** approaches aimed at ratification were incorporated. At the Council of Europe a new technical meeting was held on the design of the instrument of ratification by Romania. On the agenda of discussions, there were the following points: the completion of the instrument of ratification, which to be adapted on the significant differences of use of minority languages in Romania, territorial problems using language, use of minority languages in local government –legal provisions, the percentage of speakers, experiences of different countries, good/ bad practices in the implementation of the Charter.

On November 6, 2007 Law no. 282 of October 24, 2007 was enacted to ratify the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages; the law was published in the Official Gazette no. 752 of November 6, 2007. The formula adopted by Parliament coincided with the final version of the bill, conducted by the Department for Interethnic Relations and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In the form established by law for the ratification, the Romanian state provides instruments for the protection of a total of 20 languages, which are languages used by national minorities in Romania officially represented in public life. Of these, 10 minority languages more widely used in various fields enjoy a high level of protection under the provisions of third Part of the Charter. These are: Bulgarian, Czech, Croatian language, German, Hungarian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak, Turkish and Ukrainian. Other languages used in smaller areas by a smaller number of speakers, enjoy general protection under second Part. These are Albanian, Armenian, Greek, Italian, Yiddish, Macedonian, Polish, Romani, Ruthenians and Tartar.

After ratification, the Department for Interethnic Relations held on April 10, **2008** in Bucharest the Roundtable on the "European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages. Implementation and monitoring in Romania". On this occasion, the Department printed a booklet comprising the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages, the law of ratification in Romanian, Hungarian and English, and the work "Let’s give the floor to the regional or minority languages", published by the Council of Europe and translated into Romanian. There were present in Bucharest to participate in this Kozhemyakov Alexey, Director Department of Regional or Minority Languages of the Council of Europe, and Stefan Oeter, Chairman of the Committee of Experts of the Charter, who appreciated that Romania has made an ambitious and pragmatic ratification and offered opinions, clarifications and valuable suggestions about the implementation and monitoring processes.
2. Regional or minority languages existing in Romania, as defined in para. a), article 1 of the Charter. Areas of the country where the speakers of these languages live.

According to Article 3 of the ratification law, in Romania the national minorities' languages are defined as regional or minority languages.

Note that, according to Article 1, a.ii of the Charter, the list of minority languages protected by the Romanian state does not include dialects of the Romanian language or languages of migrants. Charter provisions apply to the following minority languages used in Romania:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Protected minority language</th>
<th>Use per development regions*</th>
<th>Counties with significant number of speakers</th>
<th>Number of speakers/Romania</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Armenian</td>
<td>S-E Bucharest</td>
<td>Constanta Bucharest</td>
<td>258 333 Total number: 721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bulgarian</td>
<td>W Bucharest</td>
<td>Timis Bucharest</td>
<td>1595 301 Total number: 2496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>S-W W</td>
<td>Mehedinti Caras- Severin</td>
<td>208 353 Total number: 866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Croatian</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Caras- Severin</td>
<td>466 Total number: 650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>N-E WV Centre Bucharest</td>
<td>Suceava Arad Caras-Severin Hunedoara Timis Cluj Maramures Satu-Mare Alba Brasov Mures Sibiu Bucharest</td>
<td>520 2254 4411 1067 8765 675 1426 775 677 2556 1112 4044 1697 Total number: 32,270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>N-E S-E Bucharest</td>
<td>Iasi Constanta Bucharest</td>
<td>359 412 1006 Total number: 3,208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Arad</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Cities</td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td>Timis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Yiddish</td>
<td>N-E</td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td>Iasi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>S-E</td>
<td>Constanta</td>
<td>Arad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Caras-Severin</td>
<td>Hunedoara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Timis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bihor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cluj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maramures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Satu-Mare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Salaj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S-W</td>
<td>Alba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Brasov</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Covasna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Harghita</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sibiu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>N-E</td>
<td>Suceava</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Roma</td>
<td>S-E</td>
<td>Bacau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Iasi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Neamt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Buzau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Constanta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Galati</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Calarasi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Giurgiu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ialomita</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prahova</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teleorman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S-W</td>
<td>Dolj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gorj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mehedinti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Olt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Arad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Caras-Severin</td>
<td>Hunedoara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Timis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bihor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cluj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maramures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Cities</td>
<td>N-E</td>
<td>S-E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Centru</td>
<td>Salaj, Alba, Brasov, Mures, Sibiu, Bucharest</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>2132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N-E</td>
<td>Botosani, Iasi, Braila, Constanta, Tulcea</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S-E</td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td>2132</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbian</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Arad, Caras-Severin, Timis, Bucharest</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>2472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N-W</td>
<td></td>
<td>2472</td>
<td>6422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovak</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Arad, Timis, Bihor</td>
<td>4282</td>
<td>565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N-W</td>
<td></td>
<td>565</td>
<td>1074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tartar</td>
<td>S-E</td>
<td>Constanta, Tulcea, Bucharest</td>
<td>14603</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td>S-E</td>
<td>Constanta, Tulcea, Calarasi, Bucharest</td>
<td>15285</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>212</td>
<td>2120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td></td>
<td>212</td>
<td>2120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukrainian</td>
<td>N-E</td>
<td>Suceava, Tulcea, Caras-Severin, Timis, Maramures</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S-E</td>
<td></td>
<td>307</td>
<td>956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>956</td>
<td>1346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N-W</td>
<td></td>
<td>956</td>
<td>1346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td></td>
<td>956</td>
<td>1346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>N-E</td>
<td>Iasi, Constanta, Timis</td>
<td>677</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minority</td>
<td>S-E</td>
<td></td>
<td>631</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>languages</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>1066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Albanian,)</td>
<td>N-W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Speakers (2002)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albanian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>500 persons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>694 persons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgarian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>6,527</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>3,306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>3,204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>42,014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>4,004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yiddish</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>861 (&quot;Yiddish and Hebrew&quot; to census)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>2,420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macedonian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>200 persons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>1,397,906</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>2,604</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romani</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>235,346</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>28,334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruthenian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>200 persons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>19,948</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>15,706</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tartar</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>21,171</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>27,668</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukrainian</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>56,116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Development regions and abbreviations used in table:
- NE for North-East (counties Bacau, Botosani, Iasi, Neamt, Suceava, Vaslui)
- SE for South-East (Braila, Buzau, Constanta, Galati, Tulcea, Vrancea)
- S for Southern Region (Arges, Calarasi, Dambovita, Giurgiu, Ialomita, Prahova, Teleorman)
- SW for South-West (Dolj, Gorj, Mehedinti, Olt, Valcea)
- W West Region (Arad, Caras - Severin, Hunedoara, Timis)
- NW Northwest Region (Bihor, Bistrita-Nasaud, Cluj, Maramures, Satu Mare, Salaj)
- C for the center region (Alba, Brasov, Covasna, Harghita, Mures, Sibiu)
- Bucharest (Ilfov and Bucharest municipality)

3. Speakers of each regional or minority languages. The criteria defining the "speaker of regional or minority languages" used in Romania

The criterion defining "regional or minority language speakers" is represented in the official census of 2002 as the speakers of mother tongues belonging to a recognized national minority in Romania (represented in Parliament). The number of native speakers corresponds with the information of the last official census, which reflects - inter alia - the structure of population by ethnicity and language:
4. Non-territorial languages used in Romania, as defined in para. c), article 1 of the Charter, statistic data regarding the number of speakers

Romania did not define any language spoken on its territory as non-territorial language.

5. Institutions and organizations legally established in Romania aimed at the protection and development of regional or minority languages. Names and addresses of these organizations.

Romania has not established an institution or a body to have the special task of the protection and development of regional or minority languages. Throughout the preparations for the ratification of the Charter, the institution that has held consultations with potential beneficiaries, with different ministries and agencies, civil society was the Department for Interethnic Relations, a specialized structure of the Romanian Government in protecting the rights of people belonging to national minorities.

6. Institutions and organizations consulted in preparing this periodical report. The institutions that are relevant for the application and monitoring of the Law on the Ratification of the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages in Romania have been consulted by the Department for Interethnic Relations - Government of Romania (www.dri.gov.ro) on the preparation of the first periodical report. These institutions are the following:

   - The Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports (http://www.edu.ro)¹
   - The Ministry of Administration and Interior (http://www.mai.gov.ro/Home/index.htm)
   - The Ministry of Culture and National Heritage (http://www.cultura.ro)²;
   - The Ministry of Labor, Family and Social Protection (http://www.mmuncii.ro)
   - Ministry of Justice and Citizens’ Freedoms (http://www.just.ro);
   - The Ministry of Public Finance (http://www.mfinante.ro/);
   - The Ministry of Economy (http://www.minind.ro/);
   - The Ministry of Labor, Family and Social Protection (http://www.mmssf.ro);
   - The Ministry of Regional Development and Housing (http://www.mdlpl.ro);
   - The Ministry of Health (http://www.ms.ro);
   - The National Agency for Roma of the Romanian Government (http://www.anr.gov.ro);
   - Romanian Ombudsman (http://www.avn.ro);
   - The National Agency of Civil servants (http://www.anfp.gov.ro);
   - The National Audiovisual Council (http://www.cna.ro);

¹ In 2009, when data have been asked and the most important part of the report was elaborated, the correct name was the „Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation”; this name was mentioned several times in the text

² It is also cited in the text as the Ministry of Culture, Religious Denominations and National Cultural Heritage, as it was called in 2009, when the data were asked for
- The National Authority for Consumer Protection (http://www.anpcnet.ro);
- The Romanian Institute for Research on National Minorities (http://www.ispmn.gov.ro);
- The Romanian Academy - Institute for Linguistics “Iorgu Iordan – Al. Rosetti " (http://www.lingv.ro);
- The Romanian Society for Television Broadcasting (http://www.tvr.ro);
- The Romanian Society for Radio Broadcasting (http://www.srr.ro/).

Furthermore, the 19 organizations representing the 20 national minorities in the Romanian Parliament (the Czech and the Slovak minorities are represented by the same organization) - all belonging to the Council of National Minorities (advisory body of the Government) - have also been consulted in drafting this report. Since 1993, they have lobbied for the extended use of minority languages in as many fields of public life as possible. Moreover, the sustained activity of the Democratic Hungarian Alliance in Romania (UDMR) - the major political representative of the Hungarian minority in Romania since 1990 - has had a determining impact on the extension of language use in education, local public administration, justice, culture and the media.

Various other NGOs have been active after 1990 in the field of interethnic relations. The promotion of minority language use has been among their targeted specific sub-domains. Some of these NGOs are the following:
- The Regional Center Project on Ethnic Relations (http://per.org.ro);
- The Ethno-cultural Diversity Resource Center (www.edrc.ro);
- The Intercultural Institute of Timisoara (www.intercultural.ro);
- The Open Society Foundation (www.osf.ro);
- The Pro-Europe League (http://www.proeuropa.ro/).

Basically, the meetings on the implementation and monitoring of the Charter held in April, respectively in September 2008, outlined a working group that participated in preparing the first periodical report by sending written contributions, statistics, tables, examples. But since in some areas official data about the use of minority languages did not exist, or in other areas there were not enough data, this report assumed primarily research on different aspects by those involved.

7. Measures taken (according to art. 6 of the Charter) to make better known the rights and duties deriving from the application of the Charter

After ratification, the Department for Interethnic Relations held on the day of April 10, 2008, in Bucharest, the Roundtable on "European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages. Implementation and monitoring in Romania ". On this occasion, the Department printed a booklet form the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages, the law of ratification in Romanian, Hungarian and English, and the work "Let's give the floor to the regional or minority languages", published by the Council of Europe and translated into Romanian. The copies in Romanian were distributed to institutions and organizations which were consulted in preparing the ratification and are involved in one form or another in implementation.

Another event took place in Bucharest on 25 and 26 September 2008 and was organized with the support of the European Commission; the theme was linked to the
European Day of Languages ("European Charter of Languages - support for multilingualism and intercultural dialogue in Romania"). The program was part of the schedule of activities under the European Year of Intercultural Dialogue and enjoyed the partnership of the European Parliament Information Office in Bucharest and Ethno cultural Diversity Resource Center in Cluj. The meeting aimed to review the progress in Romania beginning in application of the Charter of Languages. They presented research, statistics, problems solved, points of view, future projects.

For better dissemination and understanding of the basic documents by the public, on the website of the Department for Interethnic Relations (www.dri.gov.ro) a special section was created, including the program and discussions.

The Institute for the Study of National Minorities and various NGOs in their activities have included information about the European Charter of Languages, explaining its provisions, connections with other documents of the Romanian legislation. In the context of achieving a comprehensive directory of national minorities in Romania, the Institute will also provide data on minority languages and their range of use. The yearbook will be accompanied by a DVD with data and will be completed in the second half of 2009. It is also necessary to mention the volume entitled "Policies of integration of national minorities in Romania. Legal and institutional issues in a Comparative Perspective", edited and printed by the Ethno cultural Diversity Resource Center in 2008, which granted an important area in explaining the role and the Charter.

PART II

In Romania, the provisions of the Second Part of the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages apply to the following languages: Albanian, Armenian, Greek, Italian, Yiddish, Macedonian, Polish, Romani, Ruthenian and
1. The Albanian Language

**History.** The researchers consider the Albanians as the descendants of the ancient Illyrians. The connections of the Albanians with the Romanian Countries are certified at the end of the XVI century, in a documentary dated from 12/24 March 1595. This is a report by the emissary of Emperor Rudolf II in the Romanian Countries, Giovanni de Marini Poli, and is sent from Alba Iulia to the Imperial adviser Pezen Bartholomew, in Vienna. In this report, Poli was saying that the Romanian ruler Mihai Viteazul has allowed 15 000 Albanians, who came from Cervena Voda (South of the Danube), to settle in the Romanian Country. The document quoted is considered to be the first official document certifying the existence of the Albanian community in the Romanian territory.

a) the recognition of the regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth;

The Albanian language spoken in Romania is affected by the two dialects of the Albanian language - Gheg and Tosk (i.e. northern and southern Albania), but these are almost unified in the literary language which is spoken in Romania by the elders and the young people. Middle-aged generation no longer knows the language well; they are those who grew up under communism: the parents knew or know the language, but they did not speak it home because of fear.

The declaration of ethnic identity was felt more in the communist era, influencing two generations of Romanian citizens of Albanian ethnicity, i.e. those who had in 1990 about 60 years and their children; all these declared themselves to the census population as Romanian citizens. So it happened that at the official statistics their number was low in Romania.

The fear of communist state repression caused many Albanians to declare themselves Romanians, especially since the majority of Albanians in Romania is of Orthodox Christian religion, their names and surnames being identical to those of the Romanians or easy to modify, because most of them came from Albania from a predominantly Christian area. To this also added the almost complete lack of contact with the relatives from Albania, where the communist regime was very harsh, and the country had almost completely closed borders.

For example: an Albanian couple named, say, Hristu, was registered on arrival in Romania before 1944 “Cristu” or “Cristea”, of Albanian nationality. Their children are registered as Cristea or Cristescu - Romanians of Albanian origin. The grandchildren would be registered as Romanians, although they were married only with Albanians. In the case of marriage to a Romanian, the loss of identity was more rapid.

Another example relates to the name derived from the profession, by features or by name: Arnautu, Ceausu, Rotaru, Auraru, Ciorapciu, etc., or Economu - that Dumitriu, Cristescu, etc.
After 1990 there was still in the aware of Romanian citizens, regardless of ethnicity, the fear of security, and this has influenced the 1992 census. Related to this, there are testimonies of the elderly Albanians in Romania. It was also added the Kosovo conflict, which had a negative influence on the number of those who declared their nationality as Albanian, regardless of religion.

After 2000, as the work of the Association League of Albanians of Romania became known, the Albanians approached the organization and, under the influences of cultural activities, identification and awareness of nationality and ethnic origin, many of them declared, informally, their real ethnic identity. Currently the number of Romanian citizens of Albanian ethnicity is estimated unofficially at over 4000, this figure increasing from several hundred registered after the 1989 Revolution. It should be noted that in 1944 there were identified around 20,000 Albanians in Romania

At present, although this is a relatively small number of people, the Albanian language is ranked as one of the components of linguistic heritage of Romania, as carrier of valuable cultural traditions specific to the Albanian community.

b) the respect of the geographical area of each regional or minority language in order to ensure that existing or new administrative divisions do not constitute an obstacle to the promotion of the regional or minority language in question;

The Association League of Albanians of Romania, which represents the minority of the Albanian in the public life, has offices in all eight regions of development of the country. Its members are Romanian citizens of Albanian origin and Romanian supporters, all interested in promoting culture, civilization and traditions of the Albanian community.

The Albanian minority in Romania is composed of ethnics whose families settled here centuries ago, and of Albanians who arrived after 1991 and became Romanian citizens. The Association has tried to meet their needs through its cultural, social and humanitarian activities. There are very different two generations, but sharing the Albanian origin. Through the prevailing trades settled in cities on the top line south of Romania, from west to east and then north, so that today we find in almost all the counties, but not in compact masses, but scattered in some localities. It becomes apparent that the integration of Albanians in Romanian society has always been without problems, perhaps because the Romanians and Albanians, say historians, share a common Thracian-Illyrian origin.

Romanian citizens of Albanians ethnicity live today in almost all the counties, but mainly in the south - Banat, Oltenia, Muntenia, Dobrogea, and also in the center of Transylvania and Moldavia. The Association League of Albanians of Romania has offices in Bucharest, Dolj, Hunedoara, Olt, Gorj, Giurgiu, Constanta, Brasov, Cluj, Mehedinți, and Bacau. In general, the Albanians who arrived in the Romanian Principalities, and later in Romania settled down in the big cities: Bucharest,

---

3 Data sent to DIR by the Association of Albanians in Romania
Constanta, Braila, Galati, Ploiesti, Craiova, Slatina, Focsani. In all these areas the language still remains vivid and is used particularly in cultural life.

c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them;

Since the Albanians do not exceed 20% of any local population there is no need the use, orally or in writing, the Albanian language in local government. Businessmen or other categories of Albanian citizens dealing with governmental institutions that do not speak Romanian, receive a translator from the League Association of Albanians.

Traditions of the Albanian minority in Romania were maintained in particular by cuisine, winter customs, and spring religious holidays - Orthodox or Muslim; through stories, proverbs and customs of their native regions where the families come from. To not lose these habits and traditions, Association League of Albanians of Romania initiated - through symposiums, competitions, round tables, different holidays - in its activities, the awakening of interest for their traditions and return to their compliance by the younger generation, events reinvigorated and of resumption of contacts with the traditions preserved until today in Albania.

Like other organizations of national minorities in Romania, The League of Albanians largely operates its activities with the financial support of state.

d) the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life;

In public life, the use of the Albanian language is especially maintained in cultural activities and in the mass media.

In the past four years, the Association the League of Albanians could complete the bilingual library of hundreds of books and albums, which are always available to anyone wishing to read them.

The published books contribute to a better understanding of the Albanian ethnicity by the majority population in Romania and by the other ethnicities in the country. Most books are bilingual and are published by the printing house of the Association - "Privire" (Veshtrimi). Examples of books published in recent years: “Liria! Liria”, "Pergamente (Parchments)“, "Vesnic Prizonier (Eternal Prisoner)".

In other printing houses in Romania, there have also appeared translations of Albanian literature, including translations of works of Ismail Kadare, conducted by Marius Dobrescu. Other authors, who are of Albanian origin, such as Kyçyku Ardian, are already known as writers of Romanian and Albanian expression. The teachers of Albanian origin Renata and Luan Topciu had edited and printed “Anthology of Albanian Poetry” in Romanian.

Handicrafts were added to the cultural heritage of the community. As the confidence in the organization that represents them at national level increased, the Albanians participated more in the activities of the organization and have donated handicrafts of

---

their family legacy. To support the cultural life, starting with 2006, Albanians purchased from Albania or made in Romania popular costumes for artistic groups of music and dance.

**Personalities** belonging to Romania’s cultural heritage who come from the ranks of the Albanian minority and promoted over time the Albanian language: the writers Victor Eftimiu, Cezar Ivănescu, Vlad Zografi, Alexander Stavre Drenova (Asdreni), Dumitru Pasko, Lasgush Poradeci, the architects Stavru Opari and Spiru Nicolau, the actors Cyril Antony Kristache Economu, the culture man Nahum Veqilharxhi, the tenors Cornel Stavru and Dumitru Mihailescu Toscani, the musician Gheorghe Danga, the illustrator Despina Ghirokastra, the singer Nicholas Rafael, the slavicist Lucia Djamo Deacons, the historian Gelcu Maksutovicu, the writer and diplomat Nik Pemma, etc.

Culture artifacts created by the Albanian community include the bust of Victor Eftimiu in front of his house, and also the Orthodox Church “From one day”, both in Bucharest. The church was used by the Orthodox Albanians between 1911 and 1947.

Also, the community heritage collections include the magazine “**Albanian friend**”, and the 19 titles of books published by the publishing house” Privirea “, most of them bilingual. The Association the League of Albanians in Romania received as donationsn dozens of very old books, some from the nineteenth century, written in the old Albanian language.

With funding from the state budget, the Association the League of Albanians in Romania could bring value to the whole Albanian community but also to Romanian, with the specific music of Albanian serenades, through the editing of 6 albums. These were recorded by the “Serenade” group. Because they were in heavy demand, the Association has reissued them several times and circulated them in Romania, Albania, France, USA, Italy, Germany, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Austria, etc.

The participation of the “Serenade” group at national and international festivals was made possible by funding the Association from the State Budget, which made possible the Albanian folk knowledge to the general public. For example, the participation in the national festival “ProEtnica”, organized every year in August in Sighișoara has become traditional.

The Association the League of Albanians in Romania works with similar organizations to respect and promote minority languages and cultures, engages itself in partnerships in Romania and abroad, develops national programs and projects financed from its own resources or alternative resources.

The main means of information and communication of the Albanian community is the cultural magazine “**Albanian friend**” to inform all Romanian readers about the most important cultural activities of the Association the League of Albanians, about the high-level visits and mutual relations between Romania and Albania, about the Albanian history and its interference with the Romanian history, about literature and culture, traditions and spirituality of the two peoples. The magazine addresses to both the ethnic Albanian and the majority population.
e) the maintenance and development of links, in the fields covered by this Charter, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages;

Through participation in book fairs and traditions, such as “Ethno-Rustica” or “Gaudeamus”, the celebration of important days in the life of the Albanian community (March 1, March 8, the education Day in Albania, Summer Day, Easter Day, The heroes Day, June 1 - Children’s Day, St. Mary, the beginning the school year, the National Day of Albania, Romania’s National Day, the Christmas Day, The Union Day, etc..), through participation in festivals, organizing symposiums, Albanians keep close contact with all national minorities in Romania and the majority population.

Through radio and television, the Albanian minority promotes its ethnic identity, language and culture, achievements and future plans. Through consistent annual participation at the National Festival “ProEtnica” of minorities from Sighișoara and other such national events - festivals, fairs traditions, book fairs - the Albanian minority has the opportunity to express, by all means used by media, its ethnic identity. Thus, TVR 3, TVR Bucharest studio broadcasts a monthly show in the Romanian language, about the most important events in the Albanian community.

The Association the League of Albanians in Romania is currently using new media information and in particular the Internet. The magazine ‘Albanian’s friend’, Albanian language or bilingual books, and all actions of the organization - national and international activities – can be found online at [www.alar.ro](http://www.alar.ro)

f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages;

The Association the League of Albanians in Romania started with the magazine “Albanian’s Friend”, to offer Albanian language lessons. At the headquarters of the Association there are periodic practical short-term courses for ethnic Albanians who do not know the language and wish to learn it. The phenomenon is observed as positive also by Romanian citizens who wish to study the Albanian language. It is not taught in schools because the Albanian minority in Romania is widespread in almost every county, and there are not enough pupils to organize Albanian language teaching in any locality. Therefore the courses are held regularly by professional teachers, members of the Association.

Specialized trainers, members of ALAR, offer regular short practical courses not only for ethnic Albanians, but for everybody who wants to learn Albanian.

Books - mostly bilingual - edited and published by ALAR and the magazine, contributed to the spread of Albanian language and culture in Romania.
At the Faculty of Letters of the University of Bucharest there are teachers and researchers specialized in Albanian, such as Catalina Vătășescu. Among her works, we mention *The vocabulary of Latin origin in the Albanian language in comparison with Romania*, delivered at the Romanian Institute for the study of Thracian culture, “Bibliotheca Tracologica” XIX, Bucharest, 1997; *Romanian-Albanian Studies. Semantic and etymological notes*, Bucharest: Romanian Academy, 2006 (series Etymologica, no. 22).

A well-known name is Ardian Kyçyku, a graduate of the Faculty of History and Philology of the State University of Tirana (1990), who received a doctorate in comparative and world literature at the University of Bucharest with a thesis: “Directions in European modernism and their echoes in the Albanian literature “(1998). He is both a writer and a translator and he expresses himself with equal ease in Romanian and Albanian.

Another greatly appreciated specialist is Luan Topciu, a graduate of the Faculty of Philology of the University of Tirana (1987), now Doctor of Philology at the University of Bucharest. He is the author of numerous studies and translations published in Romania, Albania and Macedonia. Together with Renata Topciu he created - among others – the Romanian-Albanian Conversation Guide and the Albanian-Romanian Dictionary (about 40 000 words), published at Polirom Editing House.

*i) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States*

In recent years the interest in Albania and Albanians living in other countries increased, so that the press edited by Albanians in Romania, including the monthly cultural magazine “The Albanian’s Friend”, who reached in February 2009 its 88 edition, was published continuously from November 2001. On the basis of agreements and the bilateral treaty with the Republic of Albania, in cooperation with the Romanian Embassy in Tirana and the Albanian Embassy in Bucharest, the Association the League of Albanians in Romania facilitated the dissemination of information and cooperation between businessmen in both countries.

Also, the League of Albanians collaborates with the Academy of Arts and Music in Korca and the Cultural Association “Blu Syria” in Tirana. They regularly publish articles in newspapers and magazines in Albania and Macedonia and they organize visits of Albanian journalists to Romania. Closer links with Albanians from Albania and other countries represent a priority for future work of the Association League of Albanians of Romania.

2. *The Armenian Language*

*History*. The first evidence of Armenian presence on Romanian soil appears in the
10th century (year 967) on a stone tomb of Akkerman (today in Ukraine). Coming from Armenia and Poland (via Crimea), “essentially urban people”, Armenians first established in Moldova, then in the Romanian Principalities (14th century) and Transylvania, as tradesmen, shopkeepers and craftsmen. Although they were the first people in the world who adopted Christianity as the official state religion (the year 301 AD) and had a special relationship with the church and its culture, in Transylvania many Armenians were assimilated with Hungarians, “preferring to be converted to Catholicism, to obtain certain privileges or noble rank”. “Armenians have still kept their ethnic values through language (having its own alphabet) and traditions, forming an almost closed community until the early twentieth century, when the last great wave of Armenian refugees from Turkey took place, following the “first genocide of the twentieth century”, organized for political reasons. Following this exodus, in 1918, the Armenian Union in Romania was created in Bucharest, intended to integrate (from all points of view) the surviving Armenian refugees in Romania.

Numerous political, social and especially cultural personalities of Armenian minority influenced the Romanian society, the environment they were established in, and found suitable means of expression. The first Armenian museum in the world was created in Gherla (about 1904), “the only city built entirely by Armenians in Europe in 1688. In addition to economic contribution to the development of Transylvania, Armenians have contributed to urbanization. Where the Armenians stood, the first buildings were the church and the school. The Armenian people preserved faith and culture.

If in 1930, 15,544 Armenians were living in Romania, the census of 2002 indicated 1780 Armenians. National statistics of the Armenian Union put forward a number of approx. 7000 people, including those whose origin is not 100% Armenian but who declare themselves as being Armenians.

a) the recognition of the regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth;

The Armenian community has managed to preserve the language through the unique alphabet adapted to the phonetics of the language and through its precise vocabulary.

"Armenians in Romania speak Western Armenian; there are neither dialects nor other languages. Armenians arrived from the former Soviet space of Armenia, speak Eastern Armenian (similar to classical Armenian by reference) which has some small differences from Western Armenian (similar to classical Armenian, by vocabulary and grammar), but communication between the two groups is not hampered by these

---


8 ISPMN document

9 At April 24, 1915 The Turk Government decides the deportation and killing of all Armenians


11 www.armeni.ro/ro/det/Armenopolis

12 Data from the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Armenians in Romania, page 1
differences. In Transylvania, where Armenians are organized around religious Armenian Catholic Church, the liturgical language is Hungarian, while the Armenian language is used very rarely and only for a few songs; the believers did not understand a word. In rest of the churches, subordinated to the Armenian Apostolic Church, the services are conducted entirely in Armenian language, making particular efforts to bring training priests from Armenia. According to the latest census of 2002, of the total of 1780 people declared by ethnic Armenian, 694 are active speaking the language, the number corresponding to the percentage of 35-40% estimated by the Union of Armenians in Romania. In addition to these individuals, 27 other people of other ethnicity than Armenian declared the Armenian language as their mother tongue. Programs to revitalize the language have recently been initiated.

b) the respect of the geographical area of each regional or minority language in order to ensure that existing or new administrative divisions do not constitute an obstacle to the promotion of the regional or minority language in question; In Romania, the ethnic Armenian community is present mainly in Moldova, Transylvania and Wallachia. Wherever located, the Armenian communities are recognized for their spirit of Community solidarity. Most Armenians live in Bucharest, then the largest communities live in the county of Constanta, and the cities of Iasi, Botosani, Suceava, Romania (the north of Moldova) Cluj, Gherla, Dumbrăveni (Transylvania) and in the cities Pitesti, Bacau, Galati, Braila, Tulcea.

Using the Armenian language is practiced mostly in large and well-organized communities. There are no restrictions to its use and the administrative divisions are not impediments in this respect. In Transylvania, where there was a Hungarian assimilation of Armenians settled in the area, the religious services are held in Hungarian and only a minority of religious services are occasionally officiated in the Armenian language.

c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them;

The measures to protect, develop and promote the Armenian language are under the Romanian authorities’ concern to protect minority languages, as mentioned in specific terms in the Constitution of Romania, by applying the Languages Charter, the Law on the organization and functioning of the Romanian Radio Society and the Romanian Society of Television, and the Law on the Audio-visual.

Considering on the one hand the small number of members of the Armenian community and especially the number of people who speak the language, and on the other hand the riches and the immeasurable value to this culture, the means to protect the Armenian language refer specifically to the protection of language and the broadening of its areas of expression. The amounts allocated from the state budget through the Department for Interethnic Relations, to the Armenian minority publications cover the costs of editing various projects on ethnicity and culture (e.g. newspapers, traditions, publication of books, support for the weekly Armenian school, for the Armenian project to reopen the museum in Gherla, etc.). Through its efforts,
the Union of Armenians of Romania has managed costs incurred in preparing an Armenian priest in Armenia.

There are no localities where ethnic Armenians exceeds 20% of the population, so language is not used in the local government, justice, public services, economic and social life.

d) the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life;

In Romania, the Armenian language is used freely both orally and in writing, in private and public life. Due to the small number of speakers and the share of approximately 70% of older people of all community members, the Union of Armenians in Romania and the authorities are striving to protect and develop the Armenian language, culture and values by promoting the Armenian minority.

The Armenian culture is inextricably linked with Romania through important events in history: here is the only city in Europe built entirely by Armenians around 1688 - Armenopolis (Gherla today), where the city was founded and the first Armenian museum in the world (in 1904). Currently efforts are made to reopen the museum and recover heritage pieces, which together with the Armenian Church are evidence of the value of ethnic Armenian culture in Romania.

Each branch of the Armenian Union of Romania has a small library, mostly from donations of books and new publications of the minority publisher. The Armenian Union of Romania has its own publishing house - “Ararat”, one of the most prolific and active publishers in Bucharest, present in most media and book fairs in the country and abroad. So far over 100 titles covering various topics from fiction, history, Armenians, translation of Armenian literature, memoirs, etc have been published.

The Armenian community publishes two publications: “Nor Ghiank” (bilingual, bimonthly newspaper, 8 pages in Armenian language and 4 pages in Romanian, with a circulation of 1,000 copies) and “Ararat” (in Romanian language, monthly newspaper, 8 pages plus supplements, appears periodically, with a circulation of 1,800 copies). These two publications are financed from the state budget allocated by the Department for Interethnic Relations. Since 2005 there is a web page of the newspaper “Ararat” (www.araratonline.com) with a link to “Nor Ghiank (page in pdf format).

The Armenian community is guaranteed access to minorities broadcast on public radio and television channels. At the local radio station in Constanta, Armenians have a 30-minute weekly program entitled “the Armenian nation and civilization”.

e) the maintenance and development of links, in the fields covered by this Charter, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages;

The Armenian minority is an active member in the Council of National Minorities in Romania. The Community participates in public life and is in contact with other
minorities in Romania, taking part in joint projects carried out mainly in the cultural field: the festival *ProEtnica* of Sighisoara, the events celebrating the Day of National Minorities, the events and activities initiated by the Ministry of Culture etc.

Through periodicals, books and the community website, the Armenians advertise their culture and traditions, transmit information of community interest to other minority and ethnic majority. Through freedom of the print, radio and television, access to information about community life is provided, maintaining the links between the Armenians and other minorities and the ethnic majority.

**f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages;**

The Armenian language is used in public preschool education in Romania.

"Starting with the 1991/1992 school year, at the initiative of the Armenian Union of Romania, the Bucharest Armenian School has reopened its doors, and the study of their mother tongue was organized on two levels of instruction - beginners and advanced. The educational reform in Romania aimed at measures of guaranteeing the right to education based on educational pluralism. In this context, through Minister’s Order no. 4523/1999, the Misakian Armenian School - Kesimian was reinstated as “Community Education Center”. The New Armenian School, a revival of the Misakian - Kesimian School that functioned between 1817 - 1963, has set up units in the cities of Constanta and Pitesti. The Misakian Kesimian School of Bucharest has two groups (children up to class IV and students in classes V - XII). The courses teach the Armenian children the language, history and religion. There is a dance group who participated in different ethnic festivals and meetings (Sighisoara, Constanta, Timisoara). The Armenian weekly School operating in Bucharest, Constanta and Cluj has programs approved by the Ministry of Education, the teachers are paid from the budget. The educational and training process are organized and governed by the objectives contained in the National Curriculum.\(^{15}\)

In addition to the Community Education Center in Bucharest there is also a kindergarten. To reinvigorate the linguistic identity, the Center is offering the following subjects: language and Armenian literature, history and civilization and the religion of the Armenian Orthodox Church.

- Number of schools: 1
- Number of students: 23
- Number of teachers: 2

Armenian language is not taught at university level.

**g) the provision of facilities enabling non-speakers of a regional or minority language living in the area where it is used to learn it if they so desire;**

In addition to the opportunity to study the Armenian language in the institutional school, the Armenian communities are organizing language learning courses for people who have passed the school age and are interested in the study and

\(^{15}\) Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Armenians in Romania
assimilation of the Armenian language. Also, at the courses organized by the Armenian minority, people of any ethnic background can participate.

**h) the promotion of study and research on regional or minority languages at universities or equivalent institutions;**

"Since its establishment 10 years ago, the Ararat Publishing House of the Armenian Union of Romania has published over 100 books, with various themes from fiction, history, Armenian translation of literature, memoirs. The publishing house participated on various occasions at book fairs organized in Bucharest, Cluj, Constanta and organized book launches at the Armenian Library in Bucharest and in bookstores across the country.”  

The Armenian Union has managed the development and publication of a Romanian-Armenian, Armenian - Romanian dictionary containing 40,000 words. The Armenians Union of Romania arranges joint research projects with universities and institutions in Armenia, concerning Armenian culture and language.

**i) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States.**

"The Armenian Community, through its two institutions, the Armenians Union of Romania and the Armenian Church has ties with many organizations worldwide. The Armenians participated in international congresses and meetings on various topics (the Congress of the Diaspora, medical and youth meetings to help Armenia). Working with Armenia is done directly by organizations or through the Embassy of Armenia, Romania respectively, in the two countries. “

"At the level of intergovernmental program, The cooperation program in culture, education and science between the Government of Romania and the Republic of Armenia, signed for the years 2006 - 2010, has to be mentioned, which states in Chapter I - Culture and Art, Article 4 the following: Parties stimulate direct collaboration in the cinema by:

- exchange of information and audiovisual material from film archives;
- exchange of specialists;
- participate in festivals;
- organization of film weeks of Romanian and Armenian film on a reciprocal basis.

Article 9 of the same document states that the parties favour the establishment of direct collaboration between the libraries of the two countries, by exchange of specialists, informational materials and literature.

In June 2008, the National Audiovisual Council of Romania became a member of the Forum of Regulators of the Audiovisual and signed with the similar institution of the Republic of Armenia, the Joint Declaration of the Member States of the Organization

---

16 Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Armenians in Romania
17 Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Armenians in Romania
18 Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and National Heritage in Romania
for Black Sea Economic Cooperation, document relating to the protection of cultural diversity of Member States.

3) The Greek Language

History. The Greek presence in Romania has a history of almost 3000 years. Greek culture has become in time the most powerful influence exerted on the cultural, social, economic and political life in Romania. The first proto-Greek colonies were established in the 7th century BC on the western shore of the Black Sea (Histria and Tomis cities). Over the centuries there have been several waves of Greek immigrants, but the most massive immigration occurred during the Ottoman Empire. The Greeks brought in the Romanian area representatives from all professional fields: engineers, soldiers, officials, artists, prelates, professors, doctors, philosophers, clergymen, craftsmen, merchants, publishers, translators, printers, booksellers, sailors, etc. The Greeks who arrived in the Romanian Principality and Moldavia were integrated into the political and economic governing institutions of those times (“voievodat”), reaching some important functions. Between the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries most of the rulers of the two Romanian countries were nominated from among the Ottoman Greeks rulers. In the second half of the nineteenth century, the Greeks were the most numerous owners of industrial establishments in Romania, being very involved in the exploitation of the land. Romania was the place where Greeks took refuge from Bulgaria (1913), Asia Minor (1922) or from Greece, during the civil war (1943-1949). After 1990 there was a new influx of Greek citizens who restarted and reinvigorated traditional links between the two countries. The number of the Greek community has experienced significant fluctuations: after growing in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, in 1930 there were 26,495 people, 3940 to 1992, then 6513 in 2002. Unofficial sources currently indicate a number of approx. 14,000 people.

a) the recognition of regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth

Greek, together with Latin were regarded as the two “linguas francas’ on the European continent; Greek imposed itself on the Romanian territory, not only because of the trend of the time, but especially through the special relationship it had with the country of origin. Coming from all over Greece, the Greeks spread throughout Romania, forming compact colonies in Romanian localities (such as the Epirots of Papingo, established in Turnu Severin), or settling in large numbers and become the majority of the respective locality. An example of the latter case is the situation of settled Greek “in the nineteenth century on the Tait valley, in Tulcea County, where Greek, spoken in villages similar to the northeastern Greece, was kept unaltered to this day. Many villages in Romania have names of Greek origin as evidence of the presence of Greeks throughout the country.

---

19 ISPMN document
21 ISPMN document
Although the number of speakers of Greek in Romania, like the situation in the world, declined dramatically after the World War II, this does not mean its significance reduced; its value comes from the cultural and historical power of Greece. Known as the language of philosophy and classical literature, the Greek language has increased its importance, being used almost exclusively in the spiritual life of Romania for centuries. Up to the interwar period, Greek was a compulsory course in Romanian public schools and thoroughly studied in private education, its knowledge being a *sine qua non* for the Romanian elite, a sign of special education and spiritual emancipation.

After its establishing in 1989, one of the major objectives of the Hellenic Union of Romania is reviving the language among its community members by increasing interest in Greek language. Currently, of the 6472 people who officially declared their ethnic Greek origin in the 2002 census, 4004 speak the Greek language, i.e. a rate of 61.87%. They are supplemented by 166 other people of different ethnic origin than the Greek, which consider the Greek language as their mother tongue.

**b) the respect of the geographical area of each regional or minority language in order to ensure that existing or new administrative divisions do not constitute an obstacle to the promotion of the regional or minority language in question;**

In Romania, there are 22 traditional Greek communities which cover almost the entire country; only 6 counties from the total of 42 do not have any speaker of Greek. The distribution shows a concentration of Greek communities in the Danube-Black Sea, followed by the big cities - Bucharest, Iasi, Ploiesti, Constanta, Brasov, Turnu Severin, Calafat, etc. The use of the Greek language is unrestricted in all communities, without limitations or obstacles related to the administrative divisions of the country.

**c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them;**

With the establishment in 1989 of the Hellenic Union of Romania, protecting and promoting the Greek language in Romania has experienced a positive development. As a minority language, the Greek language is protected by official documents: the Romanian Constitution, the Charter, the law on the organization and functioning of the Romanian Radio Society and the Romanian Society of Television, audio-visual law, etc.

The main measures taken to support the Greek language are in education (in addition to existing courses in higher education, by Minister’s Order, from the 1999-2000 school year, it was decided to create classes with teaching Greek as a mother tongue and Greek language school competitions, etc.). In culture the language is supported by promoting specific cultural projects, by organizing the Festival of Hellenism in Romania, etc. and in the media, the language is used in the publishing of the community publication - Elpis, in radio and television.

There are no localities where the ethnic Greek population exceeds the 20% of the population, so that the Greek language is not used in public administration, justice, public services. There are economic and social situations in which language is used,
the trend is for increasing its use (Joint Romanian-Greek companies, which are very numerous, the social programs initiated by the Greek State for the Diaspora, in universities where students learn Greek, etc.).

d) the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life;

Using the Greek language in Romania is free and unrestricted, it is even stimulated from cultural and economic reasons. After changing the political regime in 1989, a reversal in the promotion and development of the Greek language took place, a phenomenon closely related to free movement of people, geographical proximity and community of religion, the rediscovery of Greek culture values and increasing interest in them.

At the headquarters of each subsidiary of the Hellenic Union of Romania there are small libraries; the books are provided by donations, procurement of new materials and publications of the Union. The Greek community has its own quarterly magazine - “Elpis”. HUR supports the editing of monographs on the existence and history of Hellenism in Romania, such as the volume “From Papingo to Turnu Severin” by Prof. Dr. Paula Scalcau. They published books of or about famous cultural figures, such as: Mihail Eminescu, Kavafis, Kazantzakis – bilingual, Fampas - a destiny that could not be otherwise.”

In 2008 the Hellenic Union was invited to the Festival of the documentary film “Autumn in Voronet”, where a short film entitled” Longing for Hellas” was presented.

The Annual National Competition is organized for pupils speakers of Greek language. Since 2000, it has been developed annually, “The Festival of Hellenism in Romania”, considered to be the most comprehensive and qualitative artistic manifestation of Hellenism. In all the Greek churches of Romania, Greek is used in religious service.

Within the Union, in Bucharest, there is a theatre group made up of adolescents, a choir and a dance band that contributes to the artistic programs presented during the important events in their communities, or the various cultural and artistic events organized nationally. Locally, there several music and dance ensembles are organized, with very active presence in the cultural life of communities and national and international festivals.

The presence of the Greek minority in the minority issues for broadcast on public radio and television stations is guaranteed by law. In addition to joint appearances with other minorities, the Greeks have a 6-minute weekly show every Wednesday, the public television station TVR3. Radio Constanta runs weekly on Mondays (from 11.00) a 30-minute broadcast in Greek. The Hellenic Union of Romania has its own web site (www.uniunea-elana.ro) and all branches have Internet access, using the latest media information field.

---

24 Quote from the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Greek Union in Romania
Romanian citizens of Greek ethnicity may use their mother tongue in their relations with local government authorities, with specialist apparatus and the bodies subordinated to local councils in the county of Tulcea. Within these authorities there are assigned Greek speakers. Thus, the ethnic Greek citizens address orally or in writing in Greek and the response are received both in Romanian and in their mother tongue.

e) the maintenance and development of links, in the fields covered by this Charter, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages;

The Greek minority is one of the most active and visible ethnic communities in Romania, engaging in numerous projects in different areas, culture and education being favored event areas. All communities permanently participate in organized national or local events to promote and support the Greek minority, such as the ProEtnica Festival from Sighisoara, Sulina City Days, Regions Day, the Youth Festival in Costinesti, etc. In recent years, the Greek community was invited to participate in events organized by the Hebrew Communities Federation of Romania (various cultural activities, the carnival of Purim in 2009, etc.). The Hellenic community annually organizes the Greek Hellenism Festival in Romania, an event to which other minorities are also invited to attend.

The Hellenic Union is represented in the Council of National Minorities by three representatives - advisors on issues of education, culture and economy.

Using the bilingual magazine, the books and the web site of the Hellenic Union of Romania, the community advertises its culture and traditions, presenting information of interest to other minority and ethnic majority. Due to free and guaranteed access to the written press, radio and television, the majority population and other minorities have the opportunity to learn about the Greek community life.

f) the establishing of appropriate forms and means of teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate levels

The Greek language is used in preschool education in the formal education system. The kindergarten of the Hellenic Republic Embassy in Bucharest has offered 5 of its places of ethnic Greek children in Romania. In Bucharest, the Hellenic Union of Romania organizes a permanent program of initiation and training in the Greek language for preschoolers (two or three sessions per week).

At the initiative of a group of teachers of Greek ethnicity, groups of students who opted to study Greek were organized in the public school system, with their mother tongue as an educational discipline. The regulation of the discipline was strengthened: starting with the 1999/2000 school year, a Minister’s Order answered the request no.4699/14.10.1999 of the Hellenic Union, setting up the legal framework for the establishment of classes teaching Greek. To implement this order, the General Directorate for Education in Minority Languages works in partnership with Hellenic Union and the Greek Embassy in Bucharest. Teaching in the Greek language is done with a total of 6 teachers sent to Romania by the Ministry of Education of Greece. The
Greek language teachers teach in schools in the following Romanian cities: Bucharest, Constanta, Braila, Ploiesti, Tulcea.

The Greek school curriculum has been prepared in accordance with the national differentiated school curriculum, for the grades 1-4 and 5-12. Also, in the Commission of Education of the Hellenic Union, an original textbook was prepared and printed, entitled I learn Greek, for the Neo-Greek language classes. In Bucharest, the Greek language is taught in the Bulgarian High School “Hristo Botev”.

The Hellenic Union of Romania organizes since 2003, a school competition – the Greek Language National Competition - with the theme Let’s learn our parents’ and grandparents’ language. Typically, each edition is hosted by another community in the country.

In terms of cultural developments, Romanian schools where Greek is studied organized yearly arts festivals, tours of the old Greece, youth camps, etc. The Hellenic Union and the Greek state authorities actively promote such programs.

Regarding higher education, the University of Bucharest offers academic training in Greek and the University of Iasi has a lectureship in teaching Greek.

The Greek State offers annually scholarships for learning the Greek language (with a duration of one, three and nine months) for students and graduates from Romania, university scholarships (including a language preparatory year in Greece), postgraduate and doctoral scholarships; the competitions for obtaining these scholarships are open to both ethnic Greek citizens and citizens of other ethnic origins.

g) the establishing of the facilities allowing those who do not speak a regional or minority language and who live in an area where that language is used to learn, if they so desire

Greek communities offer the premises for open courses and language learning, which can be extended to other people than those of Greek ethnicity. There are textbooks and specialized teachers for all ages and levels of study.

Also, in the case of Greek language studies or specialised studies of the Greek language and civilization offered by the University of Bucharest, access is free for all citizens, regardless to their ethnic background.

h) the promotion of the studies and the researches in regional or minority languages field at universities or equivalent institutions level

With the resurgence of interest in Greek culture and civilization, there have been studies and specialised works, some of which were initiated by members of the Greek community active in the academic and research systems: Panorama of the neo-Greek literature, Masterpieces of the neo-Greek literature, neo-Hellenic Literature in Romania, Romanian Greek schools, Documentaries, Poems, Anthology of Romanian

---

25 Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Hellenic Union in Romania
In the Department of Classical and Neo-Greek Languages from the Bucharest University and the Lectorate of Neo-Greek Studies in the University of Iasi various activities are conducted for the development of translation, retranslation, critical editions, textbooks and classical studies, micenology, the history, theory and grammar of the ancient Greek, the history and culture of neo-Greek language, specialized language. Traditions related to the study of classical languages - Latin and ancient Greek - are among the most valuable and respected in the University of Bucharest.

In Bucharest there is the Romanian Society of Hellenic Studies, which publishes its research and studies at the “Omonia” Publishing House, the only publishing house in Romania that promotes Modern Greek literature and civilization in Romania. The result of 18 years of activity consists of over 80 published titles, mostly translations of neo-Hellenic literature, covering practically all genres: prose, poetry, essay, drama, history and literary criticism. The translations appeared in “Omonia” represent about two thirds of all translations carried out after 1989 in Romania. In addition, there are works signed by prestigious Romanian and foreign specialists dedicated to the Romanian-Greek relations and the history of Hellenism on Romanian soil.“26. The “Omonia” Publishing House is the recipient of four awards for the best translation of a Greek literary work in a foreign language, granted in Greece, and three awards granted in Romania, one of them by the Romanian Academy.

Since 2006, there is a branch of the Greek Cultural Foundation in Bucharest, which aims to promote and spread Greek language and culture worldwide. The foundation laid the basis for the development of international cultural relations of Greece and held important cultural events related to the Greek civilization. The Language courses within its subsidiaries, have made it possible to acquire the Greek language by a large number of people and drove researchers followed master degrees in Greek universities.

In 2006 the third Congress of Neo-Hellenic European Studies was held in Bucharest, on the topic of “The World of the Greek Enlightenment period and the twentieth century”; individual presentations focused on literature, history, anthropology, theatre, Greek links with other cultures and civilization, etc.

i) the promotion of appropriate forms of transnational exchanges in the fields covered by this Paper for regional or minority languages used in a form identical or close in two or more countries

The Hellenic Union of Romania is represented in the World Council of the Greek Diaspora and the World Union of Parliamentarians of Greek origin. It also cooperates with Greek organizations worldwide.

Among the collaboration programs with the Greek state were the following: - programs offered annually to approximately 230 different ethnic Greek town halls, prefectures, foundations, ministries of Greece. The beneficiaries are children, young

people especially older people from ethnic Greek (approximately 60% of seats);
- Scholarships for learning the Greek language in Greece, on fixed term, ranging from
  one month to 9 months;
- Scholarships for university studies, including a language preparatory year;
- Post-graduate and doctoral scholarships.

"All the above scholarship programs can be accessed by our members, young people
eager to know Greek, or to engage in the fields and specializations offered by the
Greek state“\textsuperscript{27}.

The links between Romania and Greece are maintained through numerous
cooperation activities in culture, education, economic exchanges, etc. A valuable
initiative in culture and education is the work of Professor Andreas Radosi (Greek
citizen, but teaching in Romania) of the University “Alexandru Ioan Cuza” in Iasi, a
neohellenist known worldwide through conferences and seminars presented at
international level. Among his initiatives are the set up - with the support of the
Ministry of Education in Romania – of the Lectureship in Neo-Hellenic Studies, the
establishment of the Foundation for the Promotion of Balkan and European Culture
“Rigas Fereos”, and numerous translations, retranslations, essays and studies over
many decades. Through his work in cultural magazines in Romania the translation of
the work of over 100 poets from Greece and Cyprus was made possible, and recently,
in Athens, an anthology of Romanian poetry was released.

\textbf{4) The Italian Language}

\textbf{History.} The Italian presence in Romania is consistent and starts in the year 1000,
with the arrival of missionary monks during the Christianization of the European
peoples. Later, at the invitation of princes of the Romanian historical provinces,
bUILDers, sculptors, masons, stonecutters, carpenters, joiners, etc. arrived to reinforce
or build various civil and military fortifications. The Danube ports of the thirteenth
century become Venetian and Genoese colonies, the latter obtaining trade monopoly
over the Black Sea (in 1261), which led to the development and rapid enrichment of
the region. From the fourteenth to the sixteenth century, in Transylvania there are set
priests, architects, engineers, officers, dealers, secretaries, translators, craftsmen,
doctors, teachers, farmers, winemakers, sericulturist, drapers, painters, moneylenders
and traders. Also at the time, a massive emigration for takes place for religious
reasons. During the seventeenth century and early nineteenth century, the Italian
emigration is massive and growing (a forced colonization of political refugees from
Italy and Spain is recorded \textsuperscript{28}), especially in Banat and Transylvania. The
phenomenon is amplified and diversified since the second half of the nineteenth
century until the interwar period in all the historical provinces of Romania\textsuperscript{29}. Around
25,000 Italians were established in Romania before World War II, but in 1948 there
were about 7052. In 2002 3288 Italians were officially registered, but the Association

\textsuperscript{27} Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Hellenic Union in Romania
\textsuperscript{28} ***, “History of national minorities in Romania”, Didactic and Pedagogic Printing House R.A.,
2008, page 57
\textsuperscript{29} ***, “History of national minorities in Romania”, Didactic and Pedagogic Printing House R.A.,
2008, page 58
of Italians in Romania “RO.AS.IT” currently estimates a lot more, taking into account the Italians who came for business to Romania in recent years. The most important buildings and monuments of art in Romania have been built by Italians, who brought with them an interest in culture and fine arts.  

**a) the recognition of regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth**

The Italian language has a special relationship with the Romanian language: they are drawn from the same core, with very similar vocabularies, phonetics, grammars; they both belong to the Romance language group along with the Sardinian language, each disputing the title of the true descendant of classical Latin. Although it is considered that Romania has maintained almost all of Latin declension rules and Sardinian has the closest phonology to it, Italian ranks as the “leader”.

In Romania there is a wealth of names and toponymy with reference to Italy: Upper Venice, Lower Venice, Talien, Talien Bridge, Talien Cross etc. In Transylvania, the Italians had used their name in Hungarian (olasz) and its derivatives. Here, Italian surnames were replaced with their Hungarian version, the official language of the government at the time.

The Italian Community in Romania speaks literary Italian, “there are no dialects that were kept”, although immigrants who arrived here spoke in the dialect of the region or even of the localities of origin: Friuli-Venice-Giulia, Lombardy, Emilia Romagna, Trento and Puglia. “The first peoples who arrived from Friuli and Belluno, in the Dolj County, used in conversation only the Belluna Friulian dialect. Men learned Italian after they returned to military service. During the visit in 1914, in Dobrogea, A. Mantua, State Committee of the “Dante Alighieri” Society in Bucharest, found that boys and girls in villages inhabited by Italian immigrants did not understand Italian and spoke the dialect of Friuli and Veneto. 12 of 65 people knew how to read. In the Greci village, where there was a population originating from Friuli, Belluno, Rovigo, a mixed dialect variant based on Belluno: bilumata, emerged. Today, however, conversations take place in both Romanian and Italian. Elderly people also use, in family conversations, words from the dialect specific to the region of origin.”

Of those 3,288 Italians officially registered by the census of 2002, 2,420 know Italian, i.e. a rate of 73.6%. In addition to these individuals, a total of 111 people of other ethnicity other than Italian declared Italian as their native language. According to unofficial statistics of the Association of Italians in Romania “RO.AS.IT”, the number of community members would be 30-40,000, more than half of them Italian speakers. Concerning the latest wave of immigrants known as Italians in Romania, they are native speakers, most established here for business purposes, their use of Italian reviving the community.

---

32 Quote from the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Association of Italians in Romania “RO.AS.IT.”
b) the respect for the geographical area of each regional or minority languages, so that the existing administrative divisions or us do not constitute an obstacle in promoting such regional or minority languages

The Association of Italians in Romania RO.AS.IT is organized in 10 branches in cities of Suceava, Bucharest, Timisoara, Otelul Rosu, Craiova, Targoviste, Galati, Zărneşti, Bacau and Iasi. The 10 stars on the emblem of the Association represent the 10 national branches. In addition, there are dozens of small communities and small cores of ethnic Italians over Romania, subsidiaries of the Association of Italians in Romania working in 11 counties and another 9 being planned. The largest Italian communities are in Bucharest, Moldavia, Banat and Walachia. Italians have settled throughout Romania and the free use of language in communities is not hindered by any administrative-territorial division of the country.

c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages for their safeguard

The Italian language strengthened its status in recent years and is currently used more often and in more areas. Although there are no cities where the percentage of Italians exceeds 20% of the total population, and Italian is not used in public administration, justice, public services, economic and social life, however, the Prahova County Police Inspectorate employs six policemen who know the Italian language, who can provide the opportunity for speakers of this language to submit oral or written requests in that language. The main measures of support for the Italian language are applied in education, culture, cultural cooperation, cross-border exchanges, collaboration with schools or institutions which have already established classes or study groups in their native language (e.g. Dante Alighieri School in Bucharest, Italian Church of the Greek village, Tulcea county, or Craiova) and cooperation activities to organize cultural events concerning the history of this ethnicity, its personalities past and present.

"The phenomenon of Italian emigration developed soon after 1990, but has intensified in recent years, indicating the need of reconstituting the classes taught in their mother tongue in Romania, present at this time only in Bucharest, with the immediate prospect of opening in other areas: Craiova, Iasi, Oradea, Timisoara, etc. It also envisages setting up kindergarten groups in Suceava, Bucharest and in other localities where there will be requests.

d) the facilitating and / or encouraging the use, orally or in writing, of the regional or minority languages in public life or private life

In Romania there are no impediments to use Italian, the language being used freely and without restrictions, orally or in writing, in public and private life. The political changes in 1989 caused a significant increase in the use of Italian language and produced an unprecedented change in its status in Romania. That was achieved by taking new measures to promote and study the Italian language, with the arrival in the country of a new wave of Italian immigrants interested in general commercial activities; a special situation is that of the Romanian citizens that go to work in Italy

34 Quote from the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Association of Italians in Romania “RO.AS.IT.”
and have learnt Italian with their families. Children from these families who have even temporarily followed their parents in the adopted country are a new class of Italian speakers in Romania, together with the traditional community members. The new situation generated a rediscovery of the values of Italian culture and an increased interest in it.

Italian is studied in the public network as a modern language, and it is a subject in the National Competitions of foreign languages.

At the Italian Church in Bucharest, the religious service is conducted in Italian. The headquarters in Bucharest and Suceava created libraries of the Italian community, with books obtained through donations and acquisitions. The bilingual publication of the Italian minority - Siamo di nuovo insieme - provides information on major events of the community life. In addition to this publication, the community has access to periodicals published by Italian business communities established in Romania. The books published by the Association of Italians in Romania "RO.AS.IT." promote the values of the Italian culture in the mother country and adopted country.

The presence of the Italian community in broadcasts on public radio and television stations is guaranteed by law. Since 2008, Radio Timisoara there is an Italian broadcast of one hour duration. The Italian minority appears on public television in the special broadcast dedicated to ethnic minorities and in broadcasts containing information about many minorities. The Association of Italians in Romania "RO.AS.IT. has a web site and many of the local communities have access to the Internet.

e) the maintaining and developing relations in the fields provided in this Paper, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups of the same state who speak a language practiced in a form identical or close, and also the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in that State using different languages

The Italian community is actively involved in establishing interethnic dialogue in Romania, and due to the vast spread of the minority, the minority attendance at most events held at local and national level, especially in the cultural (ProEtnica Festival Day regions, cultural evening "Raphael Sanzio Urbino - titan of Italian Renaissance", ethnic film festivals, etc.) is ensured.

The Italian minority is trying a new policy to increase its visibility aiming to higher public and youth involvement in community projects initiated by the Association of Italians in Romania" RO.AS . IT. "Also, since a large number of Romanian live in Italy," RO.AS.IT. " joined the Romanian Government and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in organizing the project " Piazza di Romania ", presented in 3 large cities of Italy to support Romania's image.

The Italian community promotes the Italian culture in Romania, for example the International Symposium organization "Neo-humanism and intercultural dialogue", with successive seasons in many years. The Salon for the evocation of the Romanian film director of Italian ethnicity Sorana Coroamă-Stanca was also organized. Starting from the project "La poesia e le donne", the Association of Italians in Romania
"RO.AS.IT." intends to present poetry and music at the headquarters in Bucharest, to invite other minorities, or other subsidiaries of the country.

The Italian minority is an active member of the Council of National Minorities in Romania. Through periodicals, books and the website community, the Italians made known their culture and traditions, by publishing information of interest to the community, other minority groups and the majority population. One of the results of the recently increased Italian presence in Romania is the large number of regular publications, financially supported by the community, as well as the enhanced number of Italian channels transmitted by cable television, which led to a closer connection with the mother country of the Italian minority and greater access to Italian culture of the majority population and other minorities.

Through free and guaranteed print, radio and television, the wide access to information about the community life is ensured, as well as maintaining links between the Italian and other minorities and the majority population.

\textit{f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages}

Italian is used in preschool education in the institutionalized education system in Romania. Following discussions with representatives of local communities across the country, the Association of Italians in Romania, "RO.AS.IT.", agreed to set up kindergartens in Suceava, Bucharest and in all localities where there will be requests. Also, in large communities, the setting up of groups or classes for learning the mother tongue is envisaged.

Starting with 1990, bilingual classes (Romanian-Italian) were established at the Dante Alighieri Theoretical High School in Bucharest, and from the 1996-1997 school year, this program includes high school and secondary school students in 2 classes of intensive study of Italian. At the request of the Italian minority, during the school year 2007-2008, the first class taught in Italian as mother tongue was opened at the Dante Alighieri Theoretical High School. Now there are approaches to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Ministry of Public Education of Italy for recognition in this country of the baccalaureate obtained by graduates of bilingual classes. Italian is also studied in high schools from Pucioasa and Targoviste.

The Italian university studies are organized at the Universities of Bucharest, Iasi, Constanta, Craiova, Timisoara, Cluj, at the Conservatories in Bucharest, Brasov, Iasi, at the Academy of Economic Studies in Bucharest, etc.

\textit{g) the provision of facilities enabling non-speakers of a regional or minority language living in the area where it is used to learn it if they so desire}

The headquarters of the Italian communities are organizing beginner and intermediate language courses, studies that can be attended by other people than those of Italian ethnicity. For courses aimed at the study of the Italian language and civilization, offered at university level also in Italian language, access is free for people of any ethnic group in Romania.
**h) the promotion of study and research on regional or minority languages at universities or equivalent institutions**

The Department of Italian Language and Literature of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures at the University of Bucharest provides courses in translation and studies in history and literary criticism, several books, materials and general dictionaries for those who want to learn Italian or need useful information on certain activities, services, etc., in Italian. Numerous works on Italian language and literature and also teaching materials or works of practical utility – *Italian. Commercial correspondence; The administrative language of Italy; The Italian verb through exercises with key Italian-Romanian Conversation Guide; Italian. Simple and effective, etc.* – were published and printed.

**i) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States**

In 2009, the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage launched a *Program to promote Romanian and Italian cultural identities and values*, called "Latinitas 2009".

In the field of education, starting with 1997, the Dante Alighieri High School, offering Romanian-Italian bilingual teaching, constantly participates in projects of European integration within the Socrates European program with European partners from Italy, Spain, Portugal, Sweden, Czech Republic, France, Ireland, etc. Universities with Italian departments collaborate with similar institutions. Cultural institutions have direct links, rendering them ever closer to Italy.

The Association of Italians in Romania, other organizations and institutions, work directly with partners from Italy or with the support of the Italian Embassy and Italian Cultural Institute in Bucharest, *Vito Grasso*. In Cluj there is an Italian Cultural Center.

---

**5). The Yiddish Language**

**History.** The presence of Jews on Romanian territory dates from the 2nd century AD. From the period between the fall of the Roman Empire and the 11th century, we hardly have any sources related to Jewish presence. From a source from 1165, we learn about Byzantium Jews who have good connections with South-Danube Vlachs. In the middle of the sixteenth century, the first Hebrew community in Bucharest is attested. In Transylvania, the Jews were still present in the 11th-12th centuries. In Transylvania, the Jews were mainly assimilated to the Hungarian population. In Moldova and Wallachia, the people speaking various Jew dialects became Romanian speakers. In 1930, 728,115 persons declared themselves Jewish, of which about 500,000 spoke Yiddish. After the Holocaust, most of the Jews left Romania (data provided by the Institute for the Study of National Minorities Problems).
a) the recognition of the regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth

Yiddish is spoken in Romania only by part of the members of the Jewish community – **951 people** of the total of 5,785 people that declared themselves of Jewish ethnicity at the 2002 census. Minority representation in public life is ensured by the Hebrew Communities Federation of Romania, which brings together 38 communities in all areas of the country. The largest community is in Bucharest, with over 3500 people.

Yiddish language, very much used by Jews in interwar Romania, is currently less practiced in current communication, and especially by the elderly, informal statistics recording about 1100 speakers. Dramatically affected by the Holocaust and the totalitarian communist period, as in other central and eastern European countries, **Yiddish remained more a language of culture**, preserving a priceless cultural heritage created over hundreds of years of history. The period of maximum development of Yiddish in Romania was the late nineteenth and early twentieth century, when the millions of speakers in Europe included the hundreds of thousands of speakers in our country.

As noted by the Council of Europe Parliamentary Assembly in 1996, when it approved **Recommendation no. 1291 on Yiddish culture**, like in the rest of Europe, also in Romania this language is spoken in a more and more limited, aging community, being even threatened with extinction. Together with the extinction of the language, one of the richest cultures in Europe would also disappear, itself a mosaic due to the influences of the different contexts in which this community lived. This extinction risk of Yiddish, quite pronounced in Romania, was the reason why the Federation of Jewish Communities in Romania called for Yiddish, and not the Hebrew language to be protected according to the provisions of the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages.

b) the respect of the geographical area of each regional or minority language in order to ensure that existing or new administrative divisions do not constitute an obstacle to the promotion of the regional or minority language in question

The Federation of Jewish Communities in Romania includes 38 communities scattered all across the country: Alba Iulia, Arad, Bacau, Baia Mare, Barlad, Bistrita, Botosani, Braila, Brasov, Cluj-Napoca, Constanta, Craiova, Dej, Deva, Dorohoi, Fălticeni, Focsani, Galati, Husi, Iasi, Lugoj, Oradea, Piatra Neamt, Pitesti, Ploiesti, Radau, Resita, Romania, Satu Mare, Sibiu, Sighetu Marmatiei, Suceava, Tecuci, Timisoara, Targu Mures, Tulcea, Vatra Dornei.

According to the 2002 census, Yiddish language is still without any limitations or barriers in almost all communities. The number of speakers is relatively higher in areas with numerous Jewish communities – Bucharest, the counties of Bacau, Arad, Bihor, Alba.

---

35 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Federation of Jewish Communities in Romania
36 Data from Wikipedia: at the 1930 census, in the Romanian Kingdom 518,754 people were registered as having Yiddish as the mother tongue, representing 2.9% of the total Romanian population.
c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them

Yiddish is currently used mainly in higher education, culture and cultural exchanges, as keeper of a diverse and valuable cultural heritage. In the local administration, conditions for its use are not met, due to the lack of places where the Jewish population amounts to 20% of the total population. We do not have data showing the use of Yiddish in justice, public services, economic and social life, and cross-border exchanges.

The most important measures taken by the Romanian authorities in support of the Yiddish language are related to culture: through the budget of local authorities, the Federation of Jewish Communities, the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage, the operating costs of the Jewish State Theatre, the institutional expenses necessary for research centers, libraries, museums that have exhibitions in Yiddish are ensured as appropriate, and cultural projects that provide framework events in this language are supported.

d) the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life

In Romania there are no barriers that limit the use of Yiddish, orally or in writing, in private or public life. On the contrary, the effort of the authorities and of the few speakers is focused on maintaining the use of this language, rediscovering its history, and valorizing it culturally. Related to its use in public life, Yiddish remains alive in cultural activities and, to a lesser extent, in the mass media.

Theatre. The most important preserver and promoter of Yiddish in Romania is the Jewish State Theatre in Bucharest. With a history of over 130 years, the Jewish State Theatre resisted dramatic periods in its history, being today the only theatre of a national minority in Bucharest and one of the few professional Yiddish theatres that were preserved in Europe. It is the continuer of the first professional Yiddish theatre in the world, founded in Iași in 1876 by the writer and artist Abraham Goldfaden. Later moved to Bucharest, the theatre was the cultural center of the Jewish community, which in the interwar period included several hundred thousand people. During the fascist dictatorship, the activity of theatre was discontinued, and actors could not play in their mother tongue. Since 1948, it functions as a theatre subsidized by the state, with an own room, located in the old Jewish district of Bucharest. As in all other theatres, during the communist era the performances of the Jewish Theatre have been banned or censored. However, the theatre, irrespectively of the language, was a form of resistance by culture of the Romanian people, including the Jewish community, which was increasingly restricted.

The Director of the Jewish State Theatre, Harry Eliad, recalled in 2006, when they celebrated 130 years since the foundation of the institution, that the private army of the Jewish theatre in Bucharest was composed of famous actors, who would then go around the world. The actors played in neighborhoods, in various public gardens or cinema halls. “Music, theatre and culture were balm for pain, hard at times ... Each
Hebrew family singing, dancing and reciting lyrics in Hebrew has a tradition in this respect”, says Mr. Eliad in *The National Journal*, September 2006.

Today the Jewish State Theatre ([www.teatrul-vreiesc.ro](http://www.teatrul-vreiesc.ro)) offers performances of all kinds in Yiddish, providing headsets with Romanian translation. Most viewers do not speak Yiddish, but appreciate the value of the roles and players. The theatre group attracted in time Romanian actors who learned Yiddish. The preamble of the website, signed by Harry Eliad, is an advocacy and a call for viewers – “Yiddish must not die!”

The Hebrew State Theatre took part in many contests and festivals in Romania and abroad, and it maintains close ties with the few similar institutions existing in the world, constantly preparing for the first performances of classical Yiddish literature.

The Yiddish theatre is sometimes presented not only on stage, but also at the radio and television. For example, the newspaper *Adevarul* reported in May 2003 that the National Theatre and TVR International Television presented a show of the play by Jacob Gordin, *The Kreutzer Sonata*, in the studio of the Romanian Television and the Jewish State Theatre.

**Museums.** In Bucharest, the Museum of the History of Jews from Romania “Chief Rabbi Dr. Moses Rosen” maintains a rich heritage of Yiddish. An important background of exhibits is kept regarding the Yiddish culture and literature in Romania – Wolf Zbarjer Ehrenkranz (poet), Eliezer Steinberg (fabulist), Jacob Groper (poet and essayist), Itzak Manger (poet and novelist), etc. A group picture from 1908 evokes the first Congress of Yiddish, held in Chernivtsi. A tower of the press suggests the effervescence of the Jewish press in the interwar period – 500 titles of Jewish newspapers published in Romania in Romanian, Yiddish, Hebrew, German, Ladino, or bilingual. Data about the great Jewish journalists working in the Romanian press, the great reporters of the country’s major newspapers, are found in the museum. A central place is dedicated to the Jewish Theatre. A scene in miniature, a costume showcase, display panels and numerous papers, reviews, photos, programs offer memories about the Yiddish Theatre, which first appeared in Iasi, known as the “Green Tree” in 1876, and founded by Abraham Goldfaden, and then moved to Bucharest.

On July 30, 2002, the **Elie Wiesel Museum** was inaugurated in Sighetu Marmatiei, in the house where the great scholar and writer was born and raised; he was born in 1928 and he is a concentration camp survivor, currently residing in the U.S.A. He is the only writer originating from Romania who received the Nobel Prize. In the museum, there are pieces of furniture, but also prints of old Hebrew, with prayers in Yiddish. After the war, Wiesel arrived in France, where he began working as a translator and journalist. In the mid 1950s, Elie Wiesel met François Mauriac, which prompted him to write his testimony about the Holocaust, for the millions of people involved. Originally written in Yiddish, his autobiographical book “Night” consecrated Elie Wiesel as a writer and brought him world fame.

In other ancient Jewish centers in Romania, like in Cluj or Șimleu Silvaniei, in the synagogues that are no longer used for worship for lack of parishioners, organizations
promoting intercultural dialogue and Hebrew traditions are currently active. The *Tranzit House* in Cluj is particularly active in this respect.

**Music.** Yiddish is still intact in klezmer music, promoted in Romania by choirs of synagogues or Jewish assemblies. This kind of music is the universal language, closely related to religious life, representing the common people or their history in many ways. Although originally it was a music used for dancing, it can now be heard in concert halls and in recordings. It seems that it influenced many other genres of music in Central Europe. “In Romania, in the past, each borough was playing this music. In Iasi, for example, in 1835 there was even a guild of fiddlers and Hebrew ... All there being a temple of fiddlers” (taken from the data and feedback of the web page of the musician Berti Barbera).

The “Hakeshet Klezmer Band” is a component of the Artistic Ensemble of the Jewish Community of Oradea, being the first klezmer band in Romania which was invited to the most prestigious music festival of its kind in the world, organized in the area of Tsfat, Israel. During their participation in this festival, artists have recorded their first album, “Give Me a Lift to Tsfat” (newspaper Crisana – Oradea, November 2008).

**Cinema.** On February 1, 2009, the official premiere of two documentaries signed by director Radu Gabrea, “Goldfaden’s Legacy” and “Rumenye! Rumenye”, which focus on Yiddish culture, took place. Radu Gabrea, one of the best known and appreciated Romanian directors and writers, has produced several films about the Jews who left Romania for the United States and their music. In “Rumenye! Rumenye” he makes an original foray into the traditional Yiddish music world, signaling the similarities between this music and “doina”, the most authentic piece of the Romanian folklore. In another video, “Looking for Schwartz”, about Jewish descendants of families who left Romania, they rediscover their roots through klezmer music and Yiddish.

**Libraries.** The Federation of Jewish Communities in Romania has a valuable library, named Dr. Alexander Safran, after the former chief rabbi of Romania’s Mosaic Cult in 1940, former Chief Rabbi of the Jewish Community in Geneva after 1948, a scholar, theologian, philosopher, and historian. On the shelves of the library, which is undergoing computerization, there are held about 30,000 volumes of universal and Romanian literature, history, art and culture, and works in French, German, English, Italian, Russian, Yiddish and Hebrew. The books in Yiddish include thousands of titles. Most of the funding comes from the Jewish community libraries, such as those of various Jewish organizations and associations, including numerous donations by people who have emigrated. This fund is connected to the recently founded “Hasefer” Publishing House, which is attached to the Federation of Jewish Communities. The library intends to develop bibliographic research and organize cultural events (the newsletter *Divers*, 2008).

In addition to the “Dr. Safran” library in Bucharest, there are 20 libraries in different Jewish communities in the country.

**Books and publications.** In the Federation, in addition to its headquarters in Bucharest, there is the publishing house *Hasefer*, which publishes about 25-30 titles a year – works on Jewish history, their contribution to Romanian and universal culture.

---

37 From the data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Federation of Jewish Communities in Romania.
Jewish philosophy, dictionaries and encyclopedias, studies, memoirs, art albums. Although it does not publish volumes in Yiddish, the Publishing House promotes its values in Romanian, publishing translations of classical Yiddish literature. The Publishing House is one of the elite ones in Romania and is always present at book fairs in the country and abroad.

The main medium of information and communication of the Jewish community is the magazine “Jewish Reality”, whose circulation reached 4500 copies per week in recent years. “Jewish Reality” is in Romanian but also contains materials in Yiddish, Hebrew and English, and is circulated in the Jewish communities in the country and other countries. For some years, there are also magazines of the local Jewish communities from Bucharest, Arad and Focsani.

The Federation of Jewish Communities in Romania has its own website - www.jewish.ro - which includes an overview of the organization, community life, important events (book launches, conferences, communications, religious celebrations, materials on the Holocaust and Jewish culture). Some communities in the country also have their own home pages. Romanian language is used, but one may find data on the use of Yiddish in the past.

e) the maintenance and development of links covered by this Charter, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages

The magazine “Jewish Reality”, through the books printed by the Publishing House „Hasefer“, through the Center for the Study of Jewish History in Romania, through museums and libraries, and the few Yiddish speakers in contact with all 20 ethnic groups in Romania and the majority population. In addition to Jewish communities, there are 25 clubs, 11 choirs and 5 instrumental bands that participate in various activities.

The Jewish community life is always reflected in the media, especially at the public radio and television stations, at certain cultural and religious events which can inform the general public. There is only one broadcast dedicated particularly to the Jewish minority – the broadcast “Shalom” – from TVR Cluj, which is being relayed on the new channel TVR3 throughout the country. No shows are submitted in Yiddish, but there are references to this language and its cultural heritage.

In the Council of National Minorities in Romania – a Government advisory body composed of 3 representatives of 19 organizations of national minorities represented in Parliament – the Federation of Jewish Communities is one of the most active on the cultural level. Together with combinations of other minorities, the traditional Hebrew ensembles participate in the festival “ProEtnica” at Sighisoara, the Minority Theatre Festival, the National Minorities Day, and at fairs and exhibitions that are held annually. Plays and concerts of klezmer music are presented in Yiddish.

A special project was “Euroiudaica 2007”, included in the project Sibiu - European Capital of Culture, a complex event, attended by guests from abroad. Yiddish is used in some cultural events organized by the Federation of Jewish Communities with
funds from the state budget and from donations, at least for readings of texts - cultural evenings. In addition, music and poetry, events celebrating the European Day of Jewish Culture, concerts of the 3 klezmer music groups (Bucharest, Cluj and Oradea), performances of choral ensembles, book releases, etc., are also promoted.

f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages

Yiddish is not used in education at undergraduate level. There are private schools and courses in communities, but only studying Hebrew.

In recent years there is a revival of interest in universities and at the Academy for Yiddish language, in the context of the emergence of centers of Jewish or Holocaust studies.

There are several such centers:

• At the university “Al. I. Cuza” Iasi, there exists, as a department of the Faculty of History, the Center for Jewish History. One of the master’s programs of the Center proposes learning Yiddish and Hebrew to facilitate access to literature and some historical documents.

• The Center for Hebrew Studies “Goldstein Goren”, established in 1998 at the Faculty of Letters, University of Bucharest, offers various programs of study and research related to history, religion and Jewish culture. It collaborates with many universities in the world. It has a library and database. It publishes a specialized magazine, “Studia Hebraica”.

• the Institute of Jewish History “Dr. Moshe Carmilly” was founded in 1991 at the Faculty of History and Philosophy “Babes-Bolyai University in Cluj-Napoca. The institute owns a library which includes around 10,000 books in Romanian, English, French, German, Hebrew and Yiddish. It collaborates with numerous universities organizing student exchanges, joint programs, exchange information, publications, conferences, workshops.

• the Department of Jewish Studies of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures, University of Bucharest, was founded in October 2002. It functions within the Department of Oriental Languages and Literatures.

• the First Center for Jewish Studies in the system of private universities opened in 2004 at the Western University “Vasile Goldis” in Arad.

g) the provision of facilities enabling non-speakers of a regional or minority language living in the area where it is used to learn it if they so desire

The centers of Jewish studies mentioned in the previous paragraph provide anyone wishing to continue their studies courses of Yiddish – MA, PhD, scholarships, without regard to ethnicity.

h) the promotion of study and research on regional or minority languages at universities or equivalent institutions

The number of researchers and academics with an interest in Yiddish has grown in recent years, in the context of trends in the public education system to promote contemporary history and the history of the Holocaust. In addition to Yiddish
language courses designed especially for historians, philologists, translators, at all centers of Jewish studies established with different universities, studies and research are carried out on Jewish culture and civilization. Some of these relate to the grammar, writing, and history of Yiddish literature expressed in Yiddish, the language in the archival documents held by the various archives, museums, and libraries in Romania.

The Jewish centers edit and print academic papers and magazines, best known as “Studia Hebraica”. Collaborations with universities in Israel, USA and other countries are very active. The most important studies are presented at conferences, seminars, congresses for specialists.

i) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States

The Federation of Jewish Communities in Romania maintains links with Jewish communities and organizations in Europe, Israel and the U.S., participating in various cultural exchanges. In addition to the tours abroad of the Hebrew State Theatre, choirs and ensembles from country communities, on several occasions Romania became the center of European music and Yiddish theatre. For example, in October 2003, the Yiddish theatre and klezmer music festival took place in Iași, attended by representatives from all over Central Europe. The program was organized by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the French Cultural Center of Iași, with the support of many partners, and was part of a broader project involving the European rediscovery of the ancient routes of Yiddish culture. Funding was provided by the EU Culture 2000 program. This festival was held again in Iași in 2008, with the participation of the Yiddish theatres from Israel, Russia and France.

6. The Macedonian language

History. The origin and ethnicity of Macedonians in Romania is disputed to this day. The first documents about the existence of the Macedonian population in Romania date from around 1300. One of the first settlements in Romania, which according to historians was founded by Macedonians, is the Macedonian City of Timis County, documented in the records of papal dijim years in 1332-1337, as the Machadonia. The massive immigration into Romanian territory took place during the nineteenth-twentieth centuries (the last wave of emigration occurred in 1948, when about 8,500 Macedonians and about 4,000 young adults from the Aegean Macedonia arrived in Romania).

a) the recognition of the regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth

Macedonians in Romania define themselves as people speaking a Slavic language,
and are an Eastern Orthodox population coming from the territory of Macedonia in Romania in waves of migration from the eleventh century onward.\textsuperscript{40}

With the coming of the Slavs in the Balkans, the Macedonian language had a strong influence, and currently has a strong feature of Slavic, however maintaining certain specific words of the Illiro Macedonian-Thracian language. The Macedonian language belongs, along with Bulgarian, Serbian, Slovenian, Croatian, Bosnian and Montenegrin, to the Southern branch of Slavic languages. Ethnic Macedonians in Romania speak several dialects of the Macedonian language, according to the different waves of migration, recent and old, and geographical origin.\textsuperscript{41}

Located both in rural communities in the south and in most large cities in Romania today, representatives of the Macedonian community left their mark, influencing the Romanian language in areas inhabited by them. In southern Romania, Macedonian influences are more evident. Here one can encounter Macedonian words that have entered everyday Romanian vocabulary under the generic name of regionalisms: lubenită (watermelon), stoma (a type of barrel), opinti - flounder (peasant sandals), cherpici (adobe), leeks, ilic waistcoat, obor (fair), livada (orchard), etc. Another possible footprint would be the perfect simple tense in Oltenia – the only region in Romania where it is used for the conjugation of verbs – with Macedonians being the only inhabitants of the Balkans that use it frequently.

Different localities in southern Romania have names derived from Macedonian language: Caraula (Dolj) - caraula = observation point on the border; Criva (Dolj), Upper and Lower Criva (Olt) - Criva = crooked; Crivina (Mehedinti) - crivina = curve; Galician Sea and Galiciuca (Dolj) - from the city of Galicia (today in the Republic of Macedonia); Gighera (Dolj) - gighir = liver; Bojinu (Gorj) - many families of ethnic Macedonians are called Bojin; Tehomir (Gorj) - the name of Tihomir; Vrata (Mehedinti) - vrata = gate, door; Crușovu (Olt) - crușeva = pear; Slatina (Olt) - slatina = mine.\textsuperscript{42}

\textbf{b) the respect of the geographical area of each regional or minority language in order to ensure that existing or new administrative divisions do not constitute an obstacle to the promotion of the regional or minority language in question}

Macedonians from Macedonia are represented by the Association of Macedonians in Romania (AMR) – the organization was founded in 2000, corresponding to the existence of ethnic Macedonian communities spread throughout Romania. AMR, through its 45 branches (in Bucharest, Craiova, Băilești, nettle, Timisoara, Constanta, Cluj, Giurgiu, Buzau, Neamt, Iasi, etc.) is established in 20 counties, and shows an active participation in cultural, social and economic life, by organizing cultural and educational events in which the mother tongue is used.\textsuperscript{43}

According to the census results of 2002, the Macedonian language is spoken by 588 people.\textsuperscript{44} The number of ethnic Macedonians living in Romania is estimated

\textsuperscript{40}http://www.asociatia-macedonenilor.ro/istoric.php
\textsuperscript{41}Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Association of Macedonians in Romania
\textsuperscript{42}Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Association of Macedonians in Romania
\textsuperscript{43}Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Association of Macedonians in Romania
\textsuperscript{44}http://www.recensamant.ro/datepr/tbl5.html
unofficially by the Association of Macedonians in Romania to 15,000. For obtaining this figure, the information pertaining to Macedonian emigration to today’s Romania from the national archives of Romania and Macedonia and social dynamics in this geopolitical area were taken into account.

c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them

The Romanian state has granted financial aid from the state for press expenses, books, school books, publications, expenditure for the organization of cultural and scientific symposiums to raise awareness about the language, customs, traditions, beliefs, folklore elements of the Macedonian community.

d) the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life

In Romania there are barriers that limit the use of Macedonian language, in oral or writing, in private or public life. According to the Romanian Constitution, in the territorial-administrative units where citizens belonging to national minorities have a significant weight (citizens belonging to national minorities have a share of over 20% of the total population), the national minority language can be used in written and oral relations with local government authorities and the decentralized public services, as states also in the organic law. In the case of the Macedonian language, there are no legal conditions for it to be used in public administration.

The press and the publication of books and CDs is a very important task for asserting ethnic identity, for the preservation and cultivation of traditions, habits, and for spreading the knowledge of Macedonian culture. By publishing books, a vast cultural and linguistic richness is transmitted to both ethnic Macedonian and the rest of the readers.

The publications edited by the Association of Macedonians in Romania are: the magazine “Macedonian” - bilingual, the magazine “Macedonian Urzicuta”, the magazine “Macedonian Băilești” - bilingual, the magazine “Macedonian Craiova” - bilingual, the magazine “Macedonian Timis” - bilingual.

Among the printed volumes, there are: a Macedonian cookbook - bilingual, a Macedonian customs and traditions book - bilingual, the volume of poems “Poems of Dușa” - collection of poems, book debut of several young poets from Urzicuta, in the Macedonian language.

Audio materials are aimed at preserving and transmitting to the Macedonian public and not only, the original phonographic materials of the rich Macedonian folklore: “First Song” (Macedonian traditional songs interpreted in Romanian), “Prvite Pesni” (in Macedonian), “Songs for Children” (in Macedonian and Romanian), “Our Songs”

45 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Association of Macedonians in Romania, History of national minorities in Romania”, Didactic and Pedagogic Printing House R.A., 2008, page 67
46 Constitution of Romania, article 120, paragraph 2.
Within A.M.R., there is a Group of ethnography and folklore Biser Balkanski, the Museum of Macedonian culture and folklore, the theatre group Little Macedonian, the Group of Macedonian poets and prose writers “Alexandru Macedonski”, the Group of fine arts Umetniti, the dance bands “Macedonian”, “Iilden”, “Sonte”, “Soncevi Ceda”, and the Group of singers “Peamo”.

e) the maintenance and development of links covered by this Charter, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages

The Macedonian community life is reflected in the media, especially public radio and television stations, on the occasion of religious and cultural events, and of other events which can inform the general public. The Romanian Television, with its Department for other minorities, produces seven shows weekly on the TVR1, TVR2, TVR3 and TVR Cultural channels: “Luggage for Europe / cohabitation”, “Together in Europe”, “First Step”, “Identity”, “Ethnicity Danube”, in Romanian, in which data about Macedonians are presented. On TVR3, Studio TVR Bucharest, a monthly show is carried out in the Romanian language, covering the most important events from several communities, including the Macedonian one.

The Macedonian community does not have its own radio and television. Its members, as spokespersons of their ethnic group, participate in a television show that broadcasts twice a week. The Macedonian community cooperates in particular with the radio and TV stations in Craiova, Timisoara, Iasi, and Brasov.

Together with combinations of other minorities, the Macedonian minority ensembles participate in the festival “ProEtnica” at Sighisoara, at the National Minorities Day, and at fairs and exhibitions that are held annually.

The Association of Macedonians in Romania has its own website - http://www.asociatia-macedonenilor.ro.

f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages

There is no education or courses in Macedonian language as a native language, with elements of national culture, in middle school or high school. However, since the 2007-2008 school year, with the help of the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports, in The General School “Barbu Ionescu” in Urzicuta (Dolj county), the Macedonian language is taught as a native language by qualified personnel in the

47 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Romanian Television
48 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Association of Macedonians in Romania
Macedonian language. The Association of Macedonians in Romania also organizes native language courses on Sundays.

The Macedonian language is studied in a lectureship of the Faculty of Foreign Languages, Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures at the University of Bucharest.

g) the provision of facilities enabling non-speakers of a regional or minority language living in the area where it is used to learn it if they so desire

Those interested can participate in courses organized on Sundays by the Association of Macedonians in Romania.

h) the promotion of study and research on regional or minority languages at universities or equivalent institutions

Studies and research are promoted by the Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures at the University of Bucharest, with seven sections of the modern Slavic languages - Bulgarian, Czech, Croatian, Serbian, Slovak, Polish, Ukrainian -, a Macedonian language lecturer and a Slovenian one. The Lectorship of the Macedonian language is supported by a visiting professor from Macedonia. The 21 members of the department submitted a business plan supported scientifically and educationally, and most are recognized by the published works and participation in symposiums or congresses of international profile in Slavonic studies.

i) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States

The Program of cooperation between the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage of Romania and the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage of the Republic of Macedonia, signed for the period 2005-2007 and subsequently extended, states: “The Parties shall support the exchange of experts in the field of minority issues of cultural programs for special projects for exploitation of cultural heritage of the Romanian minority in Macedonia and the Macedonian minority in Romania. The Parties shall support the development of cooperation between book publishers and editorial boards of journals of culture, for publication of translations of works reciprocal important classical authors and contemporary authors of the other Party. The Parties shall support direct cooperation between libraries, exchange of experts as participation in symposia, workshops and exchange of documents, including electronic form, based on direct understanding.”

49 The magazine “Macedonian from Craiova”, issue no. 3, 2007, Association of Macedonians in Romania

50 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Association of Macedonians in Romania

51 http://www3.limbi-straine.ro/2008/05/catedra-de-limbi-si-literaturi-slave.html

52 Data extracted from the Monitoring Report by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the Denominations on the implementation of the European Charter of Regional or Minority Languages, sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the Denominations.
Under the bilateral cooperation between the two countries, the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage of Romania and the Embassy of the Republic of Macedonia organized in 2008 in Bucharest and Craiova, cultural and artistic events under the name of “Goțevi denove” (Days of Goțe). On this occasion, scientific communications on “historical and cultural ties between the Macedonian people and the Romanian people” were presented by Macedonian and Romanian professors, and a piano concert and the projection of the documentaries “The youth of Mother Teresa lived in Skopje” and “Sighs of Goțe Delchev’s niece” took place.

7. The Polish Language

**History.** The first distinct Polish community in the Romanian space was established in the late eighteenth century, when, with the dissolution of the independent Polish state, a compact group of Poles have settled mainly in Bukovina. The Polish settlement in Bukovina led in time to the emergence of many towns populated mostly by Polish people, such as Cacica, Solonețu Nou, Poiana Micului, Plesa, Bulai (Moara), Ruda (Vicșani), Paltinoasa - in Suceava County, Tereblecea, Davideni, Zrab, Huta Veche, Pătrăuții de Jos, Crăsnișoara Veche (Chernivtsi region, now in Ukraine).

The number of Poles in Romania has dropped dramatically after the Second World War. This was due, in particular, to the returns to Poland organized by the Polish state. In Romania, in the 2002 census, 3671 people declared themselves ethnic Poles.

**a) the recognition of the regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth**

According to the census of 2002, Polish is used at least by 2755 people of the total 3671 who have declared themselves to be of Polish origin. Representation of the Polish community in public life is provided by the Union of Poles in Romania, bringing together fourteen branches. Of these, eleven are located in Suceava County and three in several major cities in Romania.

The Union of Poles in Romania, supported by the Romanian state, is concerned that Polish is spoken by a decreasing number of people among the community. Among the residents of the villages Solonețu Nou, Poiana Micului and Plesa, a dialect of Polish is spoken, that of Wallachia in Czadca, that in Poland has disappeared. Speech differences are observed in the language used by those from Vicșani and Moara. Refugees from Northern Bukovina and those living in cities use literary Polish. Preschool children and students learn the literary language, but in family and community relationships speak in dialect.

---

53 Data extracted from the Monitoring Report by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the Denominations on the implementation of the European Charter of Regional or Minority Languages, sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the Denominations.


55 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Poles in Romania.
The Union of Poles in Romania currently comprises fourteen branches, of which eleven are located in Suceava County (Cacica, Gura Humorului, Moara, Paltinoasa, Pleşa, Poiana Micului, Radauti, Soloneţu Nou, Suceava, Viçşani) and three cities in Romania (Bucharest, Iasi, Constanţa).

Polish is spoken, without limitations or barriers, in almost all Polish communities in Romania - 2755 people have said that Polish is their mother tongue, according to the 2002 census. A greater number of speakers are in communities in Suceava County. In the Union of Poles in Romania, organizations work on different profiles - Youth Organization, the Organization of Polish Women, Elderly Club. In their activities, Polish is spoken.

c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them

Polish language can be studied from kindergarten to university level. The Union of Poles in Romania seeks to extend the number of classes or groups of study in Polish, due to the fact that there is an increased interest among community members. Up to this point, additional measures to promote the Polish language in schools were not needed.

In eight localities in the country, all in Suceava County, there are bilingual inscriptions in Romanian and Polish on the nameplates. The only municipality in the country where the population exceeds the 20% rate is Cacica - 23% Polish population; in the mayor’s office, there is one employee who knows the Polish language.

d) the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life

The Romanian state provides the legal and institutional framework for the unrestricted use of Polish language, in speech and writing, in private and public life.

Media. After 1989, the Polish minority in Romania enjoys full and unrestricted freedom of expression, and access to mass media, nationally and regionally. There are no radio and TV broadcasts in Polish, but in the context of programs for national minorities, aspects of the cultural life of Poles in Romania are presented at the Romania News Radio, Radio Iasi or PRO TV and local stations - Bukovina TV Plus and Radio Suceava.

Churches. Currently, in Bukovina, the Divine Liturgy is officiated in Polish in eight churches (Soloneţu Nou, Pleşa, Suceava, Cacica, Viçșani, Siret, Moara, Bucharest). A telling example is that of the Basilica Minor of Cacica, where pilgrims come from Bukovina, Moldova, Maramures, Transylvania, but also from Poland, Ukraine,

---

56 Idem 3
57 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Poles in Romania
Hungary, Germany on 14-15 August, and on this occasion officiate masses in Romanian, Polish, German, Hungarian and Ukrainian.

**Tradition.** The Polish community is represented by two sets of song and dance bands: “Sołonczanka” in Solonețu Nou and “Mała Pojana” in Poiana Micului. These assemblies promote the traditions and customs of Poles in Romania as part of national and international events, at a regional level - The “Cohabitation” Festival organized by the Union of Ukrainians in Romania in the Bukovina counties; and nationally - at Sighisoara, the “Proetnica” Festival, or the Festival Bukovina Meetings in Campulung Moldovenesc.

**Publications and Web.** The Union of Poles in Romania publishes, with funding from the state budget, the monthly bilingual publication “Polonus”, which has reached issue number 158, and a quarterly publication for children in Polish. It also has its own website – www.dompolski.ro. In addition, in Bucharest and Cacica, the respective associations have their own websites. In the past four years, the union has published ten books, works on the history of the Poles in Romania and their contribution to Romanian culture, but also literary works.

With access to the new media, the Polish community members can surf the Internet at union headquarters and in some schools with teaching in Polish.

**Libraries.** In localities where there are Polish households, the members of the community have access to libraries with books in their mother tongue (Bucharest, Suceava, Siret, Raduți). In other localities (Poiana Micului, Solonețu Nou), Polish-speaking readers can borrow books from school libraries.

**e) the maintenance and development of links covered by this Charter, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages**

The Union of Poles in Romania participates to cultural life, but not only, with all the other 18 organizations of national minorities in Romania. Since 2007, together with the Union of Ukrainians in Romania, this participation is organized within the framework of the literary event entitled “Armonii lirice in spatiu Bucovinean”, including recitations of the greatest creations of Romania’s, Poland’s and Ukraine’s national poets - Mihai Eminescu, Adam Mickiewicz, Taras Shevchenko. In 2008, the Union of Poles in Romania, together with the Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs in Romania organized an exchange program entitled “Following the Slovak and Polish culture”.

**f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages**

The study of Polish as a mother tongue for children of Polish ethnicity is organized by the School Inspectorate of Suceava, in the localities where the Polish community is represented: Solonețu Nou, Pleșa Suceava Cacica, Moara, in close collaboration with

---

58 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Poles in Romania
59 Idem 5
the Union of Poles in Romania. Education in Polish, originally organized under the Education Law of 1948, was discontinued in the 1960s and resumed after 1989. Currently, in 12 schools in Suceava County, 409 students participate in Polish language study (classes I-XII). In 5 of 149 kindergartens, children learn the Polish language, with 9 teachers and 3 kindergarten teachers.

In the College “Alexandru cel Bun” from Gura Humorului, in classes IX and X, 17 and 20 ethnic Polish students, respectively, study in classes with partial teaching in Polish.

Related to the study of the Polish language, The Ministry of Education, Research and Youth has the following objectives:

• a study on the number of students in classes V-VII who wish to attend high school, partly in their mother tongue;
• in collaboration with parents, awareness of the role of the Polish language as a means of access to employment and universal cultural heritage;
• diversification of education;
• production of promotional materials for schools where ethnic Polish secondary school students study, with the purpose of admission into high school classes with partial teaching in Polish.

In Suceava County, on the initiative of the Polish Embassy in Bucharest, the project “Children of Bukovina” was initiated, with the purpose of improving the education of young people in schools that teach ethnic Poles. The project “Children of Bukovina” is open to all students of Polish communities, regardless of ethnicity, religion, social status, ensuring access to quality education, providing the best conditions, knowledge and mutual acceptance, cultivating values for a better integration in society.

In large cities (Bucharest, Bacau etc.), Alumni of the University of Bucharest specializing in Polish have established companies teaching Polish language courses.

h) the promotion of study and research on regional or minority languages at universities or equivalent institutions

Polish literature studies are under the supervision of Professor Dr. Constantin Geambasu, Head of the Department of Slavic Languages and Literature at Bucharest University. Also, Maria Ostrovschi published a study on the Wallachian dialect of Polish villages in Bukovina. The concerns of Polish students studying various researches fall in Polish.

i) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States

---

61 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Poles in Romania
62 Idem 8
The Union of Poles in Romania is a member of the Union of Polish communities in Europe and the World Council of Poles in the Diaspora. The representatives of the Union of Poles in Romania participate in congresses, regional meetings, educational, scientific and cultural programs where the working language is Polish. The Union of Poles in Romania made in recent years exchanges of experience with newspapers and carried out cultural programs with similar organizations in Chernivtsi - Ukraine, Balti - Moldova, northern France, Hungary etc.

8. The Romani Language

History. The arrival of Roma in the present territory of Romania is not known precisely, but experts assume that it would be around the year 1000. The first documents attesting this minority date from the 14th century (in 1385, the Roma are mentioned in an act of donation to the monastery Vodita in the Romanian Country, the donation including “40 dwellings of aRoma”). In the fifteenth century, the first mentions of Roma in the documents from Moldavia and Transylvania appear. Historians and sociologists consider that many Roma have reached the Romanian territory as Tartar slaves (slaves of the Golden Horde). Their emancipation from slavery took place only in the first decades of the nineteenth century. In 1930, there were 262,501 Roma in Romania.

a) the recognition of the regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth

It is difficult to reach a consensus in what concerns the origin of the Romani language; it is believed to be related to Punjabi and Hindi, originating from India, from where it spread together with the initial migration of Roma populations. Many studies seem to support this theory. Studies of a Hungarian pastor who was studying in Holland in the eighteenth century, but also further researches from 1780 in England, support this theory.

Linguists argue that although the Romani language came to Europe in a uniform manner, it was divided into a series of many dialects, many of which were influenced by the languages of the majority of states in which the Roma live. It is estimated that there are between 13 and 30 dialects, and that 80% of the Roma in Europe speak one of them. However, these dialects can be divided into two major groups: “Vlach” and “non-Vlach”. The former predominates in Romania and was influenced by Romanian language.

Since 1989, there has been a real explosion in Romania of the movement promoting the Roma minority and Romani language. If in the beginning there were a few members of the Roma community speaking Romani language, now it is standardized,

---

63 Idem 8
65 Data from the study paper „Roma in Romania”, elaborated by The Center for Documentation and Information about Minorities from the South-East of Europe (CEDIMR-SE)
66 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Pro Europe Roma Faction
it is studied in schools and universities, it is used in culture and the media, similar to other languages of national minorities.

A telling example of the progress that this language registered in the last 20 years is that the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports— MERI – organizes, starting with the year 2000, the National Competition of Romani Language, with an annual participation of 74 students, from grades VII - XII. The Ministry also held annually since 2008 a national school competition of the history and traditions of Roma, with the participation of students from classes VI – XII. Since 2006, MERI holds an annual Parade of Roma dance clothes, with the intercession of the Roma language, for a total of 150 students from different Roma folklore groups. Between 1999 and 2008, MERI organized a Romani language camp with the participation of a number of 100-250 Roma pupils, distinguished at regional and national level in the Romani Language Competition.

b) the respect of the geographical area of each regional or minority language in order to ensure that existing or new administrative divisions do not constitute an obstacle to the promotion of the regional or minority language in question

Romani language is studied in 41 of the 42 counties of Romania, with a total of 420 to 460 of Roma teachers teaching Romani in schools.

c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them

The Ministry of Culture and National Heritage includes in its structures the National Center for the Culture of the Roma - NCCR - established as a public institution by Government Decision no. 834/2003, with the central objective of preserving and promoting the traditional Roma culture, but also the creation and dissemination of modern culture and ethnicity. The main objectives of NCCR are presented in Law no. 430/2001, concerning the strategy to improve the situation of Roma, as amended by the Decision no. 522 of April 19, 2006. According to the reform initiated by the Romanian Government to improve and streamline managerial skills in public institutions of culture by increasing the autonomy and separation of the administrative management specializing in artistic and cultural management, from April 2008 NCCR has a new leadership, based on management project contests. NCCR concluded a protocol on establishing a section for Roma in the project “Sibiu - European Capital of Culture” (2007), then participated in Sibiu folklore festivals each year with over 100 artists: painters, artisans, folk music bands famous all over the country, and dancers. Following these editions of the Festival in Sibiu, NCCR was invited to participate in two international festivals, namely in 2006 at Ulm and in 2007 in Fellbach, Germany. In addition to traditional arts of the Roma, NCCR is interested in the development of theatre, the visual arts and literature, which, in turn, reflect the mentality, habits and psychology of the Roma community.

---

67 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation
68 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation
69 Data extracted from the Monitoring Report by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the Denominations on the implementation of the European Charter of Regional or Minority Languages,
Consistent with the integration process and promoting cultural diversity as a central element of a coherent cultural policy, the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage funds in 2009 a program for the protection, affirmation, development and free expression of cultural identity of national minorities in Romania, called Roma - Together for Europe 2009.70.

Since 2000, the National Competition of Romani language is organized annually and attended by students from grades VII – XII; since 2008, a similar competition concerning the history and traditions of the Roma is also organized. During the period 1998-2005, summer camps for Romani language were conducted, and in the years 2003-2005, an intercultural Camp took place, attended by a number of between 200 and 250 Roma students studying Romani language in schools. The 2007 Parade exhibited Roma traditional wear and dances.71.

d) **the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life**

Although the number of Roma citizens is not 20% of the population in territorial administrative units, Romani language is officially used in local government.

Thus, in the territorial structures of the Romanian Police, the situation was the following:72:
- At the County Police Inspectorate of Arad (IPJ Arad), it was decided to establish a police officer position to be occupied by a person of Roma origin, in the Police of Santana, given the existence of compact Roma communities at that location. Additionally, at the I.P.J. Arad, 3 Roma candidates were recruited from the schools for police officers “Vasile Lascar” - Campina and “Septimius Muresan” - Cluj-Napoca;
- in the Botosani county, where about 4,000 citizens of Roma origin live, the IPJ Botosani employed in 2006 a policeman of Roma origin, who is able to respond to the requests of citizens of this ethnic group;
- In the I.P.J. Calarasi, in 2006-2007 a police officer of Roma origin and a police officer who knew the Romani language were employed;
- in the Giurgiu county, although there are only 3.8% Roma people, in the IPJ there is qualified personnel with knowledge of Romani language, which is able to respond to the written or oral requests formulated by citizens of Roma origin;
- In the I.P.J. Ialomita, facilitating the exercise of citizenship rights of Romani speakers and in order to perform civic duties in conditions which take into account their mode of expression, care has been taken of the need to assign Roma people to various offices. Also, the allocation of seats in educational institutions of the Ministry of Interior, IPJ Ialomita, provides for special seats being offered in annual competitions to the Roma;

---

70 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the Denominations.
71 Gheorghe Sarau, Romani Language. Linguistic planning in Romania between 1990 and 2008, article from “An evaluation of policies of producing bilingual”.
72 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Administration and Interior.
- In the Iasi county there are several communities with a large Roma population. Thus, in order to ensure an appropriate level of communication between police employees and residents of the territorial administrative units and to better address specific issues of these communities, during 2008 5 Roma guards were employed by IPJ Iasi, who were assigned to police formations in those places;
- In the Olt county, of the total 489,275 people, 9449 people have declared another nationality / ethnic group than Romanian (according to data from Olt County Statistics). Among these, the percentage of the Roma population amounts to 1.86% of the total. Although it does not reach the 20% threshold set by law, the IPJ Olt has employed two guards belonging to the Roma ethnic group who knew the Romani language;
- In the Prahova county, according to the existing data from County Statistics, in a population of about 820,000 inhabitants, 16,780 people declared themselves as Roma. Thus, in the I.P.J. Prahova, Roma people knowing the Romani language were employed to ensure the possibility for users of these languages to submit oral or written requests;
- In the county of Sibiu, in the year 2008, no oral or written requests were submitted in Romani, but when developing a portfolio of people with knowledge of regional or minority languages at the IPJ Sibiu, a police officer was identified who had a satisfactory knowledge of Romani language;
- In the Timis county I.P.J., 2 Roma agents were employed, their allocation taking into account the needs of the population;
- In the Vaslui county, in the city of Murgeni, out of the total population (7674), 1838 people are Romanian citizens of Roma origin, Romani speaking. Therefore, at the IPJ Vaslui, an officer and a policeman of Roma origin were employed, who are able to respond to requests from Roma people and use them in the court of law.

In the local and regional authorities, the situation of Romani language use is as follows:

Regarding the provision of the mother tongue being used in relations with citizens belonging to national minorities, at the institutions of the Cluj and Dolj Regional Councils, two Romani-speaking people are assigned that are able to respond to any requests made by citizens belonging to the Roma minority.

In what concerns the use of minority languages in the activity of some regional or local government authorities:

- To ensure that persons of Roma origin can benefit from the right to inspect the contents of the agenda of the meetings of Sibiu and Suceava County Councils, these institutions have made arrangements to communicate the agenda in Romani language;
- The Sibiu and Suceava County Councils have also taken the necessary measures to ensure the public disclosure of decisions in Romani.

As regards the use of minority languages in other cases provided by law, in 13 counties - Bacau, Bistrita, Calarasi, Cluj, Constanta, Dolj, Galati, Ialomita, Mehedinti, Mures, Olt, Sibiu, Timis - staff is employed with knowledge of Romani language that

---

73 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Administration and Interior
74 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Administration and Interior
can respond to petitions addressed to local government authorities in that language\textsuperscript{75}.

In relation to the right of minorities to address oral / written requests to local government authorities in Dolj and Olt, provisions were adopted to offer answers to requests addressed to local government authorities by citizens belonging to the Roma minority in their mother tongue\textsuperscript{76}.

e) the maintenance and development of links covered by this Charter, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages

The publications of the Roma minority are the main tools for maintaining and promoting contacts with the other minorities and the Romanian majority. This includes the magazine “The ace of clubs”, edited intermittently by the Roma organization Pro Europe (twice in 2005 and twice in 2008). The increase in circulation of the publication “The ace of clubs”, from 20,000 copies in 2005 to 220,000 copies in 2008, with the new form of the newspaper, is noteworthy. The magazine “Roma stars” was published in 2007 by the same institute that published the supplement “the Roma Party report” in the “Romanian reality” (one page, 12 appearances in 2005, 12 appearances in 2006).

The Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports, through its inspectors for the Romani language, facilitates awareness of the existence of electronic texts in Roma language, from people from different countries, offering opportunities for linguistic communication between speakers of this language in Romania and in other countries\textsuperscript{77}.

The programs implemented by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage during 2004-2008 in the framework of the Cultural Diversity Service, entitled “Proetniculatură” and “Roma - Together for Europe”, were aimed at promoting cultural diversity, multilingualism and values deriving from ethnic and cultural diversity at the national and local level by financing activities based on projects to eliminate prejudices, to recognize common values, to guide public financial resources, to finance specific activities of conservation and development of the cultural and linguistic identity of national minorities in Romania. The financing of national, regional and local authorities, taking into account the national cultural interest or priorities for local communities, was aimed at promoting and protecting cultural identity and diversity, implementing the legislative framework in the field, harmonized with EU regulations and the promotion of fundamental cultural features, by running these two major cultural programs: “Proetniculatură”, which covers all national minorities in Romania, and “Roma together for Europe”, which is a program aimed at providing specialized materials falling under the Annual Action Plan for Implementing the Government Strategy for improving the situation of the Roma\textsuperscript{78}.

\textsuperscript{75} Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Administration and Interior
\textsuperscript{76} Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Administration and Interior
\textsuperscript{77} Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation
\textsuperscript{78} Data extracted from the Monitoring Report by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the Denominations on the implementation of the European Charter of Regional or Minority Languages,
The Romanian Radio Broadcasting Corporation offers programs in Romani language at the regional radio stations broadcasting in Romania: Radio Resita transmits 30 minutes of weekly broadcast in Romani language; in Targu-Mures, the radio broadcasts in Romani were initiated in 2000. Radio Timisoara’s share of programs in minority languages is 21.43% of all programs, and 30 minutes are dedicated to Romani, on Sundays from 18.30 to 19.00. Radio Targu-Mures’ share of broadcasts in minority languages being 44.61% and 39.70% on AM and FM frequencies, respectively, it includes a program in Romani language, of 60 minutes in the first 3 weeks of each month, on Saturdays at 07.00.

Taking into account the applicable provisions of the Charter, the Romanian Radio Broadcasting Corporation, in the Department for Minorities in Bucharest, has developed a project aimed at widening the broadcasting time of the department by 2 hours a day, Mondays and Wednesdays (22.30 - 23.15, 23.15 - 24.00, respectively), a time reserved for broadcasting news stories and interviews in Romanian.

The Romanian Television, in the context of its Department for Minorities, produces programs dedicated to the Romani:
- The Show “Together in Europe. First Step” on TVR2, lasting 52 minutes each month at 15:00, is a broadcast devoted exclusively to the Roma, presenting the traditions, customs and social problems of the Roma. The editions are designed thematically and focus on presenting the issue from all points of view;
- The Romanian television debut of a new show of the Department for Minorities, “Traio Romano”, a peek into the world of the Roma from Banat, took place in February 2004. With the establishment of TVR3 in October 2008, the show was moved to that channel, having an effective duration of 34 minutes and was broadcast three times a month on Mondays, conducted alternately at TVR Timisoara, TVR Cluj and TVR Bucharest;
- Daily from Monday to Thursday, in Timisoara and Cluj, there are programs running in Hungarian, German, Serbian and Romanian, with a duration of 30 minutes;
- TVR’s teams were present at the festivals “ProEtnica” and “Cool” - Romani Art Festival;
- On March 16, 2009, the first show in Romani with subtitles in Romanian, was aired on TVR3, just as the channel became available nationally. In its first edition, under the heading “Ethnic minority languages magazine – Romani”, an interview with professor Gheorghe Sarau was shown, in which details of the national program for Roma “All in the

sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and the Denominations.

Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Romanian Radio Society, Radio Romania Regional, Department for Editorial production, Regional Studios and Minorities’ Redaction.

Georghe Sarau is the one who set the bases for Roma studying, printing the first study book of this language in the primary schools, the first course thought in university and the first dictionary. In the last 17 years, he formed over 460 teachers of Roma language and promoted specialists of this language, as graduates of Foreign Languages Faculty – Roma language major, from Bucharest University (http://www.cotidianul.ro/gheorghe_sarau_un_alexandru_graur_al_romilor_30064.html)
nursery, all in first grade” were presented, as well as a recorded program with all the dances and traditional songs of the Roma “Amaro-Del”.

f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages

In Romania, a Roma family can choose for its child between schools with teaching in Romanian or Hungarian, according to local tradition and the respective family (in this type of education, parents can have their children study 3-4 extra hours per week of native Romani language and literature and / or the history and traditions of Roma) and education with full teaching in Romani language (4:00 pm, with mandatory weekly Romanian).

1. Romani language teaching in schools and kindergartens

Teaching at 3:00 pm weekly / Romanian language class, the common base of school subjects in grades IX - XII has (since 1990), in normal schools (former teaching colleges): in Romania, teaching first hours of Romanian language began in the 1990/1991 school year, three classes of 50 Roma pupils, who were preparing to become teachers Roma in normal schools (high schools Teaching) in Bucharest, Bacau and Targu Mures. The project ended in 1995, but, has been occasionally replicated, especially in the school year 1995-1996 and the school year 2001-2002, being taught in other schools in Bucharest, Slatina, Zalau, Cluj Napoca, Iasi, Bacau etc., where they studied and 3 o’clock weekly Romanian language provided in the curriculum.

3-4 hours weekly teaching / class of Romanian language, the common base of school subjects in grades I - The Twelfth (from 1992 till now) and one hours / week of Roma history and traditions in classes VI and VII: 1992-1993 school year, the study extends the Romans and in the mother tongue classes I-IV, with a total of 368 Roma children studying this subject, as currently in 2008, the number of Roma students studying language, literature, history and traditions of Roma to reach 26,805 (over four hundred teachers in 41 counties of 42).

Full teaching Roma language (supplemented by compulsory study of Romanian 4 o’clock weekly) started in the 2001/2002 school year at School no. 12 Magura - Lugoj, Timis county, then in the 2006/2007 school year was extended from School. 1 of Drastic, Hunedoara county, and in the 2007/2008 school year and from School. 1 Lupeni, Hunedoara County, School no. 9 “Anton Pann” in Braila, Olt county Stoenești School and School Ineu of Bihor County. 380 Roma pupils are enrolled in Romanian monolingual education.

At the initiative of the Roma organization “Bitter Rromentza”, bilingual teaching (Romanian-Romani) was introduced experimentally in 2005, in partnership with CSI Calarasi, at Sărulești Kindergarten, to a group of Roma preschool children. In 2006, the project was extended by the same organization, in cooperation with ISJ Iasi and Ciurea (in Iasi County). Preschool education in Romani language expanded from the

82 www.divers.ro
academic year 2006-2007 to other schools, and now there are several groups of Roma preschool children in Bacau (3 groups in 2007, the Şc “Dominate Maria” in Bacau, in Şc no. 1 Dârmănești and Şc Gutinaș, Comuna Stefan cel Mare), the Şc no. 12 Magura (2 groups) and Şc Ineu (Bihar, a group).

2. Roma language at university

- University of Bucharest - Faculty of Foreign Languages: Optional Course of Romani: from the academic year 1992/1993, for the first time in Romanian higher education, Romani language study was initiated at the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures, University of Bucharest with the support of Prof. Gheorghe Sarau, as an optional course. This process continued until 2001 - even after the establishment, in 1997, of an Indian Department (Hindi - Romanian) - and was open to students of foreign language departments, the Faculty of Philology in Romanian, as well as to students of the University and other educational institutes in Bucharest and abroad, and those active in Roma issues in non-governmental organizations (including students from the faculties of sociology, theology, law, history, journalism, music, psychology, pedagogy, theater, etc.)

The Department of Indian Studies of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures at the University of Bucharest: in the 1996/1997 academic year, it reopened section B. Hindi, and the academic year 1997/1998, following examination for admission in autumn 1997, it opened the Hindi-Romanian section. For the two sections (B Hindi, Hindi-Romanian B, respectively) certain numbers of schools were given (year, how many places 7.10), the alternation, i.e. from 2 to 2 years for each section. During the academic year 1997/1998, section B. Indian (Hindi-Romanian) was attended by 13 students of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures in Bucharest.

In 1997/1998, it was approved establishing a section in its own right “B language and literature, and since the academic year 1998/1999 the Ministry of Education has awarded 10 separate places for this purpose. After the entrance examination were admitted 8 specializations young Romanian-Romanian Roma (6 students), respectively specializations French / English - Romanian (2 students). Next, be granted one year Roma candidates 10-15 seats.

From the academic year 2005/2006, section B. Language and Literature Department was transformed into A section, language and literature, with 20 students each year.

- University of Bucharest - Department of Distance Learning (CREDIS): Section “Institute - Romanian language. In the period 2000 - 2008, preparing Roma teachers for Romani-language Romani language studies field was conducted at the University of Bucharest (Department CREDIS open and distance learning) in a program initiated by the Ministry of Education. In 2000, in partnership with the University of Bucharest and the initial financial support of the organization Center Education 2000 +, and with the support of other partners (UNICEF Romania, PHARE Program of the Ministry of Education, Open Society Institute - Budapest, Resource Center Roma Communities - Cluj Napoca, Providence Foundations, etc.), to pay tuition fees. Roma students from

---

84 Gheorghe Sarau, op. cit. page 198
85 Gheorghe Sarau, op. cit. page 198 - 199
CREDIS activated in parallel, as teachers of Roma language and / or the history and traditions of Roma in schools located in their communities of residence.

Section “Pedagogy education and preschool”. During the academic year 2005/2006, in the context of the Rural Education Program (MLP), 50 Roma students were admitted at the national level as scholars, who graduated in 2008, benefiting from a curriculum with 3 optional subjects in the field of language, literature and their teaching methodology 86.

- University Babes - Bolyai in Cluj Napoca - Faculty of Psychology and Educational Sciences: during the academic year 2005/2006, the PHARE program undertaken by the Ministry of Education, addressed to disadvantaged groups of students awarded 38 scholarships for Roma students, IDD department “preschool education and pedagogy”, of the Faculty of Psychology and Educational Sciences of Babes-Bolyai University. Roma students have a nuanced curriculum for subjects relating to language, literature, history and culture, as well as their teaching methodology. From the academic year 2006/2007, a further 20 Roma trainees became part of this section, with grants being offered under the same program 87.

Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports and partners have set up between 1990-2008 six major types of programs in the context of education for Roma. They are 88:

1. Programs initiated and funded solely by the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports:

   - Provision of seats for admission of young Roma in different faculties and colleges (1992 - 2008);
   - Teaching and history of Romani in schools and colleges (1990, 1992 to 2008);
   - Romani teaching at university (1992-2008);
   - Establish stations Roma school inspectors in the CSI (1999);
   - Funding stations Romani language and history teachers (1990, 1992 to 2008);
   - Organization of summer schools of the Romani language and history (1999 - 2008), with its funding in 2000 and 2007, 2008);
   - National Competition Romani language school (2000-2008) and language camps and creation Roma (1998 - 2006);
   - School history and traditions of Roma National Competition (since 2008);
   - School Programs (1991-2008) and textbooks for language and literature, history and traditions of Roma (1994-2008);

---

86 Gheorghe Sarau, op. cit. page 200
87 Gheorghe Sarau, op. cit. page 200
88 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation, conf. PhD. Gheorghe Sarau, adviser for Roma language and Roma people in the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation
Initial and continuing education courses (in 2007, over 1800 human resources were formed, and in 2008 received another 1900 people);
   The current annual one from 80 to 120 summer kindergarten pre-first class (between 2002 and 2007) and in the summer of 2008 were 280 kindergartens organized other summer.

2. Programs initiated and financed by partners of the Ministry of Education (over 80 organizations from 1988 to present):
   - Roma CRISS (1994-2008)
   - Roma game “Pro Europe” (1997-2007)
   - Regional Center Project on Ethnic Relations, based in Targu-Mures and Bucharest (1998-2008)
   - Center Education 2000 +, Bucharest (1998-2007)
   - Resource Center for Roma Communities, Cluj Napoca (1998 - 2008)
   - Save the Children (1998-2008)
   - UNICEF (2001 - 2008)
   - Foundation “Ruhama” - Oradea (2007-2008)

3. Programs initiated by the Ministry of Education and financed by UNICEF Romania:
   - Editing educational material and textbooks for auxiliary language, history and traditions of Roma (2001-2008, 17 titles);
   - Scholarships to cover tuition fees of young Roma teaching Roma language in schools and attending the IDD section “Romanian for special purposes”, University of Bucharest (2001-2005, annually between 117 to 220 grants);
   - Funding Roma language and history summer schools (2001 - 2008);
   - Kindergarten summer pre-class for first graders (2001);
   - Training of teachers working with students and non-Roma children Roma in educational romanipen (2004-2006);
   - Testing ZEP (priority education zones);

4. Programs initiated and run by the Ministry of Education with European funds, the educational PHARE program for disadvantaged children and students:
   - PHARE development Program to reduce educational disadvantage (Roma, in particular), from 2002 to 2008;
   - Provision of scholarships for 55 young Roma for open and distance learning (teacher - Romanian), 2003-2007, the University of Bucharest and other 58 at Babes-Bolyai University (2006, 2007, 2008);
   - Non-Roma and Roma teacher training in inclusive education;
   - Establishing networks of Roma school mediators (over 600 mediator school) and training;
   - The “second chance” development Program (9th grade), from 2005 to 2008;
Implement summer garden for children who have not attended before entry into kindergarten class (2004-2008), in the summer of 2008, have benefited from such kindergartens over 2400 Roma children;

- Develop educational materials (including bilingual or Romanian);
- Rehabilitation of school premises and facilities.

5. Programs run by the Ministry of Education in the context of governmental programs:

All educational activities for the Roma are conducted according to the Government Strategy for Roma (GD 522/26 of April 2006, initially: GD 430 / April 25, 2001) and the goals of the Decade of Roma Inclusion, a program financed by George Soros and Government of Romania.

European strategic projects undertaken by the Romanian Government (in 2008). Example: the “All in kindergarten! All in class” (2008 -2009), the pre-first grade summer kindergarten and integrated services to assist during the first grade (designed for the summer of 2009, with a sample of 8400 young Roma beneficiaries).

6. Programs initiated by the Ministry of Education from legislative perspective:

A series of laws supporting the steps the Ministry and partners on the educational offer for Roma:
- Notification no. 41 459/10 in November 2008 for approval Fiche no. 41 459/19 in September 2008 on (self) assessment activity school inspector for Roma education issues;
- Order approving the curricula for the optional course “Intercultural Education” (the school curriculum for secondary education) and the revised school curriculum optional course “Human Rights” (the school curriculum for high school) no. 3774 / 22.04.2008;
- MECT decision no. 27 481/28 February 2008 with work on the admission of Roma candidates in secondary education and careers of the State in school year 2008/2009;
- MECT decision no. 26 596/14 February 2008 on the profile and types of activities of school tutors for Roma high school students;
- MECT decision no. 595/14 February 2008 on 26 examples of methodological activities for schooling / teaching Roma language and history / teacher of Romanian language;
- MET Notification no. 25 436 / January 28, 2008 with details on the classification of school mediators;
- MECT decision no. 42 047 / 4 October 2007 on the arrangements for training / motivation of teachers (teachers / learners) in organizing and running summer pre-first grade kindergarten (annually within 3-4 weeks from August to September), and non-Roma for Roma children have not attended kindergarten and to be included in CL.I
- MECT Order no. July 1529/18. 2007 on the development of diversity in the national curriculum (published in M. Of. R. No. 670/1.X.2007);
- MECT Order no. July 1540/19. 2007 banning school segregation of Roma children and approving the Methodology for the prevention and elimination of school
segregation of Roma children (published in M. Of. R. No. 692/11.X.2007);
- Notification no. 29546/06. 04. 2007 for updating the composition of CMIS
(Ministerial Committee for the Implementation Strategy of improvement of the
Roma);
- MECT decision no. 28 859/26 March 2007 on the approval of the job description
of business school inspector for Roma education issues.
- MECT decision no. 28859/23 March 2007 on completion of procedures for school
inspectors for Roma education issues;
- MECT decision no. 26 256/12 February 2007 approving and carrying out the
methodological worksheet to for the schooling of Roma;
- MEC decision no. 48 897/13 November 2006 Calendar of Roma (school purpose);
- N MEC notificationno. 42 622/25 October 2006 on the conducting of specific
activities of Roma education.

\[\text{g) the provision of facilities enabling non-speakers of a regional or minority}
\begin{align*}
\text{language living in the area where it is used to learn it if they so desire}
\end{align*}
\]

The Romani language classes and / or the history and traditions of Roma classes are
open to Roma children, but also to children not belonging to the Roma minority,
whose parents wish them to study\(^89\).

After 1990 more materials written in Romani were published: Romani-Romanian
Dictionary (Kriterion Publishing House, Bucharest, 1992); Dictionary Romani
(spoitoresc) - Romanian (Kriterion Publishing House, Bucharest, 1998); Dictionary
Romanian - Roman and Dictionary Romani - Romanian Kriterion Publishing House,
Bucharest, 1998), Handbook of communication in Romani (EDP, Bucharest, 1999);
Dictionary Romani - Romanian (Dacia, Cluj, 2000, Sigma Publishing House,
House, Bucharest, 2000) most beloved Romani songs (Middle Latin Publishing
House, Braso\textsuperscript{v} 2000); the Roma tinmans’ dialect in Romania (Bucharest University
Publishing House, 2001) ; Romanian-Romani Dictionary. Coordination,
standardization, writing lexicographic (Vanemonde Publishing House, Bucharest,
2003); leksikologia Romany (Roma Lexicology) (University of Bucharest Publishing
House, 2004), positive practices guide for education of the Roma (Roma Center for
Social Intervention and Studies - Romani CRISS, Bucharest, 2004) - author / coauthor
Gheorghe Sarau, “Nemeka - The Gypsy Baron” - Gabor Zsrinyi Irina (Publisher SC.
Ansidei International Romimpex Tg. Mureș) is a trilingual collection of prose and
poetry written by a writer of Romani to preserve folk Roma versions in Romanian,
and Romani-Hungarian-Romanian, “gems of Roma folklore” by Costica Ionel
Bâtălan, Publisher Kriterion, Roma Library Collection - collection of texts gathering
much of the current folklore of the Roma in Romania, which give a fragmentary, but
highly acute image on the life and world of Roma, Romanian bilingual book, Roma\(^90\).

There is also an “Audio Course for Roma language and culture” (Roma Center for
Public Policies Publishing House, Aven Amentza), Silkioven romanies including a

\(^{89}\) Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and
Innovation
\(^{90}\) www.romacenter.ro/publicatii/
h) the promotion of study and research on regional or minority languages at universities or equivalent institutions;

The study of Romani is promoted in universities, as well as Romani studies, translation studies and researches on Roma in the Romani language, etc.\(^\text{92}\) Academics are the foremost researchers in the field; their work is known and used not only in Romania but also in other European countries. Studies below represent different scientific contributions:
- “Participation in education of Roma children” - Study by the Institute of Education Sciences, Education, UNICEF and the Research Institute for the Quality of Life;
- “Thinking Romanian language or cultural models preserved in linguistic expression”, author Delia Grigore, Paper presented at the annual scientific session of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures from the University of Bucharest, 2008;
- Romani. Language planning in Romania “, author Gheorghe Sarau, Paper presented at the annual scientific session of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures of the University of Bucharest, 2008;
- The future of Romanian language: a policy of linguistic pluralism, Yaron Matras, Institute for the Study of national minorities, Cluj-Napoca, 2009;
- “Introduction to the study of Romani traditional culture, Romani Anthropology Course (2001, CREDIS, University of Bucharest), author Delia Grigore;
- “History and traditions of the Roma minority” - author Delia Grigore, Petre PETC and Mariana Sandu, Editura Sigma, Bucharest, 2005;
- “The history and traditions of Roma” - author Peter PETC, Delia Grigore and Mariana Sandu. - Ro Media, Bucharest, 2003;
- “Stylistics Romani language in texts (anthology of translations and editing). I stilistika e Roma čhibäqi teksturenđe (Amboldimatenqi aj redakcienqi anthology) “, author Gheorghe Sarau, CREDIS-University of Bucharest, 2002;
- The Roma nations and their way of life - author Basil Burtea in Romanian Sociology magazine;
- Historical and social Marginalization - cooperation for the Roma - author Basil Burtea in social research journals;

i) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States.

The Romani Language and Literature Department of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures at University of Bucharest received since 2007, many

\(^{91}\) [www.romacenter.ro/publicatii/](http://www.romacenter.ro/publicatii/)

\(^{92}\) Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation
Roma students: 5 students, under the Erasmus scheme from the Romani language department of the University of Veliko Tarnovo in Bulgaria, but also students from other countries.

9. The Ruthenian language

**History.** The origin of the Ruthenian language is still unclear. It is obvious that the Ruthenian is part of the Slavic branch, drawn from the great Indo-European trunk. There is a theory which claims that the Ruthenians are descendants of slavicized Celtic populations. In the 15th and 16th centuries, Ruthenian was spread on an impressive area. In Moldova, Romania, Ruthenian is first mentioned in the reign of Petru Rares (1527-1538).

**a) the recognition of the regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth**

In Romania, according to the census of 2002, there are 292 Ruthenians. Because of the factors that have come over long historical periods, starting with World War II, but also of the social – political changes from that period, Ruthenians were forced to deny their own identity. According to unofficial estimates of the Union of Ruthenians of Romania, the community is larger.

The Carpathian-Ruthenian language is an East Slavic language, influenced by the vocabulary of Polish Slovak and Hungarian languages. The alphabet used for writing is Cyrillic. The first publications appeared in the ancestral Ruthenian language or in the Slavonic language, used in liturgies in church sermons.

**b) the respect of the geographical area of each regional or minority language in order to ensure that existing or new administrative divisions do not constitute an obstacle to the promotion of the regional or minority language in question;**

The Cultural Union of Ruthenians of Romania currently has offices in the counties of Hunedoara, Alba, Suceava, Maramures, and Arad. Ruthenians represent a slightly higher number in some localities: Bistra - Maramures County, Dârmânești - Suceava County, Peregu Mare - Arad County.

There are no obstacles in using and promoting this language in relation to the administrative divisions of the country, the use on the very limited areas primarily being due to the extremely low number of speakers.

**c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them;**

The Ruthenian language use is not restricted, however, because today this language is becoming less used, the Cultural Union of Ruthenian of Romania is striving to

rediscover the Ruthenian ethnicity, in an attempt to attract the interest of community members to valuate and use their mother tongue.

In public administration there are no conditions for the use of the Ruthenian language, due to the inexistence of cities where the Ruthenian population exceeds 20% of the local population. We do not have data showing Ruthenian language use in courts, public services, economic and social life, and cross-border exchanges.

d) the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life

Romanian state provides the legal and institutional framework for unrestricted use of the Ruthenian language, orally or in writing, in private or public life.

Media. The Ruthenian community life is reflected in the Romanian language media, especially in the public television, in broadcasts dedicated to national minorities, providing to the Cultural Union of Ruthenian the opportunity to present itself both in country and internationally.

Publications and Web. In addition to the Ruthenian newspaper and the Ruthenian faith magazine, the Union has edited books of presentation of the history of the Ruthenians of Romania, but also the history Ruthenian living in other places, highlighting the culture and traditions Ruthenian. A particular care has been given in implementing modern methods of information transmission. Over the past years there were printed CDs and DVDs containing the most important events organized by the Ruthenian community. The Cultural Union of Ruthenian of Romania has the website www.rutenii.ro, a forum that has the opportunity to present aspects of community life. For now, the page is presented in Romanian, Ruthenian and English languages versions being still in preparation.

Libraries. The Cultural Union of Ruthenians of Romania has its own library, but the vast majority of Ruthenian editorial issues can be found in public libraries, both in the country and abroad.

e) the maintenance and development of links covered by this Charter, between groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages

The Cultural Union of Ruthenian of Romania maintains collaborative relationships with all other 18 organizations of national minorities, members of the Council of National Minorities. In the recent years the Union has participated at a series of programs organized by other organizations and programs organized by the Department for Interethnic Relations.

f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages

The Ruthenian language is not studied in schools, but the Cultural Union of Ruthenian of Romania has set up study groups in the Ruthenian language besides the Greek
Catholic Parish of Peregu Mare, Arad County, and beside the School of Dărmănești, Suceava County.

\( g \) the promotion of the studies and the researches in regional or minority languages field at universities or equivalent institutions level

The freedom of individuals to study any minority language is not suppressed. We do not have data showing that people of other ethnic groups that want to study Ruthenian language can do it at organized level.

\( h \) the promotion of study and research on regional or minority languages at universities or equivalent institutions

The Ruthenian language problems, being different to the one of the other minority languages, in the sense that Ruthenians do not have a kin state or an academic body of language codification, it is very difficult to conduct studies and researches at national level. Thus, international congresses of linguistic Ruthenian tried to replace this deficiency through the effective involvement of specialists from nine countries in which Ruthenians live, to carry out researches in this field.

\( i \) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States

Transnational exchanges in the field of Ruthenian language are achieved through the Ruthenian congresses of linguistics held regularly, the last one in 2008 in Krakow, Poland, as well as through sections devoted to these issues in the global conferences of the Ruthenian conducted every two years.

10). The Tartar language

**History.** Tartars arrived in several waves in the Romanian territory of today. In the 13th century the first Tartar communities appeared in Dobrogea. After the Crimean War a new wave of Tartar immigrants came in Dobrogea. During 1873 and 1874, in Tulcea and Varna were living 100,000 Muslims and 60,000 Christians. The most important Muslim centers were Babadag, Tulcea, Constanta and Hârsova. In 1930 in Romania there were 220,000 Tartars. In the ethnic origin of the Tartars in the literature until today (history, ethnography, geography, and linguistics), opinions are divided: some of them sustain the Mongolian origin and others the Turkish origin of the Tartars. Whatever the findings, the Tartars have existed throughout history as a separate entity and have proved this identity through memorable achievements.

\( a \) the recognition of the regional or minority languages as an expression of cultural wealth

---

94 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Cultural Union of Ruthenians in Romania
95 Idem 3
96 Idem 3
From the ethnic point of view, Tartars in Romania are from Crimea, speaking a patois of the Crimean Tartar language. In Romania, within the Tartar communities there are no differences of language, but only of regionalisms. Because of the prevalence of communities from veldt area, in Dobrogea it was generalized the so-called veldt dialects of Crimean Tartar language. Although in different waves of displacement in Dobrogea, there were also situated people speaking the other two generic structural dialects: yalıboyı (seaside) and Orta colak (central dialect). Ancestral traditions of Tartars in Romania fall into two categories: secular (customs related to life events, natural phenomena, the national sport - Küreş) and religious (moments of life, Holiday of Berth - Ramazan Bayram, the Feast of Sacrifice - Kurban Bayram)\(^98\).

\(b\) the respect of the geographical area of each regional or minority language in order to ensure that existing or new administrative divisions do not constitute an obstacle to the promotion of the regional or minority language in question

At the census of 2002, 23 935 people declared themselves as Tartars in Romania. Of these, over 21 000 people have said that their mother tongue is Tartar. The estimated number of Tartars in Romania is 24,649 persons, representing 0.11% of the population. They live in the counties of Constanta, Tulcea, in Bucharest. In Dobrogea live 90% of Tartars and of these ¾ are living in Constanta County. The Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania has offices in 31 cities; the main communities (the largest) are in Constanta, Medgidia, Mangalia, Valu lui Traian, Cobadin, Tulcea, Basarabia\(^99\).

c) the need for resolute action to promote regional or minority languages in order to safeguard them

At the beginning of 2009, the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate adopted the draft law on establishment of the "Tartar Cultural Institute of Romania “Sebat Husein”", the institute which aims to promote the cultural values of Tartars in Romania and is funded from the budget U.D.T.T.M.R. and sponsorship according to the law. The project was initiated by the MP of the Tartar community in Romania.

d) the facilitation and/or encouragement of the use of regional or minority languages, in speech and writing, in public and private life

Since 1990, a number of publications have appeared in which, systematically, there were published articles and studies in Tartar language: a monthly newspaper - “Karadeniz” (in Tartar, Turkish and Romanian), a youth magazine “Caş” - “The Young”, a magazine for women - “Kadinlar Dunyasi” - “World Women”. In partnership with the members of the Turkish community, at the radio station of Constanta Radio T is broadcasted news in Tartar language. Also, the Tartars of Constanta have one hour of broadcasting on Radio Constanta. Between U.D.T.T.M.R.

\(^98\) Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania

\(^99\) Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania
and TVR3 there is a partnership, once a month being broadcasted a 12 minute show in Tartar language.

At the initiative of the Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania was launched the website [http://www.Tartars.eu/](http://www.Tartars.eu/), which contains a portal to support teachers, including an online dictionary, support for teaching materials, movies and games. Tartars Ethnics have their own web page [www.Tatar.ro](http://www.Tatar.ro) were there are posted news, important events for community members - book launches, conferences, communicates, religious holidays.

e) the maintenance and development of links covered by this Charter, between
groups using a regional or minority language and other groups in the State
employing a language used in identical or similar form, as well as the establishment
of cultural relations with other groups in the State using different languages

From the Cultural heritage of the Tartar community are to be noticed the remarkable
places of worship, some of them dating from the Ottoman period: Geamia “Esmahan
Sultan” in Mangalia, Geamia “Gazi Ali Pasha” in Babadag, Geamia “Abdul-Megid”
in Medgidia, Geamia “Hünkâr” in Constanta. Also, at the Popular Art Museum of
Constanta there is an impressive collection of ethnography.”

f) the provision of appropriate forms and means for the teaching and study of
regional or minority languages at all appropriate stages

With the support of U.D.T.T.M.R. it was organized the first methodic laboratory for
teaching the course Native Tartar Language at School no. 12 “B.P. Hașdeu” in
Constanta. Since the 2008-2009 school year there were set up pilot groups -
kindergarten and primary school, aimed at testing curricula for first grade, of the
textbook and ancillary materials for teaching; in Medgidia there is pilot group for
kindergarten and in Constanta a group of class I at School No. 12 and School no. 31.
There were also organized for groups of students belonging to Dobrogea Tartar
minority for optional course based on issues of tradition, culture and Dobrogea Tartar
civilization at schools from the cities Lumina, Techirghiol, Mihail Kolgâlniceanu
(Constanța County).

During the decades 6-7, although the studying in the Tartar language did not exist
from the official point of view, the fact that at the Bucharest University functioned a
department of Tartar language, created the premises of scientific substance, which led
to the crystallization issues related to the Tartar grammar and spelling elements. In
this way a series of literary and linguistic works have appeared that used the results of
university research in this area. To be noted Kerim Altay (Kâniye), Ahmet Ali Nagi
Geafer (“Boztorgay”), and Enver Nedret Mammoth, etc.

In 1992 it was established the department of Turkish language at the University
“Ovidius” of Constanța, to which contributed a number of academics such as Enver
Manut, Emel Emin, Berguzar Buliga, etc.. Based on this group, in 2000, it was
founded the College of institutors “Kemal Atatürk”, having as profile the preparation

---

100 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania
101 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania
of institutors of Turkish and Islamic religion. In this framework it was formed a group formed of academics who were mostly Tartars and of students with concerns regarding the Tartar language and literature and have developed a series of activities such as research projects, essays and scholarly works related to specific Tartar language and literature.

For training young teachers, U.D.T.T.M.R. initiated a partnership with the University Ovidius - Constanta and the Technical and Pedagogical University in Simferopol (Crimea / Ukraine), aimed at organizing training courses in Tartar language instruction for kindergarten teachers, institutors and teachers. The program started in 11-15 September 2008 at University Ovidius - Constanta, by organizing the Summer School on “The syllabus and teaching methods of Tartar language at primary school”. The courses were presented by Associate Prof. Enver Mamut, Lecturer Dr. Nedret Mamut (The University Ovidius - Constanta), Prof. Dr. Ismail Kerimov, Assist. Sabina Stanceaeva (The Technical and Pedagogical University in Simferopol) and Prof. S. Osman Nihat (U.D.T.T.M.R.). The Summer school program will follow structure, forms and content of optional subjects and specific aspects of teaching Tartar.

Also during 2008, University Ovidius - Constanta in cooperation with the Technical and Pedagogical University in Simferopol (Crimea / Ukraine) organized in Constanta a specialization course for teaching Tartar. This course will be further developed as an optional module included in the curricula of the Faculty of Letters at the University Ovidius - Constanta, having the structure of a regional training module under the Black Sea Universities Network and integrated into the Bologna system.

g) the provision of facilities enabling non-speakers of a regional or minority language living in the area where it is used to learn it if they so desire

U.D.T.T.M.R. organize at the subsidiaries from localities Constanta, Medgidia, Bucharest, Eforie, Techirghiol, Mangalia, Mihail Kogălniceanu, Cobadin and Tulcea, Tartar language courses for children and adults who are not integrated into the school system. On the basis of agreement between the subsidiary and, where appropriate, some schools it may be established a local partnerships in which these activities can be run as non-school activities with Community - Community School.

h) the promotion of study and research on regional or minority languages at universities or equivalent institutions

In December 2008, under the patronage of Romanian President and the support of the Department for Interethnic Relations it was organized the International Seminar on the theme of Keeping regional and minority diversity the Black Sea. At this seminar was analyzed as a case study the situation of Tartar language. At the works also attended a delegation of Crimean Autonomous Republic, Ukraine. Thus, representatives of the two communities in Romania and in Crimea have decided to form two working groups in Romania and in Crimea to consider the scientific aspect of language differences and to propose measures for harmonization.

i) the promotion of appropriate types of transnational exchanges, in the fields covered by this Charter, for regional or minority languages used in identical or similar form in two or more States

102 Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania
Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania has initiated and organized symposia, anniversaries, commemorations, folk festivals, table sports competitions, round tables, exhibitions, ethnographic and cooking, etc. All this has helped to revive the secular and religious traditions. Also, external relations of collaboration were established with similar organizations in Ukraine (Crimea, where the Tartars are coming from in Romania), Turkey, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Russian Federation (Tartarstan), Macedonia, Kosovo, Kazakhstan.

**PART III**

The provisions of Part III of the *European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages* are applied in Romania, for the following languages: the Bulgarian, Czech, Croat, German, Hungarian, Russian, Serb, Slovak, Turkish and Ukrainian.

Although the legislative framework created in the past 20 years allows the use of all national minority languages on a large scale and in vital domains for the community—such as education, culture, mass media—conspicuous differences and many specificities from one language to the other can be found. The degree of vitality, the approach to the standard literary language, the diversity and the level of cultural products and services differ from one case to the other, being influenced not only by the number of speakers and by their concentration in various areas, but also by the force of the traditions, by the present interests of the communities, the cooperation set up with their kin-state, the economic potential of each region, etc.

As concerns the application of the provisions of the *European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages* per domains, a few general comments may be worded, as follows:

**Education.** Considered by the majority of the speakers of minority languages of Romania as the essential implementation chapter for the preservation of a language and culture, the education meant to the minority children and young peoples is regulated by a special chapter of the legislation regarding education. Moreover, a Directorate General in the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports is concerned with the entire network where the language or languages are studied. In the counties there are school inspectors who monitor and control the study of this language or in these languages. In Romania, there are schools and high schools with teaching in minority languages that accumulated high prestige and traditions of a few centuries, without ever interrupting their activity, despite unfavourable periods. There are also schools and high schools that resurrected old traditions after 1989, in places where the schools were dissolved. In the last few years an extremely interesting experience was accumulated, as concerns the education in Romani language that is developed rapidly, with beneficent effects on the Roma community.

It is a complex system, built in three different forms of educations: A. Entire teaching in mother tongue of the disciplines, B. Partial or mixed teaching in mother tongue and in Romanian language, C. Mother tongue study as study discipline (3 – 4 classes per

---

Data sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania
week) in schools with teaching in Romanian language. The national minorities, which benefit of education units with teaching in mother tongue, are Hungarian, German, Ukrainian, Serb, Slovak, Czech, Croat, Bulgarian, Roma and Italian. Macedonian minority is recently added to these.

One of the priorities of the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports in the context of the last years’ reforms was the „Promotion and capitalization of the cultural diversity in education”\(^\text{104}\). In this direction important steps were achieved: Order of the Education Minister no. 1528/ July 2007 on promoting the diversity in education, Order of the Education Minister no. 1540/ July 2007 on forbidding school segregation of the Roma children, approval of the first curriculum of intercultural education in Romania (optional course for gymnasium) and of the first national minority history (optional course for high school), the last two in 2008. Cultivating intercultural dialogue through education was one of the favourite topics of Romania’s participation at 2008 - European Year of Intercultural Dialogue.

**Justice.** In this field minority languages are less used, but those concerned know the possibility opened by the new regulations. In practice, there are situations of using Hungarian language in the areas with high weigh of speakers, over 75 – 80% of the local population, as it happens in Covasna and Harghita counties.

**Administration and public services.** In this field spectacular developments were registered after the adoption of the Law no. 215 of 2001, on local public administration with further amendments and completions.

In 6 counties - Bihor, Covasna, Harghita, Mureș, Satu Mare, Sălaj – over 20% weigh of the citizens belonging to national minorities is recorded. In 417 localities - municipalities, cities, communes in a number of 21 counties, the weigh of the citizens belonging to national minorities exceeds 20%. In these localities, the citizens belonging to national minorities speak Hungarian language, Romani language, Slovak language, Ukrainian language, Serb language, Russian language and Greek language.

Within 9 county councils and 341 local councils using mother tongue in the relations with the citizens belonging to national minorities is assured. Moreover, mother tongue may be used in the relation with the citizens within 663 structures subordinated to county and local councils, but also within 153 decentralised public services of ministries and other bodies of the central public administration organized at the level of administrative-territorial units.\(^\text{105}\)

Mother tongue is also used in the activity of some authorities of local public administration, on the occasion of:
- Bringing to public knowledge the agenda of 8 county councils and of 219 local councils, respectively;
- 6 county councils and of 231 local councils meetings unfolding;

---


\(^{105}\) Data sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of the Administration and Interior
- Bringing to public knowledge or on the occasion of communicating the decisions with normative character by the representatives of 4 county councils and 148 local councils, and decisions with individual character, respectively, by 7 county councils and 197 local councils.

In 14 counties there are 285 local councils, county councils and bodies subordinated to local councils that receive petitions in national minorities languages, and among these a number of 254 formulate also replies to petitions in the respective national minorities languages.

As concerns the obligation set up in the task of the local public administration regarding inscribing the name of the localities and public institutions under their authority, based on Article 76 paragraph (4) in Law no. 215/2001, we mention there are 469 localities (municipalities, cities, communes) in 21 counties, 569 public institutions, respectively, which names are also inscribed in national minorities language which have a weigh of over 20% of the number of inhabitants. On the other hand, in 13 counties there are 567 local public administrative authorities and public institutions subordinated that assure displaying public interest announcements in the national minorities languages also.106

Within local public administration authorities and in some structures subordinated to these, respectively, in 26 counties, 4,848 persons knowing the mother tongue of the citizens belonging to national minorities are employed.

**Mass media.** The mass media explosion of all types in Romania after 1989 influenced also the national minorities, these setting up or developing the expression means in their own language. The audiovisual and the Internet acquire more and more importance, their impact being extremely positive upon all languages spoken by the minorities of Romania, including of those spoken on more limited areas.

In Romania, the freedom of expression and the freedom to receive and communicate information are guaranteed by the Constitution and are protected by the Law no.41/1994, on organizing and functioning of the Romanian Broadcasting Society and of the Romanian Television Society as well as by the Law no.504/2002 on audiovisual.

In the last years many efforts were spent for improving the access of all minorities to the public mass media, increasing the coverage and the broadcasting time allocated them by the radio and television, as well as for a more active presence in the written press. Beside this extension process, a diversification of the subjects approached in the radio and TV shows can be remarked, thing that offer the public and the communities the possibility of informing on a large range of preoccupations of the minorities.

“TVR carries on its activity under the control of the Parliament, in accordance with the Law no. 41/1994, with the scope to create TV programmes in Romanian language, in the national minorities languages or in other languages, with informative, cultural, educational and entertainment purpose. Article 4, paragraph (1) provides that Romanian Television Society, as public service, when accomplishing the general

106 Data sent DRI by the by the Ministry of the Administration and Interior
objectives that is information, education, entertainment, is obliged to promote, with competence and exigency, the values of the Romanian language, of the authentic cultural, scientific, national and universal and of national minorities creation, as well as the democratic, civic, moral and sportive values. Article 7 paragraph (3) mentions that at least 30% of the European creation transmitted shall be Romanian creation, including national minorities specific creations. In accordance with the Law no. 41/1994, the national minorities parliament groups have a representative in the Board of Administrators of the Romanian Television Society 

In accordance with the provisions of the Law no. 504/2002 on audiovisual article 82 (1), all cable distributors have the obligation to include in their offer the programmes of the Romanian Television Society channels, that leads to the extension of the possibilities of receiving programmes dedicated to national minorities. According to the provisions in Article 82 paragraph (4), for the localities where the national minorities represents a higher than 20% weigh of the total population, the legislator had in view to enhance their access to programmes, introducing also the obligation to send the programmes free to be re-transmitted, in the language of the respective minority.

After the accession to EU on the 1 January 2007, the Audiovisual Media Services Directive, Directive 2007/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council that provides at point 4 “(1) Member States shall ensure freedom of reception and shall not restrict retransmissions on their territory of audiovisual media services from other Member States for reasons which fall within the fields coordinated by this Directive”, is applicable on the territory of Romania.

These provisions shall apply in case of Romania, Bulgaria and Hungary. “In case of the other states neighbouring Romania, but which are not European Union Members States, these may transmit programmes dedicated to national minorities of Romania, based on an agreement of retransmission issued by the National Audiovisual Council for the audiovisual programmes existing under the incidence of an international agreement of free retransmission. In this situation might be the programmes transmitted by the Ukraine, Serbia and the Republic of Moldova for the national minorities of Romania.”

Activities and cultural facilities. They represent a favourite domain of manifesting, allowing in variety of forms and full liberty of expression the development and promotion of cultures of the 20 minority groups of Romania. The means of sustaining culture were diversified and adjusted at a large extent to the requirements – preservation of the authentic traditions on the one hand, stimulation of creativity and connections between cultures on the other. The financial assistance granted by the Romanian authorities to the organisations of the citizens belonging to national minorities had and have a considerable contribution to the promotion of the interethnic dialogue and to preserving the cultural patrimony of the communities. The large majority of the organisations consider this aid as the most important support for preserving their own identity, language, culture and traditions.

---

107 Data took over from the document sent by TVR to DRI.
108 Quoted from the data sent DRI by the National Council of Audiovisual
109 Quoted from the data sent DRI by the National Council of Audiovisual
**Economic and social life.** Using the minority languages in these spheres is a relatively recent phenomenon, but the trend of diversifying the languages is visible. All together with the development of the mixed forms and of the multinational companies, the private companies of all types, the knowledge of a smaller circulation language may become an advantage, which increase the interest for the study of minority languages, irrespective of the age or level.

**Transfrontier exchanges.** Though with a very recent history, it is an extremely dynamic field. The legislative framework carrying on the transfrontier cooperation actions by the authorities and local communities in our country is represented by the Emergency Ordinance of the Government (OUG) no.120/1998 on the ratification by Romania of the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Co-operation between Territorial Communities or Authorities, adopted in Madrid, on 21 May 1980. Romania is a signatory party of the European Charter of Local Self-Government, adopted in Strasbourg, on 15 October 1985 and ratified by Law no.199/1997. According to the provisions of the Convention of Madrid, the transfrontier cooperation targets strengthening and development of the neighbouring relations between communities or territorial authorities depending on two or several contracting parties, as well as on concluding agreements and conventions for this purpose.

In the last few years, the Ministry of Regional Development and Housing had administered programmes of transfrontier cooperation, financed from pre-accession funds finalized the process of scheduling in case of programmes financed from European funds (European Fund for Regional Development, European Neighbourhood and Partnership Instrument and Instrument for Pre-Accession Assistance). The relevance of these programmes for the provisions of the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages is given by the fact these encourage the partnerships and the contacts between the beneficiaries in the states attending the programme. These programmes finance projects initiated and carried on by the applicants in the attending states in several domains such as infrastructure, environment protection, economic development and also human resources development, education or cultural patrimony protection.

**a) The Bulgarian Language**

According to the official statistics resulted as consequence of the 2002 census, 8 092 Bulgarians in Romania, among who 6 747 (83.38% of the total number of Bulgarians ethnic group) declared the Bulgarian language their mother tongue. Beside these, other 208 individuals belonging to other ethnic group that Bulgarian consider Bulgarian language as their mother tongue. All these Bulgarians belonging to the Bulgarian ethnic group of Romania know the literary Bulgarian language or one of its dialects. The main area where there are localities with compact Bulgarian nationality population is the West of the country: Timiș and Arad counties (here live 6 868 Bulgarians of over 7 500 Bulgarians of Banat).

Within this area, a case apart is the community of Dudeștii Vechi commune, Timiș County, set up in 1738 by the Bulgarians of Pavlikeni. Unlike the other Bulgarian
communities and Bulgarians of Bulgaria\textsuperscript{110}, these have Roman-Catholic religion, speak a particular dialect, written with Latin alphabet, keep a unique popular garb in the region and a specific culture, totally different of the other groups. The Pavlikian dialect has kept ancient elements of the Bulgarian language that had disappeared from the contemporary literary Bulgarian language.

In the South of the country and especially all along the Danube river, Bulgarian communities are spread less compact, but preserving their languages and traditions, different from the Bulgarians of the Banat. Those from the South area have a Christian Orthodox religion, as the majority population.

The Bulgarian minority of Romania is represented in the Parliament of Romania by a deputy, chosen among the ranks of the Bulgarian Union of the the Banat – the strongest organisation of the Bulgarians from number of members viewpoint, having 8 branches in Timiș county, 3 branches in Arad county and a representation in Bucharest.

From Article 8 – Education – Romania selected for the Bulgarian language the following points:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:
  
  Subparagraph a)(ii) “to make available a substantial part of pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

  Subparagraph b)(ii) “to make available a substantial part of primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages”;

  Subparagraph c)(iii) to provide, within secondary education, for the teaching of the relevant regional or minority languages as an integral part of the curriculum;

  Subparagraph d)(iv) to apply one of the measures provided for under i to iii above at least to those pupils who, or where appropriate whose families, so wish in a number considered sufficient;

  Subparagraph e)(ii) to provide facilities for the study of these languages as university and higher education subjects;

  Subparagraph g) to make arrangements to ensure the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;

  Subparagraph h) to provide the basic and further training of the teachers required to implement those of paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;

  Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures taken and progress achieved in establishing or developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for drawing up periodic reports of their findings, which will be made public.

Bulgarian community of Dudeștii Vechi is among the most active ethnic groups, concerned in preserving and promoting its identity, fact visible especially by the efforts spent in the field of education: here activate as general education high school that assures education starting with the pre-school level until the high school level

\textsuperscript{110} http://www.e-primarii.ro/~dudestiivechi/info_generale.php
including. Moreover, meeting the request of the Bulgarian community of Vinga, Arad County, the courses of Bulgarian language (optional study discipline, with teaching in grades 2-8, depending on the request of the pupils).

According to the legal provisions, in the official state education of Romania, the Bulgarian language is studied at all levels of education: pre-school, primary, gymnasium, high school and university. All school units where Bulgarian language is studied are spread in Arad (Vinga) and Timișoara (Dudești Vechi, Breștea and Denta) counties, and in Bucharest activate the “Hristo Botev” Bulgarian General Education High School (only for the study of the language at high school level).

**Pre-school education** is organized in Breștea and Dudești Vechi localities. In the kindergarten of Breștea, "the instructive-educational is carried on Bulgarian language, at the courses 20 children with pre-school age being registered 111". Considering the special situation of the Bulgarian community in Dudești Vechi, 4 years ago was set up within the high school of the locality, the kindergarten with prolonged programme with partial teaching in Bulgarian language (2 groups, with a total of 40 children).

For the other level of education, "the form of teaching adopted is the study of the Bulgarian mother tongue as education discipline in the schools with Romanian language teaching. Bulgarian mother tongue (3-4 classes/week) is part of the Framework Syllabus and is part of the school timetable, the purpose being the written semester paper work. The school curriculum at Bulgarian language for grades 1-12 and for the study discipline Bulgarian Minority History and Traditions grades 6-7 were elaborated by a group of specialist and approved by order of the Minister."

**At the primary cycle level**, the Bulgarian language is taught in schools of Vinga, Dudești Vechi and Breștea, at the gymnasium level in Vinga and Dudești Vechi. In schools where Bulgarian language and literature is taught the Bulgarian Minority of Romania History and Traditions was entered as subject and study discipline (manual published by The Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania), subject taught in Bulgarian language, as well as the” Religion” discipline. Moreover, The Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania, with the support of the Ministry of Education and Sciences of the Republic of Bulgaria, of the Embassy of the Republic of Bulgaria in Bucharest, as well as of the State Agency for the Bulgarians of Abroad, “have procured and continue to do so other teaching staff for the schools and high schools where Bulgarian language is studied.113 Every year, the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports organizes national Olympics of mother tongue, among which the Bulgarian language.

**High school education** is organized in Bucharest and Dudeștii Vechi, and the graduates of the 12th grade take linguistic competence examination at Bulgarian language. Within „Cyril and Methodius Saints“ General education high school of Dudești a modern Bulgarian language classroom was inaugurated. During academic

---

111 Document sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation.
112 Idem.
113 Document sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania.
year 1999/2000 „Hristo Botev” General Education Bulgarian High School of Bucharest re-opened its gates, where activates 4 high school grades. The high school educates students belonging to Bulgarian ethnic group, graduates of 8th grade of the Bucharest Municipality coterminous localities. The high school is very well equipped from the logistic viewpoint both by the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports and from the funds of the local budget and sponsorships. Starting with 2005/2006 academic year, based on the Programme of cooperation in the field of education, science and culture for the years 2005/2007 between the Government of Romania and the Government of the Republic Bulgaria, within this high school there is a high school master of Bulgarian language from Bulgaria. The High school is united with a high school of Ruse locality (Bulgaria) bearing the same name and carries on common cultural activities and exchanges of students and teachers. Part of the graduates of the two high schools as well as other young belonging to Bulgarian ethnic group continue their higher studies at the universities in Bulgaria, many of them returning in the native localities, where they teach in gymnasiums and high schools the study discipline “Bulgarian language and literature”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N o.</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Education Unit</th>
<th>Total children and students</th>
<th>Kindergarten children</th>
<th>Primary Cycle</th>
<th>Gymnasium Cycle</th>
<th>High School Cycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Grade 1</td>
<td>Grade 2</td>
<td>Grade 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ARAD</td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Vinga</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU-CHA-REST</td>
<td>Hristo Botev Bulgarian General Education High School</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TIMIȘ</td>
<td>Cyril and Methodius General Education High School Dudești Vechi</td>
<td>348</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-4 Breștea</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GRAND TOTAL</td>
<td>488</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At present, the total teaching staff who teach Bulgarian language is 14, of whom 1 teacher of Bulgaria (at the Hristo Botev Bulgarian General Education High School of Bucharest, came based on the Programme of inter-ministerial co-operation in the filed
of education). Improvement training of the teaching staff is carried out within the activities carried out by the School Inspectorate of Timiş County and of the School Inspectorate of Bucharest Municipality. Bulgarian language curriculum for occupying vacancies and obtaining didactic degrees are displayed on the web page of the Ministry and may be accessed (on the address www.edu.ro – Education for national minorities). For the purpose to monitor Bulgarian language learning process a teacher of teaching methods for Bulgarian language has been appointed, within Timiş County School Inspectorate.

At university level, within the Chair for Slav Languages and Literature of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures of Bucharest University activates a Bulgarian literature and language grade, having an over 50 years tradition. For a good assimilation of the language by the students, a foreign lecturer carry on his activity here, native speaker of Bulgarian language. Deepening the knowledge in the field of Bulgarian language and literature may also be continued at post university level by the programmes offered by the philology partnership. The graduates of the Slav languages and literature carry on their activity in education, press, radio, television, translation or cultural management.

"Professors and students carry on a continuous activity in scientific and didactic plan, being recognised by their works published and by their participation at symposiums or congresses with international Slavistic profile.¹¹⁴ The scientific studies and the publications of the Bulgarian language department demonstrate the interest and the attention granted to this language: conversation guidelines, dictionaries, translations, retranslations, Bulgarian Culture and Civilization, Historical Grammar of the Bulgarian Language, Bulgarians speaks in Romania, Bulgarian Language and Literature, Romanian Lexical Borrowings in Literary Bulgarian Language, Bulgar language at University of Bucharest, Romanian-Bulgarian Linguistic, Literary and Cultural Relations, Romanian-Bulgarian Linguistic Contacts: Etymological Notes, the present statute of certain Turkish origin words in Bulgarian and in Romanian, etc.

- Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate stages of education.”

The individuals belonging to Bulgarian ethnic group live also in the cities of south Romania, but due to their low number, the study of the language is more difficult, „setting up study groups of mother tongue being not possible”¹¹⁵. The Bulgarian Union of the the Banat – Romania organizes different activities attended by children belonging to the Bulgarian ethnic „who have thus the opportunity to communicate among them in mother tongue also”¹¹⁶. Furthermore, „for the future it will be tried to organize circles of mother tongue study at the branches seat of the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania.”¹¹⁷

¹¹⁴ http://www.unibuc.ro/ro/catd_lsclls_ro
¹¹⁵ Document sent to the Grade for Interethnic relations by the Bulgarian Union of Banat – Romania.
¹¹⁶ Idem.
¹¹⁷ Idem.
According to the specifications of the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania, "in the families where both parents have Bulgarian nationality, the children learn naturally the Bulgarian language. The same situation is met usually in the mixed families where the mother has Bulgarian nationality. But in the mixed families where the father belongs to the Bulgarian ethnic group, the children do not learn Bulgarian language. This shortcoming is somewhat replaced by Bulgarian language learning in kinder gardens and in schools. But this is also possible only in those localities where compact communities of individuals belonging to Bulgarian ethnic group are living and where setting up grades or study groups of Bulgarian language is possible."\(^{118}\)

**From Article 9 – Judicial authorities**

- **Paragraph 1.** The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:

  Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;

  Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;

  Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

  Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

  Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

  Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

  Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of subparagraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.

- **Paragraph 2.** The Parties undertake:

  Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;

- **Paragraph 3.** The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided

\(^{118}\) Idem.
From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:
- Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages;
  Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;
  Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;
- Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:
  Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;
  Subparagraph c) the publication by regional authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph e) the use by regional authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;
  Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;
  Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.
- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:
  Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or
  Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or
  Subparagraph c) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request in these languages.

We have no data referring to the use of Bulgarian language in this field.
- Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

  Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;

  Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

- Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

Within the local public administration authorizations in Timiș county individuals knowing Bulgarian language, able to formulate in this language replies to the petitions filed by the citizens belonging to Bulgarian ethnic group, in mother tongue, were employed. Within the territorial structure and of public order and security organized in the areas were communities of the citizens belonging to Bulgarian ethnic group are concentrated, the framework for putting into application of the provisions in Article 10 of the Charter is assured. Thus, at the level of the Caraș-Severin County Police Inspectorate, Sibiu County Police Inspectorate, Timiș County Police Inspectorate policemen knowing Bulgarian language, able to facilitate the dialogue with the citizens of Bulgarian nationality, carry on their activity.

From Article 11 - Media:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:

  a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:

  Subparagraph a) (iii) to make adequate provision so that broadcasters offer programmes in the regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph b) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of radio programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;

  Subparagraph c) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of television programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;

  Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph e)(i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

The Bulgarian minority has unlimited access in the press, in the last years efforts being spent for the enhancement of the balanced access of the minorities in public mass media and of increasing the transmission time allocated to them in radio and television, as well as of the presence in the written press. In this direction, within the Minority Office in Bucharest of the Romanian Radio Broadcasting Society, a project was elaborated targeting the extension of the national transmission time of the office with 2 additional hours/day, the Bulgarian language being allocated a 45 minutes additional time per week,
comprising news, events account, interviews etc. At the regional radio station of Timișoara there is a programme in the Bulgarian language with duration of ½ hour that is transmitted once a week. Starting with January 2009, the duration of this programme is prolonged to 1 hour per week.

The setting up in October 2008 of the TVR3 channel of the Romanian national television (dedicated extensively to national minorities) allowed the extension of the time allocated to the programmes in minority languages and led to the entering - in premiere – in the grid of a 10 minute Bulgarian language programme. “Apart from these programmes for the Bulgarian minority, TVR1 national station transmits a programme dedicated to all national minorities of Romania on a weekly basis. Within these programmes aspects in the life of the Bulgarian communities in Romania are found. Moreover, Arad TV station transmits twice per month a programme in Bulgarian language with 30 minutes duration. 119” The programmes dedicated to national minorities are then retransmitted on the 5 channels of the public television, assuring an increased access to these.

“The public television reserved a transmission time for TVR 3 channel where the transmission of an art film from the kin states of the national minorities (with subtitles in the Romanian language) is done on weekly basis. The Romanian public television has also begun the necessary procedures with a view to signing or renewing the cooperation agreements (exchange of programmes, art films, documentaries, reportages etc.) between the public television in Romania and those of Albania, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Croatia, Germany, Greece, Israel, Macedonia, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia, Turkey, Ukraine and Hungary. 120”

As concerns the written media, the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania publishes - based on the funds allocated from the state budget by means of the Department for Interethnic Relations - “Náša Glás” (Our voice) (http://www.nasaglas.link.ro/), a bilingual newspaper, published twice a month, „Literatura miselj“ (Literary thought), a bilingual bimonthly magazine and ”Pâlqensqi katolî[nsqi kalind’r” yearbook in Bulgarian language. Moreover, the Local Council of Dudești Vechi publishes, from its own resources, on a monthly basis, ”Foaia de Dudești”, a local, bilingual Romanian-Bulgarian publication (link from http://dudesti-vechi.blogspot.com/). The life of the small communities, spread in the South and East of the country, is mirrored within the publications of the minority by the articles sent by the members of these communities, thus assuring their active and continuous participation at all events from the life of the minority.

The financial support received from the State budget by means of the Department for Interethnic Relations is the main source of creating the publications and of assuring the logistic support, the minorities organizations acquiring computers and the apparatus for editing and publishing their periodicals.

Referring to the new media technologies, as of 2002, The Bulgarian Union of the Banat –

119 Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Bulgarian Union of Banat – Romania.
120 Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Romanian Television Society.

The Romanian television intends to organize in 2009 training courses for the collaborators who create the new programmes in the national minority languages at TVR 3. As of 2007, the Department for Interethnic relations organizes on a yearly basis a journalism course for the editors of national minorities’ periodicals, with a view to increasing the attention paid to the minorities in radio, television and written press. Moreover, during September 2007 – October 2008, the Centre for Independent Journalism unfolded the programme entitled “Increasing the capacity of the Romanian media to facilitate social integration” in view of “stimulating the quality of the reports about the under-privileged groups in the local media, for the purpose of reflecting more correctly and extensively their problems at national level.”

Besides the workshops supported by BBC specialists and by the Romanian trainers, the programme included also two e-Learning modules, a premiere for the activity of the Centre.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

After the accession to the European Union on the 1st January 2007, the Audiovisual Media Services Directive 2007/65/EC of the European Parliament and the Council states at point 4, art.2* that “(1) Member States shall ensure freedom of reception and shall not restrict retransmissions on their territory of audiovisual media services from other Member States for reasons which fall within the fields coordinated by this Directive” is applicable on the territory of Romania. These provisions are also applied in the case of radio and television programmes produced and transmitted in Bulgaria. The practical exemplification is insertion of TV programmes transmitted in Dudeştii Vechi, which are transmitted by the local distributor from two TV channels in Bulgaria.

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that the interests of the users of regional or minority languages are represented or taken into account within

such bodies as may be established in accordance with the law with responsibility for guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

The National Audiovisual Council of Romania, the autonomous public authority in charge with the defence of public interest in the field of audiovisual programmes (radio, television) services, specifies that “in accordance with the provisions of Law no. 504/2002, Article 82 (1), the obligation of including in their offer the programmes of the Romanian television Society fall on the distributors”, which leads to the extension of the reception of public TV programmes dedicated to national minorities. According to the provisions in Article 82 paragraph 4, “for the areas where the national minorities represent at least 20% of the total of the population, the legislator had in view to enhance their access to programmes, including also the obligation of transmitting programmes free for retransmission, in the language of the respective minority.”

As of June 2008, the National Audiovisual Council of Romania became member of the Forum of the Broadcasting Regulatory Authorities of countries of the Black Sea region and signatory, along with the similar institution of the Republic of Bulgaria, of the common declaration of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation Organisation Member States Organization, document referring to the protection of the cultural diversity of the signatory Member States.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities–were selected:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including *inter alia* the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:

  Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;

  Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access in other languages to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

  Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

  Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;

  Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;

---

122 Quoted from the data sent by the National Audiovisual Council to DRI.
Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;

Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

The Romanian authorities are concerned with preserving, developing and promoting minority languages, assuring a complex support of cultural facilities and activities. The main measures are taken in the field of preserving their specific language, culture and education. Acquiring, editing, publishing, translating and spreading the written and the audio-video materials are priorities of the Romanian Television Society, of the Romanian Radio Society, of the Department for Interethnic Relations, of the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Religious Affairs of Romania and of the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports. The institutional framework and the financing sources of the cultural programmes and projects dedicated to national minorities are the following:

- Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and National Heritage;
- County Directorates for culture;
- Public cultural institutions;
- Administration of the National Cultural Fund.

It must be specified that at the offices of each branch of the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania there are small libraries, the book fund being assured almost exclusively by donations, procurement of new materials and other publications of the Union.

The Bulgarian minority attends different book and media fairs. The financial support received from the State budget by means of the Department for Interethnic Relations is the main source of publishing the periodicals and books and of assuring the logistic support. For this purpose, minority organizations purchase computers and the technical devices needed for editing and publishing their periodicals.

The Department for Interethnic Relations assures the active participation of the minorities to these events, giving them the opportunity of establishing new contacts and partnerships and of increasing the market of spreading the editorial products. The most important events of this type are the “Book and Media Fair” and the “Gaudeamus Fair”.

Books published by the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania, 2005-2008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Year of publishing/ Page no./ No. Of printed</th>
<th>Publishing House</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

94
**Note:** The above-mentioned periodicals and the books are published in the Bulgarian language.

Within the big branches of the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania artistic, folklore and cultural ensembles–dance, song teams, choruses, etc. These were invited to attend numerous TV programmes in Bucharest and Sofia and attend various contests and events organized at a national and international level. For example, the Men Chorus of Dudești Vechi has concerts in Serbia and Bulgaria, and the chorus of Vinga has concerts in Croatia and Bulgaria. The religious mixed Chorus of the Bulgarians of Timișoara attended various contests.

Among the projects and activities of the Bulgarian minority: *Art of the popular masks of the Banat - «Farsangul»; celebration of 270 years since the settling down of the individuals belonging to the Bulgarian ethnic group in Dudeștii Vechi commune; meeting of the editors of the Bulgarian Union of Banat – Romania (U.B.B.-R) with the Bulgarian language writers and professors; Bulgarian Culture and Slavonic Writing Day – Saints Cyril and Methodius; Celebration of «Saints Cyril and Methodius» High School of Dudeștii Vechi; The first steps, the first words and the first acting on scene– bilingual show of the children of Bulgarian or mixed origin; the Festival of the Ethnic Groups; the Festival of the popular Bulgarian garb, song and dance of Banat, the 16th edition; celebration of the Dedication Day of the Church in Dudeștii Vechi - «Dvete Nedeli »; « Pro Etnica» Festival; Interethnic Theatre Festival; « Mala Gospa »- Basilica celebration of the Dedication Day of Maria Radna Basilica of Lipova; National Minorities Festival in Arad county; Bulgarian ethnic group celebration in Sânnicolau Mare; the Bulgarians World Great Assembly; « Kolada »- laic and religious customs related to the celebration of Christmas; going from house to house the sing Christmas Carols; « Kucenete »-customs related to closing the vegetation cycle and of the beginning of the rest for the hard workers of the land; “Jaku Ronkov”Folklore Festival; day of the Bulgarian leaders, etc.
In what concerns the legislation regulating the cinema field, Government Emergency Decree no.7/2008, which modifies Government Decree no.39/2005, addresses “the promotion of the regional minority language”123. Thus “the possibility of creating movies in any language spoken in the communities of Romania and thus the access to the Cinema Fund is free for any creator, who is able to create the standard copy in any language and to benefit from the refundable grant from the Fund.”124 The unlimited access represents „the most useful item of Law no.282/2007 in the cinema field.”125

The Cultural Diversity Department within the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage „supported the creative affirmation of the minorities of Romania cultural identity and in this direction initiated, supported methodologically and financed partially or in cooperation with other central, local government institutions or non-governmental organizations of the country or of abroad, studies, researches and syntheses concerning the history, the spiritual life and the culture of the national minorities as well as their cultural interferences with the majority population, by means of field researches, publications, organizing symposiums, oral examinations, round tables etc. together with the publication of the presented materials (studies, catalogues, brochures, flyers, etc) both in Romania and abroad.”126

The strategy for decentralization in the cultural field (October 2006) „favoured putting at the disposal of organisms in charge with cultural activities staff knowing regional or minority language and a diversification of the forms of expression of the entertainment institutions and museum institutions in order to respond to the cultural needs articulated by the local communities.”127

The programmes carried on by the Cultural Diversity Department during 2004 – 2008 aimed at "promoting cultural diversity, multilingualism and the values deriving from the ethnic and cultural diversity at national and local level", by financing some activities based on projects with the purpose of eliminating prejudice, recognizing mutual values and for public finance resources directed towards financing specific activities aimed at preserving and developing the cultural and linguistic identity of the national minorities in Romania.”128

- Paragraph 2 In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

The Bulgarian minority is predominantly located in the West part of the country and around the capital city, Bucharest, areas where the authorities took all the needed

---

123 Document sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Religious Affairs.
124 Idem.
125 Idem.
126 Idem.
127 Idem.
128 Idem.
measures to support the various cultural, artistic and education activities of the Bulgarian language speakers.

- Paragraph 3 The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

We are not in possession of relevant data.

From Article 13 – Economic and social life
- Paragraph 1. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:

  Subparagraph a) to eliminate from their legislation any provision prohibiting or limiting without justifiable reasons the use of regional or minority languages in documents relating to economic or social life, particularly contracts of employment, and in technical documents such as instructions for the use of products or installations;

  Subparagraph b) to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;”

–were selected

We are not in possession of relevant data.

From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges
The Parties undertake:
- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;

–was selected.

As of 2003, Romania and Bulgaria are beneficiaries of the” Regional Programme for the Cultural and Natural Heritage of South-Eastern Europe” (PRSEE) initiated by the Council of Europe, programme whose general objective is to offer an aggregate framework favourable to exchanges of expertise and experience between neighbouring states confronted with similar problems regarding the protection, preservation and rehabilitation of the cultural and natural heritage. The programme also considers “the creation of a trust and security climate between the various communities, including the relations between the minority and the majority population with the purpose of promoting an active reconciliation between the individuals and the communities, in general”.129

For 2009, the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and National Heritage proposed itself to carry on a transborder programme between Romania (Constanţa, Călăraşi, Giurgiu counties) and Bulgaria (Silistra), targeting common traditions and

customs of Romanians and Bulgarians of these areas, patrimonial-immaterial elements being targeted.

“The Bulgarian minority of Romania, through its organization, the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania respectively, has connections and contacts with the organizations of the other national minorities of Romania, such as with organizations of the Bulgarian minorities of: Serbia, Hungary, the Ukraine and the Republic of Moldova. Moreover, the Bulgarian minority has contacts with the Embassy of the Republic of Bulgaria in Bucharest, with various cultural, mass communication and educational institutions of the Republic of Bulgaria. These contacts are capitalized through the fact that on an annual basis, the Bulgarian nationality’s youth representatives in Romania are received to study in higher education institutions of Bulgaria. Further more, the Bulgarian children from Romania spend their holidays in camps in the Republic of Bulgaria.”

Starting with the 2005/2006 academic year, based on the Programme of cooperation in the field of education, science and culture for the years 2005-2007 between the Government of Romania and the Government of the Republic of Bulgaria, within this high school there is a Bulgarian language high school master from Bulgaria. The High school cooperates with a high school of Ruse locality (Bulgaria) bearing the same name and carries on common cultural activities and exchanges of students and teachers.

Moreover, the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania, with the support of the Ministry of Education and Sciences of the Republic of Bulgaria, of the Embassy of the Republic of Bulgaria in Bucharest, as well as of the State Agency for the Bulgarians of Abroad, “procured and continues to do so manuals and other school supplies for the schools and high schools where the Bulgarian language is studied.”

**Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form.”**

At present, the Phare programmes for transborder cooperation between Romania and Bulgaria are unfolding, having as main objectives the consolidation of already existing common values, the development of the transborder cooperation in view of emphasizing the common social-cultural inheritance, related to the history and local environment, as well as the strengthening of the operational domain in the transborder cooperation field. The Ministry of Regional Development, Public Works and Housing, institution that contributes to the elaboration of the national strategy of Transborder cooperation, elaborates and disseminates documents of communication in minority languages in order to ensure a higher transparency of its activity. Brochures concerning the financing programmes from European funds that are administered by the ministry were published in the Bulgarian language and disseminated: Romania – Bulgaria Cross-Border Cooperation Programme 2007 – 2013; Romania – Bulgaria

---

130 Document sent to the Grade for Relații Interethnic Relations by the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania.
131 Document sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania.

The Romania – Bulgaria Cross-Border Cooperation Programme, 2007 – 2013, proposes itself to consolidate the contacts between the communities of the border areas, aiming at facilitating the common development of the frontier. 22% of the budget was allocated to the priority axis targeting the economic and social development, including the support of the business environment by promoting images and regional identities, cooperation in the filed of development of human resources and the “people to people” cooperation. This component includes organizing common events for the promotion of culture, sports, cooperation between education institutions by means of experience exchanges programmes, exchanges between the schools and universities of both parts, the common promotion of the tourist attractions of the area etc.

Romania and Bulgaria are partners in the Black Sea Basin Joint Operational Programme 2007-2013. Among the priorities of this programme are the cultural and educational initiatives to create a common cultural climate in the region.

Joint activities of the two countries are carried on within:

- the Transnational Co-operation Programme “South-East Europe”, a programme for which projects promoting the use of cultural heritage with a view to development are also eligible.

- URBACT II Programme, where 3 of the 7 multinational programmes approved have Romanian-Bulgarian participation. (From the Romanian part the Intercommunity Development Association Alba Iulia, Satu Mare City Hall and Alba Iulia City Hall are participating).

- “Danube’s” Euro region association created in 2002, at the initiative of the Giurgiu county Council and Ruse City Hall, and which includes Ruse county, from the Bulgarian part, and Giurgiu county from the Romanian part; the main goal of the association is to encourage the cross-border cooperation in all the fields of activity, by creating common programmes and projects, financed from external sources.

- Danube 21 Euroregion: association for cross-border cooperation, set up on the 18th January 2002 in Vidin, by the mayors of Calafat, Vidin and Zaichar cities, having as objectives the development of cross border cooperation, as well as creation and administration of transfrontier projects.

- Euro-region Middle Danube - Iron Gate: an initiative of the Romanian, Bulgarian, Serbian and Montenegrin authorities, created in 2005, concentrated on elaborating structural projects in the infrastructure field.

- Danube South Euroregion: created in 2001, with centre in Victor (Bulgaria), led to the implementation of “Toward friendship through Sport; make a friend on the other bank of the Danube; Radio Katranov; Balkan Youth forum; Share your dream, share your reality; Regional Agenda 21” projects. Within the

---

132 According to the document sent to the Grade for Relații Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs
same Euro region the project Young people of Zimnicea and Svishtov transmit traditions and popular dances learned from their parents was lodged for financing.

- **Lower Danube Euroregion**: set up in 2001, one of the projects under implementation being Cross-border Tourism at Lower Danube and a Romanian Bulgarian pro-active group for transfrontier cooperation, is under preparation.

- **Giurgiu – Ruse Euro region**: created in 2001, it has a common Secretariat, an ecological and health commission that gather on quarter basis and analyse problems related top environment protection, public health etc. The Objectives are the Transborder cooperation development, enhancing effectiveness of the local authorities in Plevna region and in Olt county, cooperation in the field of infrastructure, creating and administering cross-border projects etc.

Examples of documentation published by the Romanian institutions in Bulgarian language that facilitates and promotes cross-border cooperation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
<th>Editing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dolj county Council</td>
<td>DVD including the description of Dolj-Vidin, Montana, Vratsa transfrontier region</td>
<td>Bulgarian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constanța School Inspectorate</td>
<td>Teacher’s manual</td>
<td>Bulgarian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constanța School Inspectorate</td>
<td>Student’s exercise book</td>
<td>Bulgarian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teleorman Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture</td>
<td>Poster; folder</td>
<td>Bulgarian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation “Romanian Ecological Action”</td>
<td>Folder</td>
<td>Bulgarian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolj county Council</td>
<td>Brochure</td>
<td>Bulgarian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Călărași Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture</td>
<td>Banner</td>
<td>Bulgarian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non Governmental Organization Mare Nostrum Constanța</td>
<td>Folder</td>
<td>Bulgarian language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

133 Document sent to the Grade for Interethnic relations by the Ministry of Regional Development and Housing.
Moreover, within RO 2004/016-784.01.04.01.04 “EU Romanian-Bulgarian Club and EU at Giurgiu”, project initiated by the European Integration Directorate-Programmes within the Local Council of Giurgiu Municipality, bilingual calendars in Romanian and Bulgarian were published and disseminated. Beside these, The Chamber of Commerce and Industry Oltenia published bilingual copies of the Economic Mission Catalogue in Vidin – Bulgaria, and of the Economic Mission Catalogue in Craiova – Romania, as well as the brochure “Structural Funds of the European Union” in three-linguistic copies in Romanian, English and Bulgarian (project RO 2004/016-784.01.04.01-03 “preparing business environment in Dolj–Romania and Vidin-Bulgaria for an extended unique market; transborder challenges and opportunities”).

b) The Czech Language

According to the official data of the 2002 census, 3 941 individuals declared to belong to the Czech ethnic group, in Romania, among who 3 306 individuals having Czech language their mother tongue. The Czech minority is concentrated in Caraş Severin and Mehedinţi counties. In Caraş Severin county the representative localities are Gârnic, Sfânta Elena, Ravensca, Bigăr, and in Mehedinţi county - Eibenthal locality. In public life the Czechs are represented by the Democratic Union of the Slovaks and Czechs of Romania, which promotes both the interests of the individuals belonging to the Czech ethnic group and of those belonging to the Slovak ethnic group. The Union has a deputy in the Parliament of Romania, who represents both communities.

From Article 8 – Education – the following paragraphs and subparagraphs were selected for the Czech language:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:

  Subparagraph a)(ii) “to make available a substantial part of pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

  Subparagraph b)(ii) “to make available a substantial part of primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages”,

  Subparagraph c)(iii) to provide, within secondary education, for the teaching of the relevant regional or minority languages as an integral part of the curriculum;
Subparagraph d)(iv) to apply one of the measures provided for under i to iii above at least to those pupils who, or where appropriate whose families, so wish in a number considered sufficient;

Subparagraph g) to make arrangements to ensure the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;

Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures taken and progress achieved in establishing or developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for drawing up periodic reports of their findings, which will be made public.

The Czech language is studied in schools with tuition in Czech language in primary school and in the gymnasium, and the study of the Czech language as a discipline, with 3 classes/week, in schools with Romanian language tuition.

**Schools where the Czech language is studied and the number of students per grade as in 2008/2009 academic years:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>School/ Locality</th>
<th>Total no. of pupils and children</th>
<th>Kindergarten</th>
<th>Grade 1</th>
<th>Grade 2</th>
<th>Grade 3</th>
<th>Grade 4</th>
<th>Grade 5</th>
<th>Grade 6</th>
<th>Grade 7</th>
<th>Grade 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>School with 1-8 grades Eibenthal /MH</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>School with 1-4 grades Baia Nouă /MH</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>School with 1-8 grades Sfânta Elena /CS</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>School with 1-8 grades Ravensca /CS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>School with grades Bigăr /CS</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>School with 1-8 grades Gârnic /CS</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>School with 1-8 grades Șumița /CS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>School with 1-8 grades Moldova Nouă /CS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GRAND TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>186</strong></td>
<td><strong>41</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>20</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
<td><strong>19</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>28</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A. MEHEDINȚI COUNTY:**

- Total units: 2
- Total no. of children and pupils: 56
- Total no. of teaching staff who teaches in Czech language: 2 of whom 1 teacher from the Czech Republic.
The education process is carried on in the Romanian language and the pupils study the Czech language as a separate discipline.

B. CARAŞ SEVERIN COUNTY:
Total units: 6
Total no. of children and pupils: 130
Total no. of teaching staff who teaches in Czech language: 10 of whom 2 teachers from the Czech Republic.

The education process is carried on in the Czech language in the pre-school cycle and in the primary cycle in the schools of Sfânta Elena, Gârnic, Șumița, Ravensca and Bigăr localities. In the gymnasium cycle the education process is carried out in the Romanian language and the pupils study the Czech language as a separate discipline.

Besides the Czech language, the pupils study in their mother tongue disciplines such as History and traditions of the Czech minority in grades 1-8, as well as religion. The manuals for the discipline History and traditions of the Czech minority were elaborated by specialists within the ranks of the minority, based on the curriculum approved by order of the Minister. The Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania financed the editing and the publication of the handbooks for this discipline. In the last years, the situation concerning assuring the school manuals in Czech language war regulated. Besides the original handbooks in the Czech language for grades 1-8, re-edited by the Didactic and Pedagogic Publishing House, financed by the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports, the handbooks for grades 1-4 were translated in the Czech language.

Information on the curriculum for the Czech language and literature or information concerning the national commission for the Czech language can be accessed on the Ministry’s web page (www.edu.ro). The curricula for the Czech language and literature - grades 1-10, as well as the curricula for the Czech language and literature needed for the teachers’ didactic degrees and those for occupying the vacancies (kindergarten educators, elementary teachers, and professors) were elaborated by a work group formed of experts and approved by order of the Minister of Education.

For a better monitoring of the Czech language study, Gecse Alena was appointed as teaching methods teacher in Caraş Severin county. She is also in charge with Mehedinţi county. This specialist in teaching methods cooperates both with the School Inspectorate of Caraş Severin county, as well as with the Directorate General for Education in Minority Languages within the Ministry of Education.

Teaching staff continuous training is carried out both at local level (within the teaching methods activities organized by the Teaching Staff Resource Centre in the above-mentioned counties), as well as in the method teaching centres of the Czech Republic, which are attended on a yearly basis by 4-5 teaching staff members within the University of Bucharest, at the faculty of foreign languages and literatures activates the Czech language grade that trains professors of Czech language.

The localities in the counties where individuals belonging to the Czech ethnic group live benefited from financial aid for education from the Czech Republic. One of these aids was materialized in building a school in the locality of Sfânta Elena, Caraş
Severin county, bearing the name of the great professor J. A. Komenský. Its endowment was ensured by the Ministry of Education of Romania.

The representatives of the Czech ethnic group cooperate with the central management of the democratic Union of the Slovaks and Czechs of Romania with a view to financing and organizing on a yearly basis the teaching staff conferences that function in the schools of the two counties and of the county phase of the Czech language and literature inter-school contests. As of 2003/2004 academic year, upon the request of the management of the Democratic union of the Slovaks and Czech of Romania, Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports (MECI) organizes and finances the national phase of the mother tongue contest for the pupils in grades 7-8, of Caraş Severin and Mehedinţi counties. In the last years, this Olympics is organized jointly with the Serb and Croat one, the competition beneficent to all the pupils attending it. The pupils awarded with prizes at the national phase of the Interschool contest for the Czech language were rewarded, besides the prizes offered by the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports, by the Democratic Union of the Slovaks and Czechs of Romania, by the embassy of the Czech Republic in Bucharest, as well as by the Department for Interethnic Relations.

In accordance with the cooperation programmes in the field of education signed by the Ministry of Education in Romania and the Czech Republic, in three schools of the above-mentioned counties, there are three teachers of Czech language from the Czech Republic. The schools of Caraş-Severin county carry on common projects with the schools of the Czech Republic. These projects represent an exchange of expertise and experience both between the teaching staffs of these schools and among the pupils included in the project. The pupils of the school with 1-8 grades of the locality of Eibenthal, Mehedinţi county, are co-opted in a project organized by the Czech party on cultural topics and had success at the Dance festival of Prague.134

Measures taken on a yearly basis by the Democratic Union of the Slovaks and Czechs of Romania in order to support the education dedicated to the Czech pupils:
- Equip the schools with Czech teaching language with technical equipment: CD players, TV sets, notebooks, electronic teaching supports etc;
- Organize teaching staff conferences in the schools with Czech teaching language, with guest lecturers from the Czech Republic;
- Organize contests for the pupils that study in their mother tongue.135

- Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate stages of education.”

Besides the above-mentioned areas, the Czech minority is not represented by a sufficient number of Czech language speakers to justify the language teaching at the level of education.

134 Raport MECI şi UDSCR
135 Raport UDSCR
From Article 9 – Judicial authorities – the following paragraphs and subparagraphs were selected:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:

  Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;

  Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;

  Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

  Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

  Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

  Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

  Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of subparagraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:

  Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided

We are not in possession of sufficient data about the use of the Czech language in justice by the Romanian citizens belonging to Czech ethnic group.

From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:

- Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:
Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or

Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages;

Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;

Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;

- Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:

Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;

Subparagraph c) the publication by regional authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph e) the use by regional authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or

Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or

Subparagraph c) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request in these languages.

- Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;
Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

- Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

Within the Caraș-Severin County Police Inspectorate it was considered opportune to employ policemen that know/speak the Czech language, who are able to ensure the relation with the citizens belonging to the respective minority, by taking over and processing the requests worded by then citizens of Czech nationality.

From Article 11 – Media Romania has chosen the following paragraphs and subparagraphs:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:
  
a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:
  
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to make adequate provision so that broadcasters offer programmes in the regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph b) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of radio programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;

  Subparagraph c) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of television programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;

  Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph e) (i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

Romanian Broadcasting Society, in accordance with the provisions of the Romanian legislation and in compliance with the provisions of the international legislation, give a special importance to the minority programmes, ensures the conditions of creating a full package of services for the ethnic minorities. In the programmes of the Romanian Broadcasting Society the following programmes are found:

RADIO REȘIȚA (Reșița city, Caraș-Severin county): Radio Reșița, set up in 1996, answered (in 2000) the request launched by the representatives of the minorities in the area. As a result, the programmes are broadcast in Ukrainian, Serb, Hungarian, German, Croat, Slovak, Czech and Romani 30 minutes per week for each language. The weight of the programmes for minorities of the total programmes is of 28.57%. Programmes produced in the Czech and Slovak languages are broadcast each Saturday.136

RADIO TIMIȘOARA (Timișoara municipality, Timiș county): The weight of the programmes for minorities is of 21.43%. Unique among the TV programmes of the

136 Romanian Broadcasting Society (SRR) Report
Romanian Radio-Broadcasting, the **Czech Programme** is the concrete proof of the respect and tolerance towards the other national communities, their culture, their aspirations, towards their need to express themselves in their mother tongue, to use it currently, to also be able to hear it on the radio. The correct information, prompt information, but also culture promotion traditions and ethnic identity preservation, enriching the knowledge of the audience are pursued through the broadcast programmes. The programme occurred in April 1990 in a bilingual form (Slovak-Czech), half an hour per week. It started to be contoured and to be emphasized only when it became a self-standing programme, in September 1998. It lasts half an hour per week and it is broadcast each Sunday, starting with 16,30.137

The programmes in the **Czech language** are dedicated first of all to the Czech communities from the Caraş - Severin, Timiş, Arad and Mehedinţi counties, but letters, phone calls are received (and even visits are paid), from listeners from Hungary, Vojvodina, Croatia, and the Czech Republic.138

Taking into consideration the provisions of the Charter applicable to the domain and coordinated within the Romanian Radio Broadcasting Society by the Minorities Editor Office in Bucharest, a project was elaborated targeting the extension of the broadcasting time of the Editor office with 2 hours/day, proposing also a programme in Czech language that would contain a news bulletin, reportages about events, interviews etc., broadcast Tuesday between 22.30-23.15.139

**The Romanian Television Society** is the public service of national interest, which, by its legal nature and mission, is dedicated to all citizens of Romania, to the Diaspora and all those who are interested in Romania and its values.

The Romanian television plays an important role in informing the public about the identity, history and traditions of the national minorities that are recognized in our country. The TVR programmes about and with minorities have tried, under different contents, according to the programme strategy of TVR, to express the multitude of forms of expressions in different languages. All these programmes are Romanian-language programmes or are translated and subtitled in Romanian, so that all TV viewers are able to understand them, irrespective of their nationality.

It can be asserted that 2008 represented a crucial year for the national minorities’ programmes. For the first time, the distinction between the programmes in the minority languages and the programmes about national minorities dedicated to the large TV audience in Romanian language is made. Setting up in October 2008 of channel TVR 3 allowed increasing the time of the programmes in the minorities languages and lead to creating new programmes. For the first time in TVR history, in the TVR 3 programmes grid entered in October 2008, programmes in the Bulgarian, Croatian, Russian, Turkish, Tatar, Greek, **Czech**, Slovak and Ukrainian languages.

To the weekly programmes in Hungarian, German, Serb and Romani languages were added on TVR 3 other 9 (nine) new weekly programmes in Bulgarian, Croat (accomplished at TVR Timişoara), Russian, Turkish, Tatar, Greek (carried out by TVR Bucharest), **Czech**, Slovak and Ukrainian (carried out on alternative basis by

137 [www.radiotimisoara.ro](http://www.radiotimisoara.ro)
139 SRR (Romanian Broadcasting Society) Report
TVR Cluj and TVR Timișoara) were added. The duration of the programmes in the Czech language is of 5 minutes and are broadcast by TVR CLUJ on a weekly basis, each Thursday.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

At the proposal of Raico Cornea (editor, member of the Board of Administrators of the Romanian Television Society), the National TV station reserved a programme time to broadcast on a weekly basis on TVR 3 art films from the state of origin of the national minorities, with subtitling in the Romanian language. In this direction, TVR started actions with a view to signing or renewing cooperation agreements (programmes, art films, documentaries, reportages etc.) between the public television of Romania and those of Albania, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Croatia, Germany, Greece, Israel, Macedonia, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia, Turkey, the Ukraine and Hungary. This project will contribute to the promotion of national minority languages and of the European cinema in Romania, by transmitting productions of the above-mentioned states, as well as broadcasting Romanian art films in the afore-mentioned states.

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that the interests of the users of regional or minority languages are represented or taken into account within such bodies as may be established in accordance with the law with responsibility for guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

In the Board of Administration of the Public Radio and Television as well as in the structure of the National Audiovisual Council, there are individuals among the ranks of the national minorities two represent their interests.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities–were selected:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including inter
**alia** the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:

Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;

Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;

Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;

Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;

Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

The Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania (UDSCR) is a member of the Council of National Minorities, which has a statute of consultative body of the Government of Romania and that is constituted of 19 organizations of the citizens belonging to national minorities, all with representation in the Parliament. UDSCR received 2 280 thousand RON from the Staten Budget in 2008 and 2 429.22 thousand RON in 2009 to cover partially the expenses necessary to carry on their activity, including for cultural activities.

The Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania was set up in 1990 as higher body of the Czech and Slovak minority of Romania. Even if on 31st December 1992, Czechoslovakia was divided, The Union continued to exist as such, having autonomy both for the Slovak minority and for the Czech minority. UDSCR defines itself as being, first of all, a social-cultural organization.

All cultural, scientific, folkloric, school-related programmes organized and financed by UDSCR are carried out in the Czech language.
The main publication of the Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs in Romania is “Naše snahy” (“Our endeavour”), a publication that resumed its activity in 1990, after an interruption of 50 years. “Naše snahy” is a monthly cultural magazine, it is bilingual (in Slovak and Czech languages), having a summary in the Romanian language. The magazine includes a column dedicated to the representative in the Parliament, articles of general interest, as well as short stories, poems and studies.

The magazine has also a supplement, “Naše snahy plus” a quarterly literary magazine in the Slovak and Czech languages. The following school magazines are published every month:
- “Gernicky zvonecek” at Gârnic and Eibenthal;
- “Heleneske slunicko” at Sfânta Elena;
- “Eibenthal'ske obzory” at Eibenthal.

On an annual basis, with the support of the Union books belonging to Czech authors of Romania are published.

The following books were published in 2008:
- Dezideriu Gecse and Alena Gecse “Dejiny a tradice ceske mensiny v Rumunscu, II Diel”;
- Frantisek Draxel – “Premozitele hor”, translated also in Romanian- “The Conquerors of the mountain”.

The library of Nădlac and the school libraries also have books in the Czech language.

On a national level, UDSCR organizes the “Czech Folklore festival” each year, in the localities where individuals belonging to the Czech ethnic group live. Other actions organized by UDSCR and participations to inter-ethnic actions in 2008 would be the following: choreography course for Czech ensembles in Gârnic, the Czechs Day in Timișoara, Punch and Judy tour in the villages of the Czech Republic, The Festival of the Czech Diaspora in Prague, teaching methods training course for the Czech teaching staff in Nove Mesto, participation of the pupils in the multiethnic camp of Bâile Herculane and summer camp in Greece (organized by the Department for Interethnic Relations for the prize awarded to pupils at the mother tongue Olympics, etc. The organization attended various Festivals in Romania (for example Pro Etnica Festival in Sighișoara, Interethnic Festival in Timișoara), at Interculturality Week Seminar in Costinești, etc. 143

- Paragraph 2 In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

We are not in the possession of relevant data about the use of the Czech language in other regions than those already mentioned.

143 UDSCR Report
- Paragraph 3 The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

There is a continuous and fruitful cooperation between the Czech community of Romania and the Czech Republic, especially in the fields of education and culture.

From Article 13 – Economic and social life
- Paragraph 1. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:

  Subparagraph a) to eliminate from their legislation any provision prohibiting or limiting without justifiable reasons the use of regional or minority languages in documents relating to economic or social life, particularly contracts of employment, and in technical documents such as instructions for the use of products or installations;

  Subparagraph b) to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;”

- were selected:

We are not in the possession of relevant data as concerns the use of the Czech language in this field.

From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges - the following points were selected:

The Parties undertake:
- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;
- Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/ or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form.”

When official meetings take place between the Prefect, the Chairman of the County Council and officials of the mother country of the minorities living together on the area of Mehedinti county, English language is used, but each time Romanian citizens belonging to the respective ethnic group were called with the support of DRI representative in the county. On the 26th June 2008, the Ambassador of the Czech Republic, Mr. Petr Dokladal, paid a visit in Mehedinti county and met with the Chairman of the County Council, Mr. Marius Balu. Czech language was used; the translator was Mr. Draxel Francișc, Chairman of Mehedinti branch of the Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania.144

144 Report of the DRI representative in Drobeta Tr.Severin

c) The Croat Language
According to the data of the 2002 national census, the population belonging to Croat ethnic group of Romania counts 6,807 individuals, of whom 6,304 individuals declared themselves as having the Croat language as their mother tongue. The remaining 503 individuals declared as having another mother tongue than the Croat language, as follows: 338 individuals – Romanian; 15 individuals – Hungarian; 2 individuals – Ukrainian; 13 individuals – German; 6 individuals – Lipovan Russian; 9 individuals – Turkish; 19 individuals – Serb; 7 individuals – Greek; 2 individuals – Italian; 1 individual – Armenian; 86 individuals – other mother tongues; 5 individuals – did not declare their mother tongue. The individuals belonging to the Croat minority of Romania live with prevalence in the Caraş-Severin and Timiş counties.

The individuals belonging to the Croatian minority of Romania are represented at political level (one in the Parliament and the other locally) by the Union of Croatians of Romania (UCR), having two commune organizations and one territorial organization.

From Article 8 – Education – Romania has selected:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:

  Subparagraph a)(i) “to make available pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages”;

  Subparagraph b)(i) “to make available primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages”,

  Subparagraph c)(ii) “to make available a substantial part of secondary education in the relevant regional or minority languages”;

  Subparagraph e)(iii) “if, by reason of the role of the State in relation to higher education institutions, sub-paragraphs i and ii cannot be applied, to encourage and/or allow the provision of university or other forms of higher education in regional or minority languages or of facilities for the study of these languages as university or higher education subjects;”

  Subparagraph g) to make arrangements to ensure the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;

  Subparagraph h) to provide the basic and further training of the teachers required to implement those of paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;

  Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures taken and progress achieved in establishing or developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for drawing up periodic reports of their findings, which will be made public.

- Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate stages of education.”

Carasova (situated in Caraş-Severin county) is regarded by the Union of Croatians from Romania as being the cultural centre of the Croatian community of Romania.
The Bilingual Croatian High School is located in Carașova, where the education process is carried on partially in the Croatian language and partially in the Romanian language. Other localities where inhabit compact communities of Croatians in Romania are Rafnic, Clocotici, Lupac, Vodnic, Iabalcea, Nermet.

A. Education in Croatian language in Carașova and in the surroundings (2008-2009 academic year):

1. CARAȘOVA:
   - Preschool education (25 children)
     ⇒ Group with teaching in mother tongue (25 children)
   - Primary education:
     ⇒ School with grades 1-4 no. 1 (39 pupils)
       Grade 2 (14 pupils) – teaching in mother tongue
       Grades 1-3 (10+6) pupils – teaching in mother tongue
       Grades 3-4 teaching in the Romanian language
     ⇒ School with grades 1-4 no. 2
       Grade I (9 pupils) - teaching in the Romanian language
       Grade II (13 pupils) - teaching in mother tongue
       Grade III (10 pupils) - teaching in mother tongue
   - Gymnasium and high school education:
     Romanian – Croatian Bilingual High School - bilingual education
     Gymnasium education with teaching in Romanian language (121 students study mother tongue 4 classes per week)
     ⇒ In grade 9-12 – (22+9+15+17 students)
     ⇒ Grade 12 night form of teaching - 20 students

2. IABALCEA:
   ⇒ Preschool education with teaching in the mother tongue (10 children)
   ⇒ Primary school with teaching in the Romanian language (1+5+2 pupils)

3. NERMET:
   ⇒ Preschool education with teaching in the mother tongue
   ⇒ Primary school with teaching in the Romanian language (1+0+10+7 pupils)

B. Education with teaching in Croatian language in Lupac and the surroundings (2008-2009 academic year):

⇒ School with grades 1-8 Lupac
  - Preschool education with teaching in the Romanian language
  - Primary school with teaching in the Romanian language
  - Gymnasium education with teaching in the Romanian language
  - Croatian mother tongue study (4 classes per week)
⇒ School with grades 1-4 Vodnic - structure in Lupac

345 According to the document sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation - Directorate General for Education in Minority Languages.
- Preschool education with teaching in mother tongue (17 children)
- Croat mother tongue study: Grade 1 (6 pupils – education with mother tongue teaching)

⇒ School with grades 1-8 Clocotici - structure in Lupac
- Preschool education (11 children)
- Primary and gymnasium education with teaching in the Romanian language

⇒ School with grades 1-8 Rafnic – structure in Lupac
- Preschool education: in mother tongue - 2 groups (total 33 pupils)
- Primary and gymnasium education with teaching in the Romanian language

According to the information offered by the Ministry of Education, at present there is an initiative of republishing new manuals of Croat Language and Literature and the History and Traditions of the Croatian Minority. In 2007, the Ministry of Education of the Croat Republic donated to the Croatian community a number of 8 040 manuals of Croat Language and Literature, for grades 4-12. The Ministry of Education of Croatia organizes continuous education training courses (teaching methods) attended by the teaching staff of the schools belonging to the undergraduate education. It is important to specify that during the 2006-2007 academic year, the Ministry of Education in Romania approved funds for lifelong courses of the undergraduate teaching staff (at the level of Caraș-Severin county). The teaching staff attends continuing education courses in Zagreb each summer.\(^{146}\)

As concerns the monitoring and control system of the way Croat language is used in education, the interschool Croat language contest is attended by approximately 30 pupils each year.

As concerns the cross-border changes in this field, there is an Intergovernmental Protocol with Croatia. The Croat minority received from the Government of Croatia a number of 1 800 - school manuals of Croat Language and Literature for grades 5-8, in 2007.\(^{147}\)

As concerns the measures that are estimated to be put in application in the near future, the Ministry of Education specifies there is the initiative to organize summer camps for the pupils.

The study of the Croat language also takes place at the higher education level, as follows:

I. Within the University of Bucharest – the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures, activates the Slav Languages Chair – Croat Language Department. There are 15 students whose studies are funded by the state within this department. There is a possibility to supplement this number with additional ones, but the tuition has to be covered by the admitted students themselves. There are 21 students registered in the 2008-2009 academic year. The admission in the first year of studies has been made once every 2 years. Within this department the students chose a double

\(^{146}\) According with the documentation sent to the grade of Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports - Directorate General for Education in Minority Languages.

\(^{147}\) According with the documentation sent to the grade of Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports - Directorate General for Education in Minority Languages.
specialization (the Croat language and literature and a modern language and literature / Romanian language and literature). Due to the fact the students belonging to the Croat minority of Romania are geographically localised in the Western part of the country, the students of the Croat language Department of the University of Bucharest are generally of Romanian nationality. As such, the Croat language is taught as a foreign language, not as mother tongue. The courses within the department are held both in Romanian language (the general courses), as well as in Croat language (the specialty courses). There is also the possibility at the MA or PHD levels for the students of the faculty to choose subjects applied to the study area of the Croat language, literature and culture. The dissertation theses are however drawn up in the Romanian language. Within the department there are two lecturers. One of these positions is reserved for lecturers from Croatia, being at present occupied by one of such a lecturer.

As concerns the student exchanges between the University of Bucharest and the University of Zagreb, the signing a Framework Agreement between the two universities in 2009 is to be noted. This Agreement provides exchanges of professors and students, cooperation for the implementation of common projects and activities.

At the level of Croat language department within the faculty of Foreign Languages (university of Bucharest) the students benefit from scholarships of 1 semester in Croatia offered by the Ministry of Education of Croatia, ever since the setting up of the Department, in 1996. In the 2008-2009 academic year, two students within the department benefited from these scholarships.

II. Within the West University of Timișoara – Faculty of Philology, History and Theology activates the Slav languages Chair – one of the double academic specialization available being Serb and Croat Language and Literature – Romanian Language and Literature or a foreign language and literature. As in the case of the University of Bucharest, based on the Treaty of Friendship, Good Neighbourhood and Cooperation between Romania and Serbia, a lecturer from Serbia is employed within the chair of Slav languages during one academic year, existing the possibility of extending the contract for a higher period. As concerns the admission, it takes place annually for the above-mentioned specialization, the total number of seats being 15 (10 budget paid seats and 5 seats paid with tuition fee). As in the case of the University of Bucharest, teaching of courses at the Serb and Croat languages is carried on in major part in the respective languages, but there are also several courses taught in Romanian.

The professors within the Serb and Croat specialization participate as trainers to the continuous education courses organized for the teaching staff who teach Serbian and Croat at gymnasium or high school level (for example: Professor Mihai Radan - who is at the same time the President of the Union of Croatians of Romania – has attended as trainer two continuous education courses: in Baziș –October 2007 and in Reșița – December 2008). Moreover, the professors that teach Serbian and Croat language and literature also attend scientific symposiums organised within the West University of Timișoara that took place in the last few years, reuniting teaching staff specialized in teaching Slav languages and literature from several countries of Europe. The debates finalized with the publication of a collective volume, under the coordination of the members of the Slav languages chair. Within the West University Timișoara there is
also the department concerned with modern Applied Languages, where the students have the right to choose three languages as fields if specialization, one of these being a Slav language.

From Article 9 – Judicial authorities
- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;
  Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;
  Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;
  Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;
  Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;
  Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of subparagraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.
- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:
  Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;
- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided
  –were selected:

We are not in the possession of relevant data concerning the use of the Croat language in this field.

From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:
- Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the
measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or

Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages;
Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;
Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;

- Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:

Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;
Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;
Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;
Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or

Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or

- Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;
Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

In Caraș-Severin county the authorities of the local public administration worded in the Croat language answers to the petitions filed by the citizens belonging to the Croat minority, in mother tongue. Within the Caraș-Severin Police County Inspectorate it
was considered appropriate to employ policemen that speak the Croat language, who are able to assure the relation with the citizens belonging to the respective minority, by taking over and processing the written requests forwarded by the citizens of Croatian nationality.

From Article 11 - Media:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:

  a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to make adequate provision so that broadcasters offer programmes in the regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph c) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of television programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
  Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph e)(i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

Radio programmes in the Croat language: Among the programmes of the Romanian Radio Broadcasting Society exist Croat languages programmes on Radio Reşiţa and in Bucharest. Radio Reşiţa was set up in 1996, answered in 2000 to the requests of the minority representatives of the region, broadcasting thus in several national minority languages (among them the Croat language, 30 minutes per week). Taking into consideration the provisions of the Charter applicable to the domain and coordinated within the Romanian Broadcasting Society by the Minorities Editor Office in Bucharest, a project was elaborated targeting the extension of the broadcasting time of the Editor office with 2 hours/day, an additional radio programme in the Croat language with a duration of 45 minutes being included in the grid (containing news bulletins, reportages about events, interviews, etc).

TV programmes in the Croat language: The Romanian TV Broadcasting Society ensures the transmission of the programmes in the national minority languages on four of the national TV channels: TVR1, TVR2, TVR Cultural, and TVR3. The Bureau for Other Minorities produces seven weekly programmes, amounting to 4 hours and 30 minutes on the channels TVR 1, TVR 2 and TVR Cultural. The programmes transmitted on these channels do not include programmes in the Croat language, but there are programmes dedicated to the interethic and intercultural topic that promote cultural values of the various national minorities of Romania that catch and express the multifaceted social field in Romania. Examples of such programmes, transmitted each week on one of the three above-mentioned TV channels are the following: Luggage for Europe / Living together (TVR 1, duration 50 minutes, on Wednesday, starting with 16.00), Together in Europe (TVR 2, duration 52 minutes, on Friday, starting with 15.00), Identities (TVR Cultural, on Tuesday and Wednesday, starting with 19.00 and starting with 16.00).
It must be mentioned that before the setting up TVR 3 channel (October 2008), the programmes about the communities of the national minorities created by the Bureau for Other Minorities were in Romanian language only, but the territorial studio of Timișoara produced and broadcast on the regional frequency weekly programmes in the Croat language. All together with creating the TVR 3 channel, the above-described programmes entered the programme grid of this channel, the programmes that were only regionally transmitted before, being at present accessible to the public all over the territory of Romania. Moreover, in the TVR 3 grid programmes in more languages of the national minorities of Romania were integrated in October 2008, including in the Croat language (produced at TVR Timișoara). The number of programmes about the national minorities was supplemented by creating new ones (nine of them) broadcast on a weekly basis, increasing thus the allocated time of broadcast.\(^{148}\)

According to the information sent, the Romanian TV Broadcasting Society has planned to apply the following types of actions:

- Organizing during 2009 continuing education courses for the collaborators who create new programmes in national minority languages at TVR 3;
- Initiating (within the limits of the allocated budget) a project of producing 19 documentaries about outstanding personalities from the ranks of national minorities as well as a series of reports about monuments, buildings and museums representative for the national minorities of Romania;
- Reserving a transmission time on TVR 3 channel for broadcasting, on a weekly basis, an art film from the states of origin of the national minorities, with subtitling in Romanian language. In this direction, TVR initiated actions in order to sign or renew cooperation agreements between the public television of Romania and televisions of different states, among them Croatia. These agreements have as purpose exchanges of movies, reports etc., their broadcast being made for the purpose of promoting national minority languages.

There is a Croat-Romanian bilingual journal (accompanied by a supplement) whose publishing is ensured with state budget funds: \textit{Hrvatska Grancica} and \textit{Supliment Hrvatska Grancica}. The publication is edited by the Union of Croatians of Romania, with the financial support of the Department for Interethnic Relations.\(^{149}\)

- \textbf{Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national}

\(^{148}\) According to the document sent to the Departament for Interethic Relations by the Romanian Television Society.

\(^{149}\) According to the document sent to the Departament for Interethic Relations by the Union of Croatians of Romania.
security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

According to the provisions of Article 75(1), (2) in Law nr.504/2002 on Audiovisual, the following provisions shall be applied: “(1) Retransmission of any service of programmes, transmitted legally by broadcasters being under the jurisdiction of Romania or under the jurisdiction of a state with whom Romania concluded an international agreement of free retransmission in the field of the audiovisual, shall be free, under the conditions of law. (2) Retransmission on the territory of Romania of the services of programmes, broadcasted by the broadcasters being under the jurisdiction of the Member States of the European Union, shall be free and does not need any previous authorization.”

In accordance with the provisions of Law on the Audiovisual, provided in Article 82(1), the distributors of services shall have the obligation to include in their offer the programmes of the Romanian Television Broadcast Society, that lead to the extension of the possibility of reception of the public stations programmes dedicated to national minorities. Moreover, according to the provisions in Article. 82, paragraph 4, for the localities where the national minorities represent a weigh exceeding 20% of the total population, it shall be had in view to enhance their access to programmes, entering also the obligation of the transmission of programmes with free retransmission, in the language of the respective minority.

Law no. 504/2002 on the Audiovisual, with further changes and completions stipulates the following in Article 82: “(1) Any distributor who retransmits services of programmes by telecommunication networks shall have the obligation to include in its offer services of programmes of the Romanian television Society dedicated to the public of Romania, as well as other services of programmes, free for retransmission and without technical or financial conditioning of the private broadcasters, being under the jurisdiction of Romania, within the 25% limit of the total number of services of programmes distributed by the respective network. (4) In the localities where the national minority represents a 20% exceeding weigh of the total population, the distributors shall also assure the transmission of the services of the programmes free for retransmission, in the language of the respective minority.”

In the Caraş-Severin area there are two stations of television of Croatia that are received, namely HRT1 and HRT2.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities—were selected:
- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies,

---

150 According to the document sent to the Departament for Interethnic Relations by the National Audiovisual Council (CNA).
151 According to the document sent to the Departament for Interethnic Relations by the National Audiovisual Council (CNA).
152 According to the document sent to the Departament for Interethnic Relations by the National Audiovisual Council (CNA).
theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including *inter alia* the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:

Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;

Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access in other languages to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;

Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;

Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;

Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

Each year, the Union of Croatians of Romania produces cultural-linguistic programmes benefiting from substantial financial support from the Romanian state, by means of the Department for Interethnic Relations, and attends programmes produced by other institutions or organizations. Examples from the last 4 years are listed below:

**2005:** Participation to the performance “Together in Europe”, Cultural event - “Young artists” pipe-organ concert, Vinkovci International Folklore festival, Seminar of Croat language and literature Kvarnera region, Festival of ethnic communities of the Banat, “PROETNICA” Festival, “Mother Tongue Statute and the problem of ensuring school manuals in the Croat language” Seminar, Participation of Clocotici artistic ensemble to the Festival of Veliko, Participation of Karasevska Zora group to the “Hercules” Festival, Participation to the Caraş Valley Festival, Participation to the “National Minorities day” Festival, “Karasevska Zora” group tour in all Croatian localities of Caraş Severin and Timiš counties, Supporting the participation of Căluşării – Soceni group to the international festival of Croatia, Cultural exchange Laudate Dominum – Recaş chorus, “Sinaia Forever” Festival, etc.
2006: Organizing a round table with the topic “bilingual education and the role of the teaching staff in the schools with bilingual teaching”, Participation of the artistic “Karasevksa Zora” and “Mladost” Clocotic art groups at the Festival in Oravița, Participation of the Croat language and literature teachers to the Seminar of Zadar (Croatia), Administrative experience exchange between the county and communal level in the environment of the Croatian community etc.

2007: Participation to the “Feast of Caraş Valley” Folklore festival”, Participation of the Croat language and literature teachers to the annual Seminar of Opatja (Croatia) etc.

2008: “ProEtnica Festival” (in 2008 being at the eighth edition) – organised by the Interethnic Education Centre for Young People – reunites on annual basis hundreds of representatives of the 20 national minorities of Romania within the medieval environment of the Sighişoara fortified city. The events include exhibits, handicraftsmen stands, exhibition stands of the communities organizations, movies watching, artistic programmes, programmes for children, interethnic balls, scientific programmes (debates, conference, round tables, session for information, book launching). Individuals belonging to the Croatian minority of Romania attended, each year, along with the other national minorities of Romania, this festival.

The Croatian linguistic thesaurus was preserved by researches of both the Croatian Romanian and Serbian linguist in dialectology studies. The Union of Croatians of Romania organises each year a seminar with international character having as objective the promotion and the support of the researches in the linguistic field. It is important to specify that the folklore thesaurus is preserved on electronic support (CD with songs and dances). As concerns projects to be carried on, during 2008 the project of arranging the central and ethnic documentation museum of the Croatians of Romania was initiated, following to start the construction. In the centre designed it follows to make the inventory of the material culture created by the Croatians in the Romanian region for its preservation.

The Ministry of Culture and National Heritage plays also an important role in promoting the cultural activities and facilities. The Decision of the Government no. 78/2005 on organising and functioning of the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage, republished, provides the fact the activity of the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage “assures the observance and promotion of the fundamental rights and liberties, sanctioned by the Constitution of Romania and by the international treaties and conventions Romania is part”, the following aspects being included: liberty of expression and creation; equal chances and free access to culture; participation at the cultural life, including in wording cultural policies; liberty of conscience and of religious believes (art. 2). In the area of the general objectives pursued by the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage, of Religious Affairs and National Patrimony the promotion of the diversity and the preservation of the cultural identity, the promotion of multiculturality and the protection of the minorities

153 According to the material sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Croats in Romania.
154 According to the documentation sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture.
culture, supporting the circulations of productions and creations, promotion of intercultural dialogue and of the cultural creation, etc, are found. (Article 4).

By elaborating the Strategy for decentralization in the culture field (October 2006), the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage intended to trace directing lines of cultural policies and strategies application at the level local authorities, favouring to put at their disposal individuals knowing regional or minority languages. Thus it was tried to meet the social-linguistic needs expressed by the local communities members.

The objective of the legislation regulating the cinematography domain was the one to promote regional or minority languages (Emergency Ordinance of the Government no. 7/2008, of modifying and completing the Order of the Government no. 396/2005). Thus the possibility is given to produce a movie in any language spoken in the communities of Romania, the access to the Cinematography Fund being allowed to any creator.

By the chapters referring to culture within the intergovernmental agreements of Romania with other countries, it is possible to promote the good relations of cooperation between the national minorities of Romania and the states where that nationality is majority, as well as between the national minorities of Romania and the similar communities of the diaspora. Thus, the initiatives targeting to express in or the free access to the literary creations in the regional or minority languages is facilitated and encouraged. For instance, the bookstands the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage attends the international book fairs include also volumes referring to the national minorities of Romania.

- Paragraph 2 In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

- Paragraph 3 The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

We are not in the possession of relevant data on the use of Croatian language in this field.

From Article 13 – Economic and social life
- Paragraph 1. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:

Subparagraph a) to eliminate from their legislation any provision prohibiting or limiting without justifiable reasons the use of regional or minority languages in documents relating to economic or social life, particularly contracts of

---

155 According to the documentation sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture.
156 Idem.
157 Idem.
employment, and in technical documents such as instructions for the use of products or installations;

Subparagraph b) to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;”

—were selected

We are not in the possession of relevant data on the use of Croatian language in this field.

From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges – were selected:

The Parties undertake:

- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;

- Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form.”

During September 2007, a delegation from Romania, organised by the Department for Interethnic relations, carried out an official visit in Croatia. The delegation was formed by the representatives of the Ministry of Education, the National Agency for Roma, of the national minorities Parliamentary Group of the Chamber of Deputies, of the working commissions of the Council of National Minorities and of TVR. The purpose of the visit was attending the second stage of the programmes Romanian-Croatian Dialogue on the national minorities topic that started by the visit of a Croatian governmental delegation in Romania in May 2007. The objective of the programme represented the continuation of the dialogue between the authorities and the representatives of the national minorities of the two states in a view of promoting the minority languages in the communities, education and media. The meetings were the occasion of an experience change on the topics of good practice in the field of national minority protection and of the promotion of intercultural dialogue. The visit has a double purpose. On the one hand, official dialogues of the Romanian delegation with the Croatian authorities (the management of the Office for National Minorities within the Government of Croatia, the Chairman of the Council of National Minorities; the Chairman of the Commission for human rights and national minorities within the Parliament of Croatia, with the Directorate for Minorities from the Ministry of Science, Education and Sport), including with Parliament member belonging to minority ethnic group. On the other hand, numerous contacts were established with various national visited cultural buildings of the minority communities in Pola (Italians, Rroma), Peroj (Montenegrins), Rijeka/ Fiume (Italians, Serbians), Daruvar (Czechs), Jelisavaň (Slovakians), Osiek (Hungarians, Germans), Zagreb (Jewish, Serbians, Muslim community). The similarities and differences between the protection systems of the minorities of the two countries was also subject of discussions, between DRI and the corresponding institution of Croatia encouraging direct contacts between the communities of the two countries.
The Union of Croatians of Romania organises exchange of visits with art and sport groups, by participating to actions dedicated to the minorities problems, promoting individuals contacts between the Croatian minority of Romania and an organization of the Croatians of Austria; 2 Croatian organizations of Hungary; a Croatian organization in Serbia; 4 organizations and associations of Croatia.\textsuperscript{158}

The bilateral relations between Romania and Croatia intensified in the last few years. The two countries signed the Cooperation Agreement in the culture, education and Technical-scientific field (1994), as well as the Interministerial cultural cooperation protocol (1999).\textsuperscript{159} It is important to specify that within the University of Zagreb there is a department of Romanian language and literature, and starting with 2005-2006 academic year, the Romanian language became a study subject at the faculty of Philosophy of the University of Zagreb.\textsuperscript{160}

\textit{d) The German Language}

More than 850 years ago, the first Germans settled down on the territory of Romania. The Germans in Romania are not a compact and unitary group, because during time, they came from several regions of Europe, some of their own will, called by the rulers of the country and attracted by a better living standards that of their homeland, others were brought and settled by force in different periods and under various historical conditions and in different territories of the country, without having very tight contacts to each other and speaking different dialects of the German language. From this reason, today we cannot speak of a single homogeneous German community but of several German communities in Romania. As they occurred, over the history, in our country, the Transylvanian Saxons, the Satu Mare Swabians in the North West of Romania, Banat Swabians in the Banat Plain, the Montane Banat Germans in the area of the present Caras-Severin county, Transylvanian Landlers in a few localities in the Sibiu area, Zipser Germans in the North of Transylvania, Bukovina Germans in the North of Moldova and Dobrujan Germans in Dobrogea. Beside these large groups, there were small communities, which settled during the time in the big cities of Romania: Bucharest (the German minority in Bucharest was quite numerous, among them being the Storck and the Saligny families) Iași (Alexandru Flechtenmacher, who composed, among others, the music for the “Hora Unirii” and was at the head of the Music and Declamation Conservatory in Bucharest after 1864), Craiova and others. Moreover, for a limited period of time, between the two World Wars, the Bessarabian Germans were added to these groups. (from the collective volume \textit{History of National Minorities in Romania}, EDP, 2008).

At present a total of 59 764 Germans live in Romania, of whom 42 014 declared their mother tongue is the German language, according to the data of the last census. It is interested to observe than over 11 000 of the peoples belonging to the German ethnic group declared Romanian language as their mother tongue, and over 6 000 – Hungarian language (especially in the case of the Satu-Mare Swabian population, 

\textsuperscript{158} According to the documentation sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Croatians of Romania.
where the Magyarization process was very strong). The speeches still preserved by the German communities of the different regions are extremely interesting for the linguists, but under the pressure of literary language - they are lesser and lesser spoken.

The Democratic Forum of Germans in Romania with the national seat in Sibiu is the organization that represents the German minority in public life, having a deputy in the Parliament of Romania. It is worth noting the President of the organization was elected three times consecutively, with a percentage of over 80%, as mayor of Sibiu Municipality, fact that shows a massive support from the entire local community.

From Article 8 – Education – Romania selected the following points:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:
  
  Subparagraph a)(i) “to make available pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages”;
  
  Subparagraph b)(i) “to make available primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages”;
  
  Subparagraph c)(i) “to make available secondary education in the relevant regional or minority languages”;
  
  Subparagraph d)(i) “to make available technical and vocational education in the relevant regional or minority languages;
  
  Subparagraph e)(i) “to make available university and other higher education in regional or minority languages;
  
  Subparagraph f)(iii)” if the public authorities have no direct competence in the field of adult education, to favour and/or encourage the offering of such languages as subjects of adult and continuing education;
  
  Subparagraph g) to make arrangements to ensure the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;
  
  Subparagraph h) to provide the basic and further training of the teachers required to implement those of paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;
  
  Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures taken and progress achieved in establishing or developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for drawing up periodic reports of their findings, which will be made public.

- Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate stages of education.”

Education with tuition in German has a tradition of centuries in Romania and is framed in a traditional system of units with tuition in the mother tongue. It includes children and young peoples from the ranks of the German minority, being open also to the Romanian children or to those who belong to this minority, under the conditions their parents or their legal guardians make an option for this form of teaching.
The undergraduate education with teaching in German language is represented in: Alba, Arad, Bihor, Bistrița-Năsăud, Brașov, Caraș-Severin, Cluj, Hunedoara, Maramureș, Mureș, Satu-Mare, Sibiu, Timiș counties and in Bucharest Municipality. In Mehedinți and Suceava counties there is a pre-school education and a department at the level of the primary education. In Sălaj county, where until two years ago, the education was organized at pre-school and primary school level, there is also gymnasium education, at present. In other counties there are kindergartens with teaching in German language, but in the absence of the teaching staff, it is not possible to access the other levels.

In well ground cases, the Ministry of Education approves the functioning of classes under the approved number of pupils according to Law 84/1995 (subsequently modified).

Besides the schools with remarkable traditions such as the „Samuel von Brukenthal” National College www.brukenthal.ro and „Andrei Şaguna” Pedagogical College in Sibiu, „Johannes Honterus” General Education High School in Brașov, „Joseph Haltrich” General Education High School in Sighișoara, known as „The School Uphill”, „Stefan Ludwig Roth” General Education High School in Mediaș, „Goethe German College” in Bucharest, known as the German School in Bucharest, „J. Ettinger” General Education High School in Satu Mare, „Adam Müller Guttenbrunn” General Education High School in Arad, „Liviu Rebreanu”National College in Bistrița, „Diaconovici Tietz” General Education High School in Reșița, „George Coșbuc” National College in Cluj, activates in the last years high school grades, as at the „Alexandru Vlahuță” General Education High School in Bucharest, „Onisifor Ghibu” in Sibiu, „Papiu Ilarian” National College in Tg. Mureș, “The Banat College” in Timișoara ş.a.

In the education units and in the grades with German teaching language teaching staff from the ranks of the German minority teach, other teaching staff who have good knowledge of German language. Teaching staff from the Federal Republic of Germany and Austria, based on the documents of bilateral cooperation.

The initial education and training of the educators and of the primary schools teachers for the pre-school and primary school education, with teaching in German language, is carried out in the pedagogical profile grades from the „Andrei Şaguna” Pedagogical College in Sibiu. In the future, the training will be carried out at „Andrei Şaguna” Pedagogical University College in Sibiu, within „Babeș-Bolyai” University. In Sibiu there is a Department for the Training of teachers, an extension of the „Babeș-Bolyai” University.

The initial education and training of the teachers of German language is carried out in the Universities of Bucharest, Timișoara, Cluj-Napoca, Iași, and Sibiu. In the few last years the offer extended. Thus the Universities of Baia Mare, Brașov, Constanța, Craiova, Oradea and Suceava organized German philology studies, specialty A or B. The academic centres that offer studies with various specialties in German language or with double specialty (German language and a non philological specialty) are the potential providers of human resources for teaching other disciplines in German language. For instance: Babeș-Bolyai University in Cluj, The technical University of Cluj, “Politehnica” University of Timișoara and Bucharest, Bucharest Academy of
Economic Studies. „Babeș-Bolyai” University has been since 1995, through the University Charter, a multicultural university with three study lines: the one in the Romanian language, the one in Hungarian (7000 students) and the one in German (over 1400 students). To this one can add the Center for Jewish Studies. There is currently German language tuition in a number of 14 faculties, each faculty having a coordinator for the German study line, while the University itself has a vice-rector for this study line. „Babeș-Bolyai” University has the most extensive study offer in the German language outside the German language area (Germany, Austria and Switzerland). This is supported by professors from Germany and Austria and by common study programmes with universities from these countries. We only cite here the programmes that grant a double diploma, as part of agreements made with the Regensburg, Magdenburg and Rostock Universities, the partnerships with the Vienna, Graz, Innsbruck Universities, as well as with many others (MA level programmes, with, for ex. the University of Graz – Austria and Ljubljana – Slovenia), the collaboration with the Universities of Koln, Munich, Oldeburg etc. This offer is beginning to be tempting for the students from Germany and Austria, and even more, the collaboration with the University of Regensburg – as part of the “Seconds” programme – is attempting to attract students that have a background in Romania, regardless of their ethnic background.

The continuing education courses of the teaching staff for the undergraduate education with teaching in German language is carried on in the academic centres and within Continuing Education Centre in German language of Mediaș (further referred to as C.F.C.L.G), supported by „Babeș-Bolyai” University, with a branch in Timișoara. C.F.C.L.G. carries on activities of continuing education for the teaching staff, which teach German language or various disciplines in German language in Mediaș, Timișoara and other localities in the country. The programmes of continuing education are made by the trainers of the centre, in cooperation with the specialty consultants, with German teaching staff, with specialists educated at Goethe Institute of Bucharest, as well as with specialists from the continuing education centres of the Federal Republic of Germany.

The Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports approve the framework curriculum and the manuals for the pre-academic education, by its qualified structures. In the common trunk of the National Curriculum the discipline *German Language and Literature*, is included in the curriculum chapter “Language and Communication”. The Curricula for the discipline German language and literature were revised. Due to the prolongation of the mandatory education to ten grades, new curricula were elaborated. Original school manuals were also created for the discipline *Mother Tongue Language and Literature*, for grades 1-8. For 9th and 10th grades the manuals were not carried out according to the schedule, although the Ministry of Education made several attempts. At present the manuscripts were finalised, their evaluation and publishing is following. In 2003 the manual for the History and Traditions of the German minority, discipline taught in grades 6 and 7 was published.

For the other disciplines that are taught in the mother tongue, most of the manuals needed for the mandatory education were translated from Romanian in German language and were published. As concerns the republishing there are some outstanding, that will be settled by C.N.C.I.P.
Starting with 2005, by Order of the Minister nr. 3950/2005 the elaboration of the handbook in the national minorities languages as well as the use of some handbooks from the German language space, to the extent at which the curricula approved by the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports. The curricula and the manuals for the Music discipline provide in addition a specific repertoire.

In the last few years, a series of auxiliary staffs were elaborated. A work group, coordinated initially by a specialty consultant of the Federal republic of Germany achieved “the handbook for educators”, approved by the ministry and used in the kindergartens with teaching in German language. Elaboration of the auxiliary staffs was continued. Thus the “Activity with parents” was published along with a series of other staffs published by the Centre of Continuing Education in German language - Mediaș. A collection of exercises for the primary education was published and at present a work group coordinated by a specialty consultant of Bucharest finalized the elaboration of a collection of exercises for grades 5-8. For the German language and literature “there are two collections of texts, for grades 9 and 10 and for 11 and 12 grades, respectively, published by E.D.P. (Didactical and Pedagogical Publishing House) after 1995, but unfortunately not republished. Other three collections were elaborated under the coordination of the specialty consultant of Sibiu. “Old German Literature”, “German Lyrics” and “German Literature in brief”, respectively.

The national phase of the German mother tongue - language and literature, organized on annual basis by the Ministry of Education, promotes especially the creativity of the pupils and students of the German schools/grades with teaching in German language. The Ministry of Education rewarded the pupils and students with remarkable results at the national level. In addition, the pupils and students have the possibility to participate at literary contests in the countries with German language speakers, among others at the contest launched on annual basis by the Embassy of the Federal Republic of Germany in Bucharest.

Based on the Agreement between the Government of Romania and the Government of the Federal republic of Germany, concerning the cooperation in the school field, the pupils of the “special grades” of Bucharest and Timeshare and the pupils who attend units/grades recognized by the German party as centres for the taking the examination finalised finalist with German Diploma II of the Permanent Conference of the Ministries of the Federal Republic of Germany as well as those attending units /department of high school education, who provide candidates for the German language examination II, C1 according to the European reference Framework benefit of the advantages given by the diplomas recognized on European plan. The curricula, the syllabus for the “special grades”, finalised with the German-Romanian high school leaving examination, meet the curricula requirements of both parties. The school programmes are in a process of continuing revising. During the last two years the Ministry of Education and Research and Innovation, as well as the qualified forums of the Federal Republic of Germany negotiate entering of a new model that gives to the Romanian party a higher responsibility than until present.

Under the conditions of the Romanian and German education dynamic the need of continuing and intensifying the dialogue, in a view of harmonizing the requirements of both parties is foreshadowed.
In Bucharest that high school leaving examination is taken since 1994, and in Timișoara the first examination was taken in 2004.

As of 1995 Romania obtains constantly very good results at the examination finalised with the German Diploma II of the Permanent Conference of the Ministers of the Federal Republic of Germany. Annually the major part of the candidates, becoming with prevalence from the pre-academic education with German language teaching pass this exigent examination, consisting of several tests, obtain the diploma that certifies the solid knowledge of German language. At the level of the entire country in 2008, 1087 students attended this examination. For the first time partial certificate were also awarded, for attaining the competence in certain fields.

On annual basis, the Department for Pedagogical Exchanges of the Federal Republic of Germany offers a number of scholarships for the students with special results at the Olympics of German and German mother tongue and Living German language or at the contests initiated by the Embassy. The Cultural Service of the Embassy of the Federal republic of Germany offer at its turn books as prize to the winners of the national Olympics of German Language – mother tongue and living language. The Department for Pedagogical Exchanges offers annually a few one-year scholarships for teaching staff of the education with teaching in German language and short duration stages of continuing education courses. The Department for Academic Exchanges of the Federal Republic of Germany offers, on annual basis, besides the scholarships dedicated to the young researchers from different domains, a limited number of scholarships for young peoples from the ranks of the German community, as well as a few scholarships for study for the valuable graduates of the “special grades” in Bucharest and Timișoara and for the graduates with very good school results and special intellectual competence.

Having in view that the school represents for the Democratic Forum of Germans in Romania (F.D.G.R) a priority, its commission for education supports the efforts of the Ministry of Education of consolidating the education with teaching in German language. With the support of F.D.G.R and of the Department for Interethnic Relations within the Government of Romania, the major part of the titles of manuals for the post-mandatory education was translated in Romanian and was published.

For the education with teaching in German language the Centre for Continuing Education in German Language of Mediaș (CFCLG) takes over all the attributions of a Teaching Staff Resource Centre, with the difference it achieves the activity of continuing education and training of the teaching staff that teaches in German language, at national level. The Centre for Continuing Education in German Language of Mediaș, institution subordinated to the Ministry of Education, set up by the Order no. 3466/1998 of the Minister, with legal personality based on the decision of the Government of Romania no. 485/17.06.1999, activates with the following compartments:

- German language (as living language and mother tongue),
- Pre-school education in German language (mother tongue),
- Primary school education in German language (mother tongue),
- Specialty disciplines at gymnasium-high school level in German language (mother tongue).
One or several teachers-teaching methods specialists coordinate the activity of these compartments. At present 6 teaching methods teachers carry on their activity in the central seat of Mediaş, in the branch of Timișoara and in the office in Sibiu.

The activities of the Centre (seminars at the week ends, stages, other activities) are carried on with the support of some external collaborators also. The activities for the teaching staff from the pre-school and primary education, as well as those for the teaching staff teaching German language as living language, is carried on, usually, in zone or in county centres. The activities for the gymnasium and high school masters whose number for each discipline is lower than of the previous categories, takes usually place in Mediaş. CFCLG obtained in the 11th October 2006 from CNFP the decision concerning the equivalence of transferable professional credits for 21 courses. The CFCLG activities are published at the beginning of each academic year in a programme notebook This is distributed to the school units in the country (including to the School Inspectorates and Teaching Staff Resource Centres (CCD)) having departments with teaching in German language, or grades where German language is taught as a living language.

The Centre for Continuing Education in the German Language contributes to the achievement of the reform in Romanian pre-academic education, promoting modern, creative teaching-learning methods. A priority objective of the Centre is represented by the correct assimilation of the German language by the students and as consequence preparing the teaching staff in this direction.

The Centre for Continuing Education in German Language cooperates with other education and culture institutions (schools, school inspectorates, Teaching Staff Resource Centres, universities, Goethe Institute, Continuing education institutions form abroad). The centre enjoys a special support from the German specialty consultants who carry on their activity in Romania, based on the cooperation bilateral documents. These attend as Readers the seminars and grant CFCLG financial support for the achievement of certain seminars. The activities of the programme are carried out in cooperation with Goethe Institute of Bucharest and with the Fundația „Donauschwäbische Kulturstiftung des Landes Baden-Württemberg“ Foundation - Germany.

The Centre enjoys also the support of the Institute of Foreign Relations (ifa) of Stuttgart, of the Ministry of education of Baden-Württemberg Federal land, of the State Chancellor’s office of Bavaria, cooperates successfully with the Popular University Sambachshof of Bad Königshofen / Bavaria. CFCLG is partner in the Comenius CLLL network.

Since 1919, the date of the „Babeş-Bolyai” University establishment, there is a German language Department within the Philology Faculty, where prominent personalities of the German studies field – Gustav Kisch or Karl Kurt Klein – have contributed with their work. After 1990, a separate department for the study of German language and literature was established. Since 2004, a professor that received funding from the Republic of Germany worked there and taught the course entitled “German literature in Central and South-Eastern Europe”. This department was taken incorporated in the university in 2009. The German Institute has been operational since 1998 as part of the European Studies Faculty, which has become in
2010 the “Institute for research and education in the German language”. The “Library of Austria” has been part of the University since 2003, which has a collection of approx. 7000 volumes. Next to these there is also an Austrian lecturer who teaches the German language courses and contributes to the organization of the cultural activities of the Library of Austria. Currently, the German language department offers two MA level programmes in German: “German Cultural Studies” and “German literature in South-East Europe”. Within the „Babeş-Bolyai” University, there are also MA programmes under the Faculty of History (South-east Europe History) and the Faculty of Economic Sciences and Affairs Management (department of International Economic Relations). The programmes on German are carried out by two DAAD lecturers and by the OAD lecturers.

In 2005, The Chair of Germanic Languages and Literatures celebrated the 100 anniversaries of its setting up at the University of Bucharest, being – in 1905 – the first institutionalised form of studying at academic level the German language and literature in Romania. The rich traditions and the vast experience accumulated in this century of existing were fructified in the departments of German language study, of knowledge and deepening of the German literature and culture, the as high as possible linguistic competence being emphasized and as consequence the emphasis on the ample comprising of the cultural and literary phenomenon in Germany and Austria. At the same time, attention was paid to the history of the language and of the spoken literature, created respectively by the German minority of Romania. The highly cultivate men employed in the teaching process at this chair- creators of school, cultural intermediaries, Romanian Deterministic research founders – have created during the time the main work tools in the field, publishing valuable studies, manuals, translations, articles, dictionaries.

At present the study of the German language and literature, but also of the Dutch and Swedish languages, is under a full modernizing process of teaching and assimilating these languages and literatures, considering the new challenges of the economic, social and cultural dynamics, amplifying the international cooperation and exchanges of experience within the Socrates, Erasmus or CEPUS programmes.

In the study years 3-4 a group of translators, interpreters and terminologists department exists, connected to the experience of the big European profile schools. Since 2004, the chair participates to the new department of translators-interpreters-terminologists with duration of 3 years.

Master studies deepen the knowledge and direct the Germanic disciplines research in the direction of inter-discipline and intercultural. In the same spirit are guided the candidates for a doctor degree in the specialties Language, literature and teaching methods of German language as foreign language, continuing thus the noble traditions of the Romanian research school in this field and adjusting them to the contemporary requirements.

The Society of Germanists in Romania (S.G.R.) was set up on 22 March 1990; S.G.R. members are German language teachers at all the education system levels, as well as the highly cultivated men of Romania and from abroad. Their web site is www.ggr.ro, on the Internet since 2004.
The German Language Professors Associations from Romania reunites those who teach the German language and in the German language. The annual conferences of this Association constitute an occasion to disseminate the good practices examples among the representatives of the Education and Youth Commission of the National Minorities Council. The annual reunions of the professors in Transylvania and Banat, supported by the German Democratic Forum offer a forum for debating the problems that the promotion of the German language teaching faces.

From Article 9 – Judicial authorities - Romania selected the following points:
- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;
  Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;
  Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;
  Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;
  Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;
  Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of sub-paragraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.
- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:
  Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;
- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided –were selected

We are not in the possession of relevant data concerning the German language use in Justice.
From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:

- Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:

  Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or

  Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages; Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;

  Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;

  Subparagraph b) to make available widely used administrative texts and forms for the population in the regional or minority languages or in bilingual versions;

  Subparagraph c) to allow the administrative authorities to draft documents in a regional or minority language.

- Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:

  Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;

  Subparagraph c) the publication by regional authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph e) the use by regional authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

  Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

  Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

  Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or

  Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or

  Subparagraph c) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request in these languages.
At the level of the border police, the implementation of the Charter’s provisions concerning the linguistic rights of the citizens belonging to the German ethnic group is reported to a number of individuals who do not rise to 20%. There are areas where although the citizens belonging to the German ethnic group do not reach the aforementioned percentage of the total existing population, the measure of recruitment of professionals among the ranks of those knowing this language, was taken. Thus, at an 1% ratio of the population of Maramureș county speaking German language, the Maramureș County Border Police Inspectorate employed in its structure a number of 13 agents speaker of this language, who carry on their activity with prevalence in the localities where this language is spoken. Moreover, in order to assure the observance of the individual right to have access to the public information, at the level of Bihor County Border Police Inspectorate 54 employees knowing German language, carry on their activity, but the number of the requests worded in the respective language was until present relatively reduced. Most of the employees speaking German language carry on their activity in the cross – border points or in the structures coming in direct contact with the population, for the purpose to solve their requests.

At the level of the Alba Police Inspectorate, conditions were created so that the minority languages speakers word their oral or written applications and for receiving official answers in these languages, together with the answer communicated in the official language. For the policemen employed in the police subunits professional qualification programmes and programmes of knowing the minority languages spoken on the Territory of Alba County were organized. Another issue considered were the requests of the policemen who speak/understand a minority language to be sent to the areas where that language is spoken.

At the level Cluj and Olt counties, the percentage of the individuals belonging to German minority is under 1%, but in order to facilitate the dialogue with the citizens belonging to the German ethnic group, at the level of the (I.P.J.) Cluj county Police Inspectorate 20 officers and agents knowing this language were employed. Within (I.P.J.) Olt county Police Inspectorate 1 policeman was employed, whose knowledge of the German language may be of real use in order to assure the rights of the citizen belonging to the German ethnic group to address in mother tongue the state police institution.

The reoccupation for putting into practice the legal provisions referring to the right of the citizens belonging to national minorities to use their mother tongue in the relations with the public administration authorities is recognized also at the level of Timiș county. Thus at the level of (I.P.J.) Timiș county Police Inspectorate a policeman of German nationality is registered. In the picture described previously it is also put down Sibiu county. At the level of (I.P.J.) Sibiu county Police Inspectorate policemen that speak German, under the conditions in this county the citizens belonging to the German ethnic group do not represent 20% of the population.

In the direction of improving the linguistic portfolio, for 2009, the management of I.P.J. Sibiu decided to organize German language courses for beginners within the activities of professional training of the staff employed compartments assuring the relation with public.
- Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;

Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

- Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

The surnames in German are usually used in all areas, including in the identity documents and those of population registration. In most of cases they have been preserved with the standard German method of writing.

From Article 11 - Media:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:

a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:

Subparagraph a) (iii) to make adequate provision so that broadcasters offer programmes in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph b) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of radio programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;

Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph e)(i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph f) (i) to cover the additional costs of those media which use regional or minority languages, wherever the law provides for financial assistance in general for the media;

Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

The German minority has an active presence on the Internet, having many web-sites of the local communities and on-line editions of the more important publications.

Within the German minority, the daily “Allgemeine Deutsche Zeitung für Rumänien” is published, which has weekly supplements of the German communities of Brașov (“Karpetenrundschau”) and the Banat (“Banater Zeitung”), a weekly publication in Sibiu (“Hermannstader Zeitung”). The communities of Satu Mare (“Schwabenpost”) and Resița (“Echo der Vortragsreihe”) publish on a monthly basis a newspaper and a magazine, respectively. Moreover, a yearbook in German is also published (“Deutsches Jahrbuch für Rumänien”). At the University in Cluj, the students belonging to the German line of study in the Political Science and Communications Faculty – Department of Journalism – edit their own journal in the German language.
The TV programmes in the national minority languages are produced and transmitted at present by the Minority Editor Office of Bucharest of the public radio (in Hungarian and German) and by Cluj, Constanţa, Iaşi, Reşiţa, Târgu-Mureş and Timişoara regional TV stations. Radio Romania transmits in 14 languages, predominantly in the regional studios. The Editor Office in Bucharest carries on weekly basis 370 minutes in German language. A special success have the cross-border programmes that are transmitted by Radio Timişoara since 10 years now, created twice per month, in German language (Funkforum), by the public radio studios of Germany, Austria, Hungary and Romania (Radio Bucharest, Timişoara, Tg-Mureş).

* Radio Timişoara creates programmes for minorities – 21.43% of the total programmes. It transmits also programmes in the German language - 840 de minutes.
* Radio Târgu-Mureş: programmes for minorities – 44.61%, on AM and 39.70%, on FM of the total programmes. Programmes in German language: 200 minutes on medium frequency waves.
* Radio Reşiţa: programmes for minorities – 28.57% of the total programmes. Programmes in German language – 30 minutes. At the University in Cluj, the students belonging to the German line of study in the Political Science and Communications Faculty – Department of Journalism carry out German language radio shows that are broadcast by the University’s radio station.

TVR carries on its activity under the control of the Parliament, in accordance with the Law no. 41/1994, with the aim to create TV programmes in Romanian, in the national minorities languages or in other languages, with informative, cultural, educational and entertainment purposes. Article 4, paragraph (1) provides that the Romanian Television Broadcasting Society, as public service, when accomplishing the general objectives that is information, education, entertainment, is obliged to promote, with competence and exigency, the values of the Romanian language, of the authentic cultural, scientific, national and universal and of national minorities creation, as well as the democratic, civic, moral and sportive values. Article 7 paragraph (3) mentions that at least 30% of the European creation transmitted shall be Romanian creation, including national minorities specific creations.

In accordance with Law no.41/1994, the national minorities parliamentary group has a representative in the Board of Administrators of the Romanian Television Society.\(^\text{161}\)

The coverage area of the programmes created and transmitted by the Romanian public Television covers the entire territory of the country and by TVR International channel the access of the information transmitted also for the Romanian communities abroad is assured.

In addition, the National Audiovisual Council specifies that in accordance with the provisions of Law no. 504/2002 on audiovisual article 82 (1), all cable distributors have the obligation to include in their offer the programmes of the Romanian Television Society channels, that leads to the extension of the possibilities of receiving programmes dedicated to national minorities.

\(^{161}\) Data taken over from the document sent to DRI by TVR.
According to the provisions in Article 82 paragraph (4), for the localities where the national minorities represents a higher than 20% weight of the total population, the legislator had in view to enhance their access to programmes, introducing also the obligation to send the programmes free to be re-transmitted, in the language of the respective minority.\(^{162}\)

After the accession to EU on the 1 January 2007, the Audiovisual Media Services Directive, Directive 2007/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council that provides at point 4, Article 2\(^*\) that “(1) Member States shall ensure freedom of reception and shall not restrict retransmissions on their territory of audiovisual media services from other Member States for reasons which fall within the fields coordinated by this Directive”, is applicable on the territory of Romania.

The “Department of programmes in German” assures the creation of the programmes dedicated to the German minority by the public television \(\text{www.tvr.ro}\) The 5 territorial studios - TVR Cluj, TVR Iași, TVR Timișoara, TVR Craiova and TVR Târgu-Mureș – create their own programmes that are also taken over by TVR 3. Some of them create programmes in German language.

Setting up in October 2008 of TVR3 channel, with the slogan Better together! allowed the extension of geographical coverage, the increase of the time allocated to the programmes in the minority languages and creation of new programmes. This new channel solved also a part of the requests related to the transmission time of the programmes for the minorities, as well as the schedule of their retransmission. TVR 3 transmits the already established programmes in German, as well as local programmes. Thus, a series of programmes, reports and news about multiculturalism, intercultural and interethnic issues in the Banat region were carried out. Adverts promoting the “National Minorities Day” and intercultural News Programmes were produced.

TVR reserved a transmission time for TVR 3 channel where the transmission of art films from the kin states of the national minorities (with subtitling in Romanian) is done on a weekly basis. Actions started with a view to signing or renewing the co-operation agreements (exchange of programmes, art films, documentaries, reportages etc.) with televisions in different states, including Germany.

The programmes in German transmitted by the five TVR channels, within 2005-2007, are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Day of Transmission</th>
<th>Time slot</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TVR 1</td>
<td>Akzente</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>15:30-17:00</td>
<td>90min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVR 2</td>
<td>Together in Europe</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>15:00-16:00</td>
<td>60min</td>
<td>Bimonthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVR Cultural</td>
<td>Programme in the German</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>16:00-16:30</td>
<td>60min</td>
<td>Selections of programmes of TVR1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{162}\) Quoted from the data sent to DRI by the National Audiovisual Council
The German department assured on weekly basis 150 minutes of its own production on the channels TVR 1 and TVR 2 the programmes of TVR International and TVR Cultural (reruns). To these the special programmes for Eastern and Christmas are added. Moreover, a few documentaries of portfolio, such as the ’Price of liberty’ (a movie about the “sales” Germans who left for Germany) are also produced and a series of monthly programmes created on the occasion of the events carried on at Sibiu – European cultural capital city in 2007. At the same time, TVR German Department produced at Timișoara, in the Dome Plaza, a show under the credits «A summer dream», which included Opera arias, popular dances, ballet, sketches, brass band and classical music.

The regional stations – TVR Iași, TVR Cluj, TVR Craiova and TVR Timișoara - allocated time for the programmes dedicated to national minorities. On daily basis, at Timișoara and Cluj, of Monday to Thursday including, are transmitted programmes in Hungarian, German, Serb and Roma languages, with a 30 minutes duration.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the
protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

On the entire territory of Romania, some TV cable operators and operators of other TV systems rarely take over and transmit some German TV channels.

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that the interests of the users of regional or minority languages are represented or taken into account within such bodies as may be established in accordance with the law with responsibility for guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

In the structure of the German language Editor Offices in Radio, Television, press work numerous journalists belonging to the German ethnic group. In the Boards of Administrators of the Radio, Television and in the National Audiovisual Council, the Parliament designated also individuals from the ranks of the minorities, who promote their interests.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities--the following points were selected for German language:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities -- especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including *inter alia* the use of new technologies -- the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:
  
  Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;
  
  Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access in other languages to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;
  
  Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;
  
  Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;
  
  Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;
  
  Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;
Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

Among the 12 theatres in the national minority languages of Romania there are two dedicated to German language speaking public, and namely: the German State Theatre of Timișoara and the Radu Stanca Theatre in Sibiu, the German Department. Moreover, in Sibiu activates Gong Punch and Judy show, German department. These theatres have an active presence not only in the Timișoara and Sibiu areas, where there is a numerous public that understands German, but also at theatre festivals organized on annual basis in Romania. In the last years, with the support of the Department of Interethnic Relations, from two in two years the Minority Theatre Festival is carried on, where German theatrical companies are also participating. In the years where is no festival, the professionals of all minority theatre met at the Theatres Colloquium in Gheorgheni. The German State Theatre of Timișoara organised several ample events with the financial support of the Department for Interethnic Relations.

As the other organizations of the national Minority Council, the Democratic Forum of Germans in Romania (FDGR) is a promoter of cultural projects, by national entity, branches or youth organization. The financial and technical assistance granted by the Romanian authorities, for sustaining its own activities has a considerable contribution to promote traditional values, values of the language and culture, in preserving the cultural patrimony of the German minority in Romania.

Numerous programmes and projects proposed by the branches of the Forum of Germans received financial support of the Government, by means of the Department for Interethnic Relations. Among these the “Interethnic Festival of religious ecumenical music”, “Ethnic group-Habitat-Faith”, “Kirva – saint patron of Catholic Church in Gârâna”, “Ecclesiastic geography of the Midle Age Banat”, the Festival of the German Theatre of Timișoara etc. Organizing traditional concerts, demonstrations and contests of customs and popular dances are find among the preoccupations of all the national minorities, almost all these making recent investments in acquiring popular garbs, objects and traditional musical instruments. There are ensembles and folklore ensemble very appreciated in Bucharest (Friedrich Schiller Culture Centre), Sibiu, Arad, Timișoara etc.

The Regional Forum Satu Mare is notable, for instance, by the richness of the cultural activities: it had organized activities specific both to German ethnic group as well as representative for it. Thus, besides the traditional meetings on the occasion of the Christmas and Eastern, the meeting of the former deported persons in the USSR and the events occasioned by National day of Germany, it organized the photography exhibit t “Presence of the German minority in Dobrogea” at Constanța, the Germans day in Craiova – annual traditional event of the Germans of Dolj county, lectures (“Customs and traditions of the Germans of Romania”, “the Transylvanian Saxons in Iaşi”), musical nights supported by students of the Music High schools and students of
the Academy of Music with pieces of German classical and contemporary authors, meeting with the members of the Forum of survivors of the World War II, who narrated the events they witnessed (“The War was not finished in one day”).

A few of the important elements of the cultural inheritance of the national minorities are the architecture, historical and Religious – the Brukenthal Museum, one of the oldest Museum in Romania, the city of Sighișoara and the fortified churches in Transylvania, among which 7 are declared UNESCO site are representatives for the German communities. The city of Sibiu recovered its medieval aspect in a major part due to the investments made on the occasion of Sibiu, European cultural capital city programme (2007).

As concerns the publications, the Forum of Bucharest published in 2008 the book „Adventzeit und Laternenfest”, a collection of songs, plays, poems and texts for the feasts of Saint Nicholas and Christmas for the kindergartens with teaching in German language. From the amounts allocated to cover the administrative expenses, in 2008 a few furniture object were acquired and an electronic organ for the German Forum of Constanța, traditional German garbs for the artistic ensembles of the Bacău and Tulcea Forums, that participate to county and inter-county festivals as well as two speakers for the electronic organ acquire by the German Forum of Bacău a year ago.

Regarding the publications, reference must be made to the arduous editorial activity of the teaching staff at the German study line in the Cluj University: the German language department publishes the “Klausenburger Beitrage zur Germanistik”, the German Institute (the Institute for education and research in the German language”) is editing two publications – the history series: “Reihe Geschichte, Quellen und Urkunden” – 5 volumes) and Studia Germanica Napocensia, 2 volumes – 2008 and 2010.

Some of the cultural programmes organized by the Banat German Forum, carried out from budgetary funds are listed below:
- the financing of approximately 90% of activities such as the Cultural Days of the Banat Germans, the German Culture Decade in the Banat mountainous regions, the Days of German Literature in Resita, the Cultural Days of the Germans in Timisoara, the Commemoration of the deportation of the Germans in the former USSR, church-related commemorations, concerts etc;
- the financing of the monthly magazine Echo der Vortragsreihe – the magazine of the Germans from the mountainous region in Banat;
- the financing of book publishing and CD editing, as well as other promotional objects that celebrate important aspects from the culture, history and life of the Germans in the Banat region. Most of the titles were edited by the regional organizations from the Banat, Timisoara and Resita (over 40 titles);
- the financing of different activities of the youth organizations, among which the Rosmareiner band in Timisoara, the German folk dance band from Aard and the Enzian German folk dance band in Resita;
- partial financing of the adult educational activities in Timisoara and Resita;
- public reading, carried out by means of local public libraries located at every organization, as well as the institutionalized ones (ex.: the Alexander Tietz German section of the County Library Paul Iorgovici in Resita).
Some examples of cultural programmes carried out by the Democratic Forum of Germans from Transylvania from budgetary and extra-budgetary funds:
- The meeting of the Saxons in Biertan (2009) and Bistrita (2010);
- Teacher’s Day (annually since 1991)
- Diletto musicale (Brasov)
- Festivities at the Sanpetru and Cisnadie citadelles;
- Easter fair – Bistrita;
- Maial (Sibiu);
- The Crown Celebration

Numerous books were also published:
- “Sommertage in Birthalm” by Gerda Ziegler;
- Bauaufnahmen der Stadt Schaßburg” by Kurt Leonhardt;
- “Im Dienst der Kirche und Gemeinschaft” by Albert Klein;
- “Frei” by Anne Junesch;
- “Aus Urkunden und Chroniken de Gernot Nussbacher”.

Cultural programmes created by the German Forum of the North Transylvania, accompanied by budgetary funds, were:
- Financing in a very high proportion (over 90% in average) the cultural events such as Days of Satu Mare Germans culture, Commemoration of Satu Mare Swabians deportationi, Harvest Day, Fasching, Saint Patron of the Church, Concerse of fanfares, Chrstimas Bazaars, Swabians Meeting, Minorities meeting and many others.
- Schwabenpost publication financed each month – the Northern Transylvania Swabians publication of the North Transylvania Region.
- Books publishing and CDs writing that immortalize important aspects of the culture, history and life of the Swabians in the North Region of Transylvania.

We mention below the effects of the activities of the German Forum of North Transylvania referring to the German minority, as an example of good practice:
- Attracting German young peoples in artistic ensembles (fanfares, chorus, dance teams, clubs for young peoples)
- Raising awareness among the Swabian population who in part due to the historical conditions lost their conscious of their belonging to the history of the Satu Mare Swabians, customs and traditions
- Correct information of the German population about the preoccupations of the Forum, of Gemeinsam Youth organization and of the Satu Mare Foundation.
- Information about the results of their activities and the opportunities they offer (Schwabenpost, the German language radio station of the Satu Mare County German Democratic Forum, which started on 6 December 2008)
- Strengthening the unity of the Satu Mare Swabians of the entire region (by the Meeting of Satu Mare Swabians, Harvest feast, Saint Patron of the Church, meeting of fanfares and chorus)
- More powerful involvement of the Swabians in the cultural, social, community and political life of the localities where they live (by the information received, by cultural programmes).
- Perspectives for the young peoples attending German schools to work and cooperate with German and Austrian companies or to cooperate with those.
- Cultural actions organised that discipline and educate the youth in the labour spirit, cultural values and traditions. These actions are factors of preservation of traditions, emphasising the Swabian’s traditions as well as of affirmation of cultural skills (prose, poetry, painting)
- Harmonizing the cultural activities of the youth in the North-West region of Transylvania with those of the German youth, especially by cooperating with the young peoples of Germany.

- Paragraph 2 In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

Due to the fact in Romania, the German language is studied on a large scale as a living language and more and more used in the tourist services and in companies, there are facilities related to this language in many regions of the country.

- Paragraph 3 The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

The cultural Romanian –German cooperation has very good traditions and is carried on in a pragmatic and continuous way, based on the bilateral treaty and of the agreements between concluded between the two countries. A series of cultural programmes the German minority of Romania benefits of is carrying on by means of ifa in Stuttgart.

An example is the first edition of the Bavarian Film Festival called „Bavaria meets Romania” carried out during 5-8 April 2008, at a Studio Cinema the Union Hall Cinema in Bucharest. The festival was open by „Beste Zeit” comedy, in the presence of Romanian and German dignitaries as well as of other officials in our country, of the main actors and the producers of this film. The movies presented in Bucharest within this festival were exclusively produced in Bavaria, the most extended Federal land of Germany, were awarded at various international festivals („Das Leben der Anderen”, Oscar prize for the best foreign movie, 2007).

Cultural activities are carried out at the Babes-Bolyai University within the German Cultural Center, financed until 2010 by the Robert Bosch Foundation. The financing was taken over by the University in 2010. Within the Library of Austria - which is supported by the Ministry of External Affairs of Austria through the Austrian Cultural Forum - scientific sessions, lecture series, musical evenings, the days of the German and Austrian movies took place etc.

From Article 13 – Economic and social life
- Paragraph 1. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:
  Subparagraph a) to eliminate from their legislation any provision prohibiting or limiting without justifiable reasons the use of regional or minority languages in documents relating to economic or social life, particularly contracts of
employment, and in technical documents such as instructions for the use of products or installations;

Subparagraph b) “to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;

Subparagraph c) to oppose practices designed to discourage the use of regional or minority languages in connection with economic or social activities;

Paragraph 2. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, in so far as the public authorities are competent, within the territory in which the regional or minority languages are used, and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph c) to ensure that social care facilities such as hospitals, retirement homes and hostels offer the possibility of receiving and treating in their own language persons using a regional or minority language who are in need of care on grounds of ill-health, old age or for other reasons;

Subparagraph d) to ensure by appropriate means that safety instructions are also drawn up in regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph e) to arrange for information provided by the competent public authorities concerning the rights of consumers to be made available in regional or minority languages.

were selected

We are not in the possession of relevant data to certify the limitation of using German language in the different contexts of the social-economic life. On the contrary, the German language is more and more requested and used, especially in the economic environment. An acute need is noticeable of specialists with German language knowledge in numerous areas of the country, including in Bucharest, where the German and Austrian investors are present on a large scale.

In the homes for elders, some of them are sustained with Germany’s support (such as the one of Timișoara) the staff uses German language.

From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges

The Parties undertake:

Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;

Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form.

The relations of the German community of Romania with the authorities and organizations in Germany, Austria, Switzerland, and Luxembourg are ones of the best. The agreements and assistance programmes function with very good results, each year being established by bilateral meetings an activity plan and the needed support. As concerns transborder cooperation, the most successful programmes are
the international radio stations of Timișoara and Satu Mare. The German Democratic Forum in Caras-Severin county has unfolded two transborder projects with the Romanian minority and the local administration of the Alibunar township from the Southern Banat, Voivodina – Republic of Serbia.

The Bucovina Regional Forum, through its branches in Suceava, Gura Humorului and Campulung Moldovenesc organizes and participates in numerous cultural activities of the German minority which is representative for that area. Some examples are listed below:
- Christmas celebration with the “Kriepsenspiel” song and the traditional songs dedicated to the birth of Jesus;
- Traditional Easter celebrations;
- Christmas and Easter fairs;
- Church-related celebrations – the famous Kirchweifests;
- The participation of the community in the interethnic festival “Convieturiri”;
- Literary evenings organized for pupils and students;
- Exhibitions of the needle painting artist “Erika Grazia”;
- “The meeting of Germans from Bucovina”, organized in Gura Humorului;
- Popular Germans dances, performed by the Pinocchio kindergarten pupils and the pupils of the “Latcu Voda” Gymnasium in Siret;
- Faschinguln – the entrance in the Easter fasting.

The cultural programmes of the Bucovina Regional Forum were accomplished in the highest proportion through budgetary funds; the objectives were to attract a high number of young people that enjoy learning the German language. Like this, a high number of students go to the schools and faculties in Suceava, the ones where German is taught as mother tongue, intensively or bilingually, as well as in the colleges that offer the “Sprachdiplom”. This enables young people to work for the German or Austrian companies in the region or in the country that operate within the touristic field.

Throughout its activity, the German Forum has informed the Germans from Bucovina, as well as their co-nationals about the activity of the Forum and has helped small enterprisers through a Foundation (Fundatia Bucovinenilor). The German youth in Bucovina, through its cultural activities, has relations with the youth in Northern Bucovina, Germany, but firstly with the members of other minorities in the region.

e). The Hungarian Language

The number of those who declare themselves Hungarian, based on the 2002 census, is 1 434 377 individuals, representing 6.6% of the total population, being in decline in comparison with the figures of the previous census by 190,600 individuals. Irrespectively, according to the last official census, the Hungarian minority is the most numerous in Romania. At the processing and showing of the results, at certain ethnic groups were included certain ethnical names, thus: Hungarian – include also the Szeklers (583 individuals); the Csango were included in the group called "other ethnic groups", (1370 individuals); many of them speak Hungarian language as their

163 www.recensamant.ro
mother tongue. 52.9% of the Hungarians live in the urban area, their number decreasing compared to 1992 with 17.1%, while the decrease of the Hungarians in the rural area was of only 4.9%.

The population belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group represents the majority in the counties of Harghita (84.6%) and Covasna (73.8%). The population has decreased as compared with 1992, when the Hungarian population in Covasna was of 75.2%, for example. Significant proportions of the population belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group (over 20%) are also in: Mures (39.3%), Sate Mare (35.2%), Bihor (25.9%) and Sălaj (23.1%) counties. The individuals who declared Hungarian to be their mother tongue have a 6.7% weight of the total population, being in decrease with 11.7% as compared with 1992. This decrease is found out in the distribution per areas, being more accentuated in the urban area (17.2%) than in the rural area (4.7%), determining thus the reduction of the weight of individuals who declared Hungarian as their mother tongue in the urban area (from 55.7% in 1992 to 52.2%). When correlating the ethnic group with the mother tongue a difference appears between the number of Hungarians and the number of individuals who declare Hungarian as their mother tongue, thus for each 1000 ethnic Hungarians there are 1009 individuals with Hungarian as their mother tongue.165

From Article 8 – Education –the following points were selected:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:
  
  Subparagraph a)(i) “to make available pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages”;
  
  Subparagraph b)(i) “to make available primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages”,
  
  Subparagraph c)(i) “to make available secondary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”
  
  Subparagraph d)(i) “to make available technical and vocational education in the relevant regional or minority languages;
  
  Subparagraph e)(i) “to make available university and other higher education in regional or minority languages;
  
  Subparagraph f)(i)” to arrange for the provision of adult and continuing education courses which are taught mainly or wholly in the regional or minority languages;”
  
  Subparagraph g) to make arrangements to ensure the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;
  
  Subparagraph h) to provide the basic and further training of the teachers required to implement those of paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;
  
  Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures taken and progress achieved in establishing or

164 Idem
165 Idem
developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for drawing up periodic reports of their findings, which will be made public.

Article 32 in the Constitution of Romania guarantees the right of the individuals belonging to national minorities to study their mother tongue and the right of being educated in this language, as well as the liberty of the religious education, according to the specific requirements of each religion. In state schools, religious education is organized and guaranteed by law.

Law no. 84/1995 on education, republished based on Article II in Law no. 151/1999 on the approval of the Emergency Ordinance no. 36/1997 on the amendment and completion of Law no. 84/1995 on education, published in the Official Journal of Romania, Part I, no. 370 of 3 August 1999 stipulates that the citizens of Romania have equal rights of access to all levels and forms of education, irrespective of the social and material status, gender, nationality, political or religious belonging. In each locality are organized and functions units, grades or study groups with Romanian teaching language and, as the case may be, with the teaching in the national minority languages or schooling in mother tongue in the nearest possible locality is provided.

Learning Romanian in school, as the official state language, is mandatory for all the Romanian citizens, regardless of their nationality. The Curriculum must include the needed number of classes and, at the same time, the conditions to allow assimilation of the official state language shall be provided.

In Chapter XII – Article 118-126 in the Law on education the conditions of organizing and carrying on the education for the individuals belonging to national minorities are regulated. With a view to the organization of the education field in Romania, the main responsibility in providing these rights falls on the Ministry of Education, on county school inspectorates (and that of Bucharest) as well as on the management of the education units. Since state education is free of charge, the Romanian state bears the expenses for learning mother tongue or for teaching within the undergraduate and higher education state units in the respective minority mother tongue, in accordance with the legal provisions.

The curriculum, the school syllabus needed in the teaching process carried out in the mother tongue as well as the handbooks in the mandatory state education (Article 174 in the Law on education) are provided by the Ministry of Education. The education system with teaching in national minority languages benefits also, of teaching staff who is qualified, and attends continuing education courses, within the higher education system in Romania. Many of them are members of the respective minority group.

In the localities with minority population, the state ensures the organization and functioning of education in national minority languages, the partial teaching of disciplines of study or the study of the mother tongue, of the history and traditions of the minorities. The education system for the national minorities corresponds with the general one in Romania and includes kindergartens, primary schools and gymnasiuims, high schools, vocational schools, apprentice schools, post high school education and foremen schools.
The mother tongue education is organized in self-standing units and in departments, where, besides the grades where Romanian is the main teaching language are also grades with Hungarian language teaching. Both in units and departments, the education process is carried out in the respective mother tongue. In the mixed units the material resources - classrooms, laboratories, libraries - is jointly used, the management of the school is unique, deputy principles are assured from the ranks of the national minorities in school, in accordance with the provisions article 126 in Law on education, and a series of extra school activities are organized either in Romanian, or in Romanian and in mother tongue.

Starting with the 1990-1991 academic year, several education alternatives entered the pre-academic education in Romania of Freinet, Waldorf, Step by Step or Montessori type. As concerns the education for the national minorities, pre-school groups in Waldorf kindergartens din Cluj-Napoca, Brașov and Oradea or Montessori in Odorheiu Secuiesc – for the Hungarian minority were set up. At the same time for the alternative education, based on the provisions in Law no. 84/1995 on education, as republished, in Article 14, primary and gymnasium grades were set up for the Hungarian minority (for example in Cluj-Napoca).166

Statistics regarding all forms of education where the Hungarian language is used, including in the higher education:

1. The undergraduate education system with Hungarian as the main teaching language in Romania:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language of teaching</th>
<th>Total units and departments</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Total children and students</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total country</td>
<td>19 222</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3 480 367</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total minorities</td>
<td>2 395</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>196 805</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>2 112</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>174 885</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Pre-academic education system in Romania per education cycle and teaching language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education system</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Departments</th>
<th>Total (U+S)</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Total children and students</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-school education</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>41 054</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>47 603</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

166 MECT
167 Data sent by MECT (Ministry of Education, Research and Youth)
In the 2007-2008 academic years there were 1,003 units and departments in pre-school education with teaching in Hungarian language. This represents 7.7% of the total units and departments of the pre-school education in Romania. The number of units and departments increased with almost 200 – which in absolute figures represents a development at the institutional level. On the national level, in this period the total number of units and departments were developed more dynamically. The number of children attending kindergartens with Hungarian language teaching is of 410,54 – it is almost the same as during 2005-2006 academic year; the percentage did not modify (6.30%).

During 2007-2008 academic years there were 6 units and departments in primary education with teaching in the Hungarian language. This represents 19.3% of the total units and departments of primary education in Romania. The number of units and departments in the primary education decreased in the last two years on the national level.

During the 2007-2008 academic years there were 929 units and departments in the gymnasium education with teaching in the Hungarian language (with 370 more than in 2005-2006 academic year). This represents 20.2% of the total units and sections of gymnasium education in Romania. The number of units and departments in gymnasium education dropped in the last two years on the national level. The number of Hungarian students at the gymnasium level decreased with 1,430, but the percentage as a whole did not modify (4.80%) – so the demographic decrease equally affected the whole country.

During the 2007-2008 academic years there were 153 units and departments in the in high school education with teaching in Hungarian (with 9 more than in 2005-2006 academic year). This represents 10.3% of the total units and departments of high school education in Romania. The total number of Hungarian students in high school education in the last two years increased with 683, but the total percentage dropped (3.90%) – so the number of total students is development more dynamically.

During 2007-2008 academic year, there were 17 units and departments in the vocational education with teaching in Hungarian language, 16 more than in 2005-2006 academic years. This represents 11.5% of the total units and departments of the vocational education in Romania. The increase in the last two years was significant: in
The number of the Hungarian students in the vocational education dropped in the last two years with 1269, but the percentage still increased (4%) – we may speak of a national trend: after finalising the gymnasium cycle the students prefer high school education. The total number of students in grades IX-XII dropped on a national level. The percentage of the students attending vocational education is 21.78%, the percentage of the Hungarian students is almost identical: 21.94% – so the vocational education represents a national problem. During the 2007-2008 academic year, there were 4 units and departments in post high school and foremen education with teaching in Hungarian language, with 2 more than during 2005-2006 academic years. This represents 4.8% of the total units and departments in the post high school and foremen education in Romania.

It can be concluded that the school network with teaching in Hungarian has dynamically developed in the last 2 years, but the number of students has dropped because of the general demographic decline.

![Figure 1 Number of children and students attending studies in Hungarian language](image)

If we compare the data for all the education forms in the undergraduate education with Hungarian language teaching, we see that in the last two years the number of students who learn in Hungarian language at the high school level has increased – but this increase has not been favourable for the vocational education.
If we look on the relative data, than we see the percentage of students and children in the education with teaching in Hungarian language drops depending on the form of education: from the pre-school education to the high school education. In the last two years high school students number has relatively increased – but this increase was not favourable to vocational education.

If we compare the weigh of the students per education form, we find out the highest number of students attends grades 1-4 – this foresees the increase of the number of gymnasium attending students.

3. Teaching staff organized following teaching cycles and language of teaching in the pre-academic education

2007-2008 academic year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Teaching</th>
<th>Grand total, Educators</th>
<th>Teaching</th>
<th>Teachers/foremen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High school</td>
<td>18.05%</td>
<td>Vocational 5.07%</td>
<td>Post high school 0.63%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-VIII 25.56%</td>
<td>I-IV 27.22%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>of which</td>
<td>staff grades 1-4</td>
<td>instructors grades 5-12/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total country</strong></td>
<td>244 576</td>
<td>37 348</td>
<td>54 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hungarian</strong></td>
<td>10 859</td>
<td>2 138</td>
<td>2 491</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the last two years the number of educators increased with 53, the number of schoolteachers for grades 1-4 dropped with 104, and in grades 5-12/13 with 341. In pre-academic education in Romania all those trends affected the number of teaching staff.

If we compare the evolution of the number of teaching staff at the undergraduate level with mother tongue tuition, we can conclude that at each level of education there is a decrease as compared with the total number of teaching personnel in Romania.
The percentage of the teaching staff in the pre-academic education with teaching in Hungarian language does not correspond with the percentage of students, structured on forms of teaching:

The percentage of the teaching staff in the education with teaching in Hungarian language is lower than the percentage of students – so in the pre-academic education with teaching in Hungarian language there are more students falling on one teacher than on national plan.
In the EU Member States there are, on average, 14 students per teacher at the primary level and 10 students per teacher at the gymnasium level. This number in Romania is higher, and in the education with teaching in Hungarian language even higher. In the pre-school education, there are, on the average, 19 children per educator, and in grades 5-12/13, 14 students per teacher.

Article 125 in the Law on education no. 84/1995, republished, stipulates that the teaching staff hould benefit from the continuous training that is specifically needed in the teaching-learning activity carried out in Hungarian language. As part of the reform aimed at ensuring a better education for the school teachers, pedagogical colleges activate within the „Babeș-Bolyai” University of Cluj, which also benefit from teaching in Hungarian language in the following towns: Aiud, Cluj-Napoca, Odorhei Secuiesc, Satu Mare, Târgu Secuiesc.

The model character Romania offers to Europe as concerns the education with teaching in national minorities languages also has an impact on the decision factors of the education reform, the initial qualification and the continuing education, respectively, of the teaching staff. The structural reform of the education system has in view to professionalism the title of school manager. In order to improve the qualifications of the teachers, the *Strategy on initial qualification and continuing education of the teachers and of the managers in the field of education (2001 – 2004)* was adopted in 2001. Under these conditions, in the filed of education with teaching in the national minority languages, the initial qualification and continuing education of the teaching staff represents not only a need, but also a central component of the reform.

In the last two years (2007, 2008) by Order of the Minister (OM 541/8.03.2007, OM 3352/03.03.2008) 35 continuing education priority courses within the Directorate General for Education in the Minority Languages and the Relation with the

---

**Figure 7 Number of children and students/ one teacher in the pre-academic education**

![Graph showing the number of children and students per teacher in pre-school, grades I-IV, and V-XIII](image)

- **Pre-school**: Total 17.41, Lb. maghiară 15.83
- **I-IV**: Total 19.11, Lb. maghiară 12.89
- **V-XIII**: Total 13.84, Lb. maghiară 13.84

---


Parliament (CNCEÎP) for the teaching staff who teach in Hungarian languages were held. These courses were attended by 1959 teaching staff (educators, school masters, teachers), which teaches in Hungarian language. CNCEIP organised continuing education courses accredited by DeCeE, attended by teachers of Hungarian language. The course was held in their mother tongue and they have also taken the examination in the Hungarian language. In the offer of the Teaching Staff Resource Centre, where there is also Hungarian teaching staff, there are continuing education courses in Hungarian that all teachers may attend.

4. The number of students registered in Romania during 2007-2008 academic years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of higher education</th>
<th>Number of Hungarian students registered</th>
<th>% (Calculated of the students total registered per country at the respective education type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public</td>
<td>29 587</td>
<td>5.71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private</td>
<td>11 352</td>
<td>2.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>40 939</td>
<td>4.47%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During 2007-2008 academic year, 4.939 Hungarian students were registered – 7 000 more (33 562) than in the 2005-2006 academic year. In the public higher education the number of Hungarian students increased with 4 000 – this increase is also notable in percentage, they represent 5.71% of the total students in Romania. During the 2007-2008 academic year, 29 587 students studied in Hungarian within the public system of education. This number is higher with 3911 than in the 2005-2006 academic year.

During 2000-2001 academic year lines of teaching in Hungarian language were created within „Babeş-Bolyai” University in Cluj for over 50 specialties, within the University of medicine and Pharmacy of Targu Mureş (general medicine, pediatrics, dentistry, pharmacy etc.), as well as within „Szentgyörgyi István” Theatre University of Tg. Mureş. During the 1998-1999 academic year university colleges with teaching sections in the Hungarian language were set up in Gheorgheni, Miercurea Ciuc, Târgu Secuiesc, Sfântu Gheorghe and Satu Mare.

The University with the highest number of Hungarian students is Babeş-Bolyai University of Cluj Napoca. Out of the 21 faculties of the University, 17 offer at present courses in Romanian and Hungarian, and 11 in Romanian and German. There are also two faculties (Reformed Theology and Roman-Catholic Theology) where the syllabus is taught exclusively in Hungarian. For the 2008-2009 academic year, admission was organised to almost 60 specialties in Hungarian, at 18 faculties, from computer science to anthropology, from political science to various specialties in religion, from environment to philosophy, from geography to sociology.168

The pedagogic College of School masters have branches in Aiud, Odorheiul Secuiesc, Târgu Secuiesc, Satu Mare and Tîrgu Mureş. Babeş-Bolyai University offers a large range of master courses in Hungarian, whose number is of 20 course options. The University of Medicine and Pharmacy in Tîrgu Mureş, Mureş county, is the only faculty of medicine in the country with two study lines: Romanian and Hungarian. At

168 http://www.ubbcluj.ro/hu/index.html
the University of Bucharest there is the Chair of Hungarology, for those who wish to learn Hungarian and a foreign language.

PhD studies in the Hungarian language exist in Romania at the University of Bucharest and the University of Cluj, in the philology department – Hungarian language and literature and ethnography and in the social science department, together with philology.

Several examples: kindergartens, general school, high schools and vocational schools with teaching lines in Hungarian language per counties:

**Timiș county**
Kindergarten with normal programme in Dumbrava
General School with grades 1-8. No. 1., Timișoara
“Bartók Béla” Theoretical High School in Timișoara is the only school with tuition in Hungarian in the county. 169
Gerhardinum Roman-Catholic Theological High School, Timișoara

**Arad county**
Kindergarten No. 11 with prolonged programme in Arad
Aurel Vlaicu school with grades 1-8, Arad
Csíky Gergely School Group Arad, Gymnasium, vocational school and general education high school with teaching only in Hungarian language.

**Bihor county**
Salard Kindergarten with normal programme, with teaching in Hungarian language only
"Toldy" General School with grades 1-8 in Sâncicău de Munte, with teaching only in Hungarian language
“Ady Endre” Theoretical High School in Oradea
“Lorántffy Zsuzsanna” Reformed Theological High School, Oradea
“Octavian Goga” Theoretical and Vocational School Group, Marghita,
“Szent László” Roman-Catholic Theological High School, Oradea

**Satu Mare county**
School with grades I-VIII, Bercu, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Theoretical High School, Carei, with Hungarian language department
“Aurel Popp” Art School, with Hungarian language department
“Hám János” Catholic High School, Satu Mare, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Industrial School Group, Tâșnad, with Hungarian language department

**Maramureș County**
Kindergarten No. 11, with prolonged programme, Baia Mare
Dragoș Vodă National College, Sighetul Marmației
School with grades 1-8, Colțău

---

169 www.bartok.ro/aboutus.php
"Németh László" General Education High School, Baia Mare, with teaching in Hungarian language only

Sălaj County
"Silvania" National College, Zalău, with Hungarian language department
“Gheorghe Șincai” Pedagogical High School, Zalău, with Hungarian language department
Industrial School Group, Crasna, general school and vocational school with Hungarian language department
"Wesselényi Reformed High School", Zalău, with teaching in Hungarian language only

Cluj County
Kindergarten Izvorul Crişului, with teaching in Hungarian language only
School with grades I-IV, Băgara village, com. Aghireșu, with teaching in Hungarian language only
“Apáczai Csere János” Theoretical High School, Cluj Napoca, with teaching in Hungarian language only
“Brassai Sámuel” Theoretical High School, Cluj Napoca, general school, vocational school, high school with teaching in Hungarian language only
“Báthory István” Theoretical High School, Cluj Napoca, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Reformed Theologic High School Cluj Napoca
“Sigismund Toduță” Music High School Cluj Napoca, with optional teaching of Hungarian language
“Janos Zsigmond”, Unitarian Theologic High School, Cluj Napoca, with teaching in Hungarian language only

Alba County
Kindergarten no. 1. Teiuș, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Bethlen Gábor National College, Aiud, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Roman-Catholic High School, Alba Iulia, with teaching in Hungarian language only

Hunedoara County
General School No. 1., Lupeni, with Hungarian language department
“Teglas Gabor”Technical College, Deva, with tuition in Hungarian

Sibiu County
General School No. 15, Sibiu, with Hungarian language tuition department
School with grades I-VIII. No. 8, Mediaș, with Hungarian language tuition department
“Axente Sever” General Education High School Mediaș, with Hungarian language tuition department

Bistrița Năsăud County
Kindergarten No. 10. Bistrita, with Hungarian language tuition department
Sintereag Reformed Kindergarten, with Hungarian language tuition department
“Andrei Mureșanu” National College, Bistrița, with Hungarian language tuition department
Mureș County
Wesselényi Miklós General School “Wesselényi Miklós”, Ghindari, with teaching in Hungarian language only
“Unirea” National College, Târgu Mureș, with Hungarian language tuition department
“Traian Vuia” School Group, Târgu Mureș, vocational school, with Hungarian language tuition department
High School with Sports programme, Târgu Mureș, with Hungarian language tuition department
Reformed Theological High School, Târgu Mureș, with teaching in Hungarian language only
“Bolyai Farkas” Theoretical High School, Târgu Mureș, with teaching in Hungarian only
“Mihai Eminescu” Pedagogical High School, Târgu Mureș, with Hungarian language tuition department
"Lucian Blaga" School Group, Reghin, vocational school and high school with Hungarian language tuition department
Forestry School Group, Sovata, with Hungarian language tuition department
Arts High School, Târgu Mureș, with Hungarian language tuition department

Harghita County
There are more than 450 kindergartens, general schools, vocational schools, high schools in the county with teaching in Hungarian language, among which:
Kindergarten No. 1 with prolonged programme, Gheorghieni, with teaching in Hungarian language only
“János Zsigmond” General School, Darjiu, with teaching in Hungarian language only
“Kós Károly” Industrial School Group, Odorheiu Secuiesc, general school, vocational school, with teaching in Hungarian language only
“Márton Áron” High School, Miercurea Ciuc, with teaching in Hungarian language only

Covasna County
There are more than 280 kindergartens, general schools, vocational schools, high schools in the county with teaching in Hungarian language, among which.
Petőfi Sándor School with grades 1-8, Târgu Secuiesc
Borbáth Károly General School, Vârghiș, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Post High School Sanitary School, Sfântu Gheorghe, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Székely Mikó General Education High School, Sfântu Gheorghe, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Puskás Tivadar School Group, Sfântu Gheorghe, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Reformed Theological High School, Sfântu Gheorghe, with teaching in Hungarian language only
Arts High School, Sfântu Gheorghe, with Hungarian language tuition department

Brașov County
Kindergarten No. 3, with normal programme, Sâcele, with Hungarian language tuition department
General school No. 3., Zărnești, with Hungarian language tuition department
“Áprily Lajos” High Schoo, Brașov
“George Moroianu” General Education High School, Săcele, with Hungarian language tuition department

Bacău County
General School with teaching in Hungarian language Ghimeș-Făget

Bucharest
Kindergarten 142 with prolonged programme, Sector 2, with teaching in Hungarian language only
“Ady Endre” General Education High School, Sector 2, General School, vocational school and High School, with teaching in Hungarian language only.

5. Concrete measures taken in a view of carry on the above-mentioned public policies/ strategies, with example at national and local level (short description of projects and programmes as well as the budget allocated for their achievement).

In the last four years the school institutions where Hungarian is taught by government decision to restore the infrastructure, received the following amounts (the amounts are showed per counties and are given in 100 RON):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>2005</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2007</th>
<th>2008</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alba</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>2 416</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arad</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2 602</td>
<td>6 514</td>
<td>2 713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacău</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 900</td>
<td>1 436</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bihor</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 050</td>
<td>4 828</td>
<td>4 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bistrița-Năsăud</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12 698</td>
<td>3 046</td>
<td>9 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brașov</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1 405</td>
<td>6 622</td>
<td>4 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluj</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>12 644</td>
<td>12 176</td>
<td>6 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covasna</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>8 224</td>
<td>14 511</td>
<td>14 039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harghita</td>
<td>5 646</td>
<td>13 695</td>
<td>27 009</td>
<td>18 575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunedoara</td>
<td>1 000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2 406</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maramureș</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 615</td>
<td>4 781</td>
<td>2 758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mureș</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>10 865</td>
<td>2 8127</td>
<td>15 874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sălaj</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>7 280</td>
<td>13 323</td>
<td>5 830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satu Mare</td>
<td>2 861</td>
<td>11 135</td>
<td>18 699</td>
<td>11 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibiu</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3621</td>
<td>3 101</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timiș</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8 945</td>
<td>7 836</td>
<td>5483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>15709</strong></td>
<td><strong>17379</strong></td>
<td><strong>16730</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Measures related to Hungarian minority history and culture teaching

In 2007 the curriculum to occupy the teaching vacancies declared in the pre-school education system at the discipline Hungarian Minority History and Traditions (the curriculum was approved by the Order of Minister OM 2600/14.11.2007). As consequence the vacancies resulted from the classes of the discipline Hungarian Minority History and Traditions may be occupied by contest.
During 2007-2008 academic year, the project of decongestion of the curricula in the gymnasium education was carried on. DGÎLMRP has decongested the curriculum of the discipline *Hungarian Minority History and Traditions* (the curriculum was approved by Order of Minister OM 5260/02.09.2008).

7. Measures taken in the technical and vocational education

The school network concerning the technical education in Hungarian language is developed only in Harghita, Covasna and Mureș counties – where the number of students is high. In the other counties the school network concerning the technical education in Hungarian language remains behind the general education.

The problem of the other counties is the small number of students: in order to form a grade there must be 10 students – this making impossible the alternative concerning the high school grades at a low number of students. This is the cause the students choose Romanian profile.

The school network concerning the technical profile is shown in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>No. of grades</th>
<th>No. of students</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Services</td>
<td>Technical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Alba</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Arad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Bihor</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>558</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Bistrița-Năsăud</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Brașov</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Cluj</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Covasna</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>1 462</td>
<td>1 725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Harghita</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>3 447</td>
<td>3 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Hunedoara</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Mureș</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>896</td>
<td>1 686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Satu Mare</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Sălaj</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Sibiu</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Timiș</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The structure of the education is balanced, out of those 21 257 Hungarian students 7 607 have chosen specialties in services, 9 152 technical specialties, and 4 498 chose the ecologic profile.
Four profiles represent the vocational system with the Hungarian language tuition: pedagogical profile, theological profile, visual arts profile and musical profile. These profiles are studied per counties, as shown in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Number of finalising grades</th>
<th>Theological</th>
<th>Pedagogical</th>
<th>Visual Arts</th>
<th>Musical Arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alba</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bihor</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluj</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covasna</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harghita</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mureș</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sâlaj</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satu Mare</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0,5</td>
<td>0,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timiș</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5,5</td>
<td>5,5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The structure of the vocational profiles in Hungarian language is: theological profile: 51.28%, pedagogical profile 20. 51%, visual arts and music have an equal weigh: 14.10%.
Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate stages of education.”

The school inspectors general in Covasna and Harghita counties and each of the deputy school inspectors general in Arad, Bihor, Bistrița-Năsăud, Brașov, Cluj, Hunedoara, Mureș, Maramureș, Satu Mare, Sălaj and Timiș counties are Hungarian nationality. A number of about 85 school inspectors of Hungarian nationality assure the direct guidance and control of the education with teaching in Hungarian language in Romania.

Examples of schools, vocational schools and high schools in the areas where the Hungarians do not live in a compact manner are given in the above lists; in these schools the possibility to learn in an optional manner the Hungarian language is provided.

From Article 9 – Judicial authorities –were selected:
- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;
Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of subparagraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:
  Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided.

There are no relevant statistics in the courts of law concerning the use of Hungarian language, but it is known from concrete examples that this practice exists, especially in the areas where there is a large concentration of population speaking Hungarian – Covasna, Harghita, Mureș counties. The lawsuits may unfold in Hungarian if all the parties involved do know the language and the documents of the session are drawn up in Romanian.

From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:

- Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages;
  Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;
  Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;
  Subparagraph b) to make available widely used administrative texts and forms for the population in the regional or minority languages or in bilingual versions;
Subparagraph c) to allow the administrative authorities to draft documents in a regional or minority language.

- Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:

Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;

Subparagraph c) the publication by regional authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph e) the use by regional authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or

Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or

Subparagraph c) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request in these languages.

- Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;

Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

- Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

In Bihor, Covasna, Harghita, Mureș, Satu Mare, Sălaj and Sibiu county councils are employed individuals knowing/speaking Hungarian language, capable to answer the oral/written requests worded by the citizens belonging to the Hungarian minority.
Bihor, Covasna, Harghita, Mureș, Sălaj, Satu Mare, Sibiu, and Suceava county councils bring the agenda of the meetings to the public knowledge in Hungarian language also.

Within the Covasna, Harghita, Mureș, Satu Mare, Sălaj, Sibiu county councils the meetings are carried on in Hungarian language also.

The decisions adopted by the county council are brought to public knowledge and communicated in Hungarian language also by the Covasna, Harghita, Mureș, Sălaj county councils.

Bringing to public knowledge of the decisions with individual character is assured also within the county councils in Bihor, Covasna, Harghita, Mureș, Sălaj, Sibiu, Suceava.

The local public administration authorities in Arad, Bacău, Bihor, Brașov, Covasna, Harghita, Maramureș, Mureș, Sălaj, Timiș counties worded replies to the requests lodged to them by the citizens belonging to Hungarian minority in this language.

Within the local council and their subordinated bodies in Alba, Arad, Bacău, Bistrița, Brașov, Cluj, Covasna, Harghita, Maramureș, Mureș, Satu-Mare, Sălaj, Sibiu, Timiș counties a significant number of employees know Hungarian language.

In Satu Mare county, Hungarian is spoken by less than 20% of the number of inhabitants. Considering the ethnic structure of the population and taking into consideration the legal provisions in force referring to the right of the citizens belonging to national minorities to use their mother tongue in the relations with administrative authorities, within the Sighetul Marmăției Border Police Direcțorate the needed framework was created to put into application the above-mentioned provisions. During the month of July 2008 at Satu Mare County Border Police Inspectorate (I.J.P.F.), a petition was worded in Hungarian, in writing, by an individual of Hungarian ethnic origin, based on the provisions of Article 10, paragraph 1a) in the Charter.

In Maramureș county the Hungarian language is spoken by 9.1% of the citizens. Within Maramureș county Border Police Inspectorate (I.J.P.F.) a number of 46 agents speaking Hungarian carry on their activity, particularly in the localities where this language is spoken.

In the domain of competence of the Bihor county Border Police Inspectorate, the citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group have a weight of at least 20% of the number of population. Within the inspectorate 289 border policemen knowing this language carry on their activity. The most frequent cases met, where border policemen contact the members of the Hungarian community takes place at border checking. By means of the 959-telephone line, the workers of the inspectorate offer information to the applicants in Hungarian language also.

At the level of Cluj County, the citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group may use their mother tongue in relations with public services provided by Cluj county Police Inspectorate, though their percentage is 17.4% of the total population. Until
present, at the level of I.P.J. (Clue county Police Inspectorate) Clue there were no citizens, coming to the Office for Public Relations, speaker of Hungarian language to request to dialogite in their mother tongue or to lodge written or oral applications in this language. In case in the future, the citizens belonging to Hungarian ethnic group will address in writing or orally in their mother tongue, their requests are to be settled because within this structure 38 agents and officers knowing Hungarian language carry on their activity.

Within **Covasna county Police Inspectorate** were employed individuals that understand/ speak Hungarian in functions whose attributions assume relations with the public - proximity policemen, policemen within the Compartment of public relations, policemen within the Compartment of criminality analysis and prevention. Moreover, at the level of each police sub-unit (including police posts) at least one individual that understands/ speaks Hungarian was designated. As concerns lodging petitions, the citizens may present oral request or written applications in Hungarian, I.P.J. (County Police Inspectorate) Covasna staff being able to reply to these requests. Within judicial proceedings, the individuals involved benefit of the support of an authorised translator for the translation of the declarations and of other documents. Hungarian speakers may present valid documents draw up in Hungarian language at I.P.J. Covasna (ex. wills, civil contracts, Land Book extracts, Agricultural Register extracts, documents issued by the Republic of Hungary etc.).

At present, I.P.J. Covasna does not make available to population current administrative in Hungarian or bilingual versions, but the management of I.P.J. Covasna manifests its availability to make the needed steps to provide such documents - upon the special request of the people belonging to Hungarian ethnic group. I.P.J. Covasna presents information with prevention character in Hungarian also or in bilingual format as brochures, folding leaflets. The application of the provisions in **Article 10 paragraph 4 subparagraph b)** of the Charter determined I.P.J. Covasna representatives to initiate a series of recruitment campaigns of the young people belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group to attend the courses of the schools of police agents in Câmpina, Cluj-Napoca localities as well as the courses of the „Alexandru Ioan Cuza” Police Academy. The distribution of the policemen knowing Hungarian language in the areas where this language is spoken represents the preoccupation of **I.P.J. Covasna** representatives to apply the provisions of **Article 10 paragraph subparagraph c)** of the Charter. Moreover, at the level of each police subunit (including police posts) at least one individual knowing Hungarian language was designated.

At the level of **Harghita County Police Inspectorate (I.P.J.)** the following steps were made to put into application the provisions in Law no. 282/2007 on ratifying the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages, adopted at Strasbourg on the 5th November 1992:

**Paragraph 3 subparagraphs a) and b)**
- at present, at the level of I.P.J. Harghita, policemen of Hungarian nationality constitute 20% of the staff within this structure;
- the staff working in the public relations field use Hungarian in the official relations with the citizens belonging to Hungarian ethnic group, as part of the activity of receiving oral or written applications and of drawing up replies in Hungarian;
- with a view to taking over and promptly directing the calls transmitted by the 112 emergency number, where police crew intervention is requested, on the 5 operator positions policemen knowing Hungarian language were employed;

- having in view the important role of the proximity police in the relation with the citizens, it was had in view to employ also policemen knowing Hungarian language in the positions within the sub-units on which competence area the population of Hungarian nationality held a high weigh;

- within the actions of criminal research, IPJ Harghita representatives provided the use of Hungarian language for the individuals, party in the criminal lawsuit;

- within the actions carried on according to the programmes and preventing projects, 5600 printed documents were sent, published in Hungarian language and in Romanian, to the target groups;

- during 2006 two series of examinations were organized to occupy the positions of police agents, dedicated exclusively to individuals knowing Hungarian; these positions were entirely occupied.

- at the level of I.P.J. Mureș contests to occupy positions of police officers and agents by candidates of Hungarian nationality were organised. At present, within I.P.J. Mureș 5 officers and 49 police agents of Hungarian nationality are employed. Employees of I.P.J. Mureș attend Hungarian language courses organized within the training and continuing education centres within the framework of the Ministry of Administration and Internal Affairs so that it may be appreciated that currently 20% of the staff of this police unit knows Hungarian language.

Within I.J.P Sălaj, measures were taken by means of which the use of Hungarian is guaranteed in the relations with the citizens belonging to Hungarian minority and the structures of public safety and order:

- the human resources needed to translate in Hungarian the replies to the petitions drawn up in mother tongue, written or oral by the citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group, were provided;

- the presence of some employees knowing Hungarian language within the hearings organised at the IJP Sălaj headquarters was provided;

- consulting activities in Hungarian language, in the field of police competence, in the communities where are concentrated citizens belonging to this ethnic group, were carried on;

- knowing Hungarian language represents a relevant criterion to appoint and promote the staff employed within the police units in Sălaj county;

- the education offer or the staff recruitment within the police units was presented in mass media in Hungarian also;

- in the area where live with prevalence citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group, in the police structures were employed citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group.

In the counties where the citizens belonging to Hungarian ethnic group ah a weigh of 20% of the number of inhabitants, the representatives of other public services spend all efforts to assure the observance of the right of linguistic identity. Thus, due to the specific of the activities developed by the Romanian Gendarmerie, activities that suppose direct relation with the population, the importance adequate to this aspect was granted by employing a significant number of personnel knowing Hungarian language, able to put into application the provisions in Article 10 of the Charter.
The National Archives represent an example of good practice in this field. Thus, in the counties where the citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group represent 20% of their total population—Bihor, Covasna, Harghita, Mureș, Satu-Mare, Sălaj—, the public relations are assured by clerks knowing Hungarian language also. Furthermore, the right of the citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group to lodge in writing, in their mother tongue applications referring to the reconstruction of some individual rights based on archive documents is assured. The translation of these requests in the official language of the state is also ensured by the structures constituted at the county level. Replies to the requests addressed in Hungarian are drawn up in Romanian, the official language of the state, being translated on request in Hungarian as well.

As concerns the application for information of public interest in Hungarian language, based on the provisions of Law no. 544/2001 on the free access to the information of public interest, with further amendments and completions, replies to these will also be worded in Hungarian.

Within the territorial structures of the Inspectorate General for Emergency Situations organized in the localities where the citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group represent at least 20% of the total population (in Covasna, Harghita, Mureș counties), the use of Hungarian language is assured, meaning these citizens word their written/oral applications in their mother tongue. The replies to these applications are in Romanian. Citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group or speakers of this language occupy 35% of the positions existing within the territorial structures of the Inspectorate General for Emergency Situations. The documents with informative character in the field of civil protection and of fire prevention are also published in Hungarian. The announcements for occupying positions within the territorial structures are published in Hungarian language also. Moreover, within the commissions for organizing contests for occupying certain positions in the Satu Mare, Bihor, Mureș, Covasna and Harghita in the county inspectorates structures, were appointed as members, individuals knowing Hungarian language also.

In the direction of observing the linguistic identity the steps made by the National Agency for Cadastre and Land Registration (ANCPI) that by its territorial structures performed the needed diligence to observe this desiderate. Thus, ANCPI decided to employ public servants, knowing Hungarian language, able to take over and process the various requests or applications lodged in Hungarian language, as well as to word proper replies in this language. The measure was taken within the administrative—territorial units where the citizens belonging to the Hungarian ethnic group have a weigh exceeding 20% of the number of inhabitants, as well as in those where this percentage is not met, in Alba, Bihor, Brașov, Harghita, Mureș, Sălaj counties.

From Article 11 - Media:
- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according

---

170 The National Archives are organised, at territorial level, in county directorates, as devolved structures in each of the counties of this country.
171 Inspectorate General for Emergency Situation is organized at a territorial level, in inspectorates for emergency situations, in all counties.
to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:

a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:

Subparagraph a) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of at least one radio station and one television channel in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph b) (i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of at least one radio station in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph c) (i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of at least one television channel in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph e)(i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph f) (i) to cover the additional costs of those media, which use regional or minority languages, wherever the law provides for financial assistance in general for the media;

Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

Radio Programmes

The Romanian Radio-Broadcasting Society (SRR), in accordance with the provisions of the Romanian legislation and in compliance with the international legislation, grants a special importance to the programmes in the Hungarian language, thus: Minorities Editor Office in Bucharest existing in the headquarters of SRR as well as Cluj, Reşiţa, Târgu-Mureş and Timişoara regional stations. Radio Cluj broadcast in Hungarian language of 53 years now, Radio Tg Mureş broadcasts of 50 years, and Radio Reşiţa that was set up in 1996, replied in 2000 to the applications of the minorities representatives of the region, thus here are broadcasted in Hungarian language 30 minutes each week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editor office</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time interval</th>
<th>Minutes/week</th>
<th>Programme Creator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio Cluj</strong></td>
<td>Monday-Saturday</td>
<td>8.00 – 10.00 15.00 – 18.00 14.00 –18.00</td>
<td>2100 minutes AM 1680 minutes FM</td>
<td>Maksay Magdolna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio Timişoara</strong></td>
<td>Monday-Sunday</td>
<td>14.00-15.00FM 20.00-22.00AM</td>
<td>840 minutes</td>
<td>Batha Csaba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio Tg Mureş</strong></td>
<td>Monday-Friday</td>
<td>11.00-18.00 08.00-11.00 14.00-18.00 10.00-18.00</td>
<td>3000 minutes in FM of which 2 220 minutes on medium frequency waves</td>
<td>Borbely Melinda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radio Reşiţa</strong></td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 minutes</td>
<td>Makay Botond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programmes created and broadcasted in Hungarian language on weekly basis

---

172 Analysis concerning the manner of implementation in the SRR activities of the provisions worded in Part II and Part III in Law on ratifying the Language Charter
In the future it is desired to extend the broadcasting time of the Minorities editor Office in Bucharest for the Hungarian language programmes. This project is still in the phase of analysis in view of feasibility study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>15.00-16.00</td>
<td>News, Cultural programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>15.00-16.00</td>
<td>News, Political programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>15.00-16.00</td>
<td>News, Social programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>15.00-16.00</td>
<td>News, Economic programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>15.00-16.00</td>
<td>News, Retrospect of the week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>15.00-16.00</td>
<td>News, Diversity programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>10.00-10.20</td>
<td>Religious programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TV Programmes**

The TV programmes created by the department of Programmes in the Hungarian Language inform and offer entertainment to the Hungarian community in Romania. The programmes in Hungarian language in 2007 represented about 152 transmission hours in premiere on TVR 1 and TVR 2 and around 50 hours of selections on TVR International and TVR Cultural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date of transmission</th>
<th>Time interval</th>
<th>Duration/actually</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TVR 1</td>
<td>Krónika</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>15:30-17:00</td>
<td>90min./75 min.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>16:00-17:00</td>
<td>60min./50 min.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVR 2</td>
<td>Szieszta / Café</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>15:00-17:00</td>
<td>60min./50 min.</td>
<td>Together in Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVR Cultural</td>
<td>Kultúra</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>19:00-19:30</td>
<td>30min./28 min.</td>
<td>Selection from the archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16:00-16:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVR International</td>
<td>TV magazine in Hungarian language</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>15:00-16:00</td>
<td>60min./58 min.</td>
<td>Selection from TVR 1 and TVR 2 programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12:00-13:00</td>
<td>Bimonthly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The current listed programmes are TV programmes with columns that cover in a good extent the types from EBU classification: informative bulletin – a weekly events (14%); journalism/infotainment - reportage, talk-show, discussions (28%); art and culture – documentaries, interviews (28%); entertainment – soft music, humour, sketches, show (10%); science – documentaries, interviews (9%); music – classical, jazz, popular, dance (6%); education – school, interviews, discussions (3%); religion – (3%). Moreover, TVR transmitted (additional) special editions of Hungarian language programmes on the occasion of Eastern, Christmas and New Year’s Eve.

**Graphic description of the 2005-2007 TV programmes in Hungarian language (in hours of transmission)**

---

173 Romanian Television and the European Charter for Regional or Minority languages.
As a consequence of the approval by SRTv Board of Administrators of the organisational structure change in July 2008, the grounds of reorganizing also the editor offices for the national minorities. At TVR Tg. Mureș Hungarian Editor Office was already set up, at TVR Timișoara an editor for Hungarian language was employed. The Romanian Television intends to organize in 2009 continuing education courses for the collaborators who accomplish the new programmes in the national minority languages at TVR 3.

TVR will initiate, if the budget will allow it, a project of creating 19 documentaries about prominent personalities within the ranks of the national minorities, as well as a series of reports about monuments, buildings and museums representative for national minorities in Romania.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.
Examples\textsuperscript{174} of TV programmes in Hungarian language taken over from Hungary, retransmitted by the TV cable companies existing in Romania.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TV</th>
<th>Frequency (MHz)</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>273.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2</td>
<td>119.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duna TV</td>
<td>182.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hir TV</td>
<td>407.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallmark synchronized</td>
<td>479.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimax synchronized</td>
<td>543.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>607.25</td>
<td>experimental programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV2</td>
<td>599.25</td>
<td>experimental programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTL Klub</td>
<td>583.25</td>
<td>experimental programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that the interests of the users of regional or minority languages are represented or taken into account within such bodies as may be established in accordance with the law with responsibility for guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

At the proposal of the Parliament members among the ranks of the national minorities, in the Boards of Administration meetings of the Radio, television and in the structure of the National Audiovisual Council were appointed individuals belonging to the minorities. In all the three bodies there are representatives of the Hungarian minority.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities–were selected:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including \textit{inter alia} the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:

  Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;

  Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access in other languages to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

  Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

  Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and

\textsuperscript{174} RDS & RCS România, Pachet bază, zona Mureș.
cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;

Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;

Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;

Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

The Government of Romania - through the Department for Interethnic Relations - cooperated and financed on an annual basis NGOs organizing programmes related to the preservation and promotion of the Hungarian language and literature. The most important programmes of this type supported in 2008 are listed below:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Beneficiary</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Minorities in the perspective of civil organizations – documentary</td>
<td>MIERT Association – Miercurea Ciuc</td>
<td>Contract cancelled on the request of the initiator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Old Music Festival 2008</td>
<td>Culturala Nostra Association</td>
<td>Promoting ethnic, linguistic, cultural and religious diversity by old music concerts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Promoting national minorities dramatics national by radio and on DVD</td>
<td>Hungarian Cultural Society of Transylvania</td>
<td>Multicultural education development by art.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Theatre Interethic Festival</td>
<td>“Apaczai Csere Janos” Cultural Association</td>
<td>Promoting interethnic relations and cultural diversity by dramatic performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Publishing the volume of studies Ido(m) ertekek kontextusok</td>
<td>Hungarology Society of Romania</td>
<td>Promoting scientific research for the knowledge of spiritual values created by the national minorities in Romania.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Folkloric Festival “Szejke”</td>
<td>Pro Cultura Association - Odorhei</td>
<td>Promoting folklore, cultural traditions and customs of national minority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Treasures of the “TELEKTI” library of Tg Mures</td>
<td>Kriterion Bibliophile Association</td>
<td>Promoting cultural values of the national minorities in Romania.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Culture bring us together</td>
<td>Pro Lyceum Association Valea lui Mihai - Ermihalyfalva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Jimbolia Days Festival - model of multiculturalism and multiethnic in the Banat</td>
<td>ELET-Hungarian Women Association</td>
<td>Promoting ethnic and linguistic diversity in Jimbolia city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 “Izvorul limpede” Popular dances camp</td>
<td>ELET-Hungarian Women Association</td>
<td>Cultivating the knowledge of national minorities culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 The 6th Workshop Camp of the students of Oradea. Problems of minorities in the students perspective.</td>
<td>Hungarian Students Union of Bihor</td>
<td>Involvement of the young peoples in settling the problems occurred in the national minorities communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Civil Forum 2008</td>
<td>Federation of the Hungarian Nongovernmental Organizations of Transylvania</td>
<td>Facilitating the development of the civil society by facilitating partnerships between the national minorities organizations and the majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 The 20th Jubilee edition of the Popular Dance and Music meeting in Sf. Gheorghe</td>
<td>Latixa Laszlo Foundation</td>
<td>Knowledge of Popular culture, of the popular dance and music in Transylvania. Improvement of the interethnic relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Season of space – the 13th creation camp, for professionals and the “Minimum Party” Arts Festival</td>
<td>“Minimum Party” Group Association</td>
<td>Cultivating the good knowledge and understandings between the young peoples belonging to different ethnic groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Ethnic traditions importance for the young peoples of Bihor county</td>
<td>Hungarian Young Peoples Association of the Province</td>
<td>Promoting ethnic and cultural diversity in the ranks of the young peoples belonging to national minorities and the majority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Portrait of Scientists – “Neves Tudosok”</td>
<td>Dr. Bernady Gyorgy Cultural Foundation</td>
<td>Multicultural education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 “ALTER-NATIVE 16” Short reel film International Festival</td>
<td>Democratic Union of Hungarian Youth</td>
<td>Promoting ethnic and cultural diversity by friendly confrontation, generating values on which occasion the film directors from Romania as well from over 40 attending countries measured their talent and knowledge in an international competition, over crossing spiritual, cultural and geographic borders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 “ Website” Campaign - Emphasizing Internet</td>
<td>Media Index Association</td>
<td>Making the large public aware about the realities in the localities the project covers by involving the local civil organizations as well as the young peoples organizations in the respective localities. On-line contents were created with information role, preserving local values by Internet using.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 “Peninsula 2008” Festival - international multicultural festival</td>
<td>Sziget Association</td>
<td>Interethnic relation based on knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Szekler traditions Itinerant Festival</td>
<td>Foundation for Studies and Seminars on Youth Problems</td>
<td>Existing legislation and regulations for young peoples, Hungarian language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 National information and education tour with the topic “Romania of the 21st century” - Democracy and tolerance</td>
<td>Hungarian Students Union of Cluj</td>
<td>Involving young peoples in combating intolerance – development of the civil society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Education programme for multicultural education of the students of Valea lui Mihai</td>
<td>Foundation Transiti</td>
<td>Recognition of the importance of the contact between the members of different cultural minorities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Dance and Music meeting in Sf. Gheorghe Lajtha Laszlo Foundation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 “ALTER-NATIVE 16” Short reel film International Festival</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 “ Website” Campaign - Emphasizing Internet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 “Youth and European Union” Seminar, in the vision of national minorities of Romania – the 5th edition</td>
<td>MIERT Association – Miercurea Ciuc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 “Peninsula 2008” Festival - international multicultural festival</td>
<td>Sziget Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Szekler traditions Itinerant Festival</td>
<td>Foundation for Studies and Seminars on Youth Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 National information and education tour with the topic “Romania of the 21st century” - Democracy and tolerance</td>
<td>Hungarian Students Union of Cluj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Education programme for multicultural education of the students of Valea lui Mihai</td>
<td>Foundation Transiti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Out of the funds allotted from state budget, by DRI, the organizations of the Council of National Minorities Communitas Foundation – care representing the Hungarian minority- received for 2008 the amount of 14 200 thousand lei. These funds were used as follows:\footnote{175}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Press publications, total</th>
<th>1 935 398.08</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Publications</td>
<td>1 148 774.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Books</td>
<td>786 623.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural actions, total</td>
<td>7 200 884.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Expenses with materials and staff</td>
<td>1 337 363.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Cultural activity</td>
<td>5 863 521.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses with organizing, total</td>
<td>1 365 557.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Expenses with materials</td>
<td>169 142.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Expenses with the personal</td>
<td>1 196 415.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total endowments</td>
<td>1 315 539.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>11 817 379.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weigh expenses with culture .......................... 60.93%
Weigh expenses with organizing ..................... 11.56%

The Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Religious Affairs supported in 2008, within the Programme European Year of Intercultural Dialogue, by the Department for Cultural Diversity, the following cultural projects relevant for Hungarian language:
- „EMKE Folklore Festival” – Hungarian Cultural Society of Transylvania 17 – 19 May 2008 – The activities within the project had multicultural components and intercultural dialogue and interdisciplinary components assuring the cultural dialogue both with the target public and the with those who like song, dance, theatre in Hungarian language, as well as the participation of the young peoples at the interdisciplinary dialogue and between generations for the continuity of the traditional models. Through “EMKE Folklore Festival” cultural project the folklore and interpretative potential and the architectural patrimony of Târgu-Mureș Municipality, medieval fortified city, was capitalized being a model of good practice for promoting intercultural dialogue and involvement of children and young peoples of Romania and Hungary.
- „Szejke Folklore Festival”, 42 edition – Municipality Culture House Odorheiul Secuiesc between 05 - 08 June
- Bernady Days 2008 – Cultural Foundation „Dr. Bernady Gyorgy” 23 - 25 October
- Bontzida Cultural days - Transylvania Trust Foundation, 30 – 31 August

\textbf{Administration of the National Cultural Fund}, public institution subordinated to the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and religious Affairs, offer each years non reimbursable financing to artists, public institutions, non-governmental

\footnote{175}{According to Government Decision HG 103/2008.}
\footnote{176}{According to the 2008 report of the Communitas Foundation.}
organizations private right legal persons who carry on cultural activities. At the end of 2007, this public financer supported, in accordance with the provisions of the Charter, the following cultural projects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Requesting organization</th>
<th>Project coordinator</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Amount allocated (lei)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOOKS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Utilitas Publishing House</td>
<td>Imola Kirizsán</td>
<td>Száz erdélyi műemlék (One hundred historical monuments of Transylvania), Weisz Attila (text), Emődi Tamás and Hlavathy Carol (photo)</td>
<td>40 962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>S.C. Koinónia CE Editura SRL</td>
<td>Dósa Páll Csaba</td>
<td>A megfigyelt színpad - George Banu</td>
<td>15 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Album - Tompa Gábor</td>
<td>38 655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Foi de aur (Golden Leaves) - Viský András</td>
<td>16 545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Poezii - Ruxandra Cesereanu</td>
<td>10 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Magamnak egészen - Anna Magda</td>
<td>16 060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gyógyító székek - Újvárossy László</td>
<td>23 650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>120 575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S.C. Pro-Print Kiado SRL</td>
<td>Burus Endre</td>
<td>Erdélyi Krónika (1608-1665) - Georg Karus</td>
<td>19 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Korunk Friendship Association</td>
<td>Kántor Ludovic</td>
<td>Literatura stalinismului în România, (Literature of Stalinism in Romania) Balázs Imre József coordinator</td>
<td>4 550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Călător în Europa Centrală, (Traveller in Central Europe) Kántor Lajos, Kovács Kiss Gyöngy coordinators</td>
<td>5 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Association for Cultivating Hungarian language in Transylvania</td>
<td>Ördög-Gyárfás Lajos</td>
<td>Variantele literaturii pentru copii (Variants of literature for children’s)</td>
<td>875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Interart Triade Foundation</td>
<td>Petru Jecza-Ianovici</td>
<td>„Spirite umane”. Monografie (Human Spirits. Monograph) Neculai Păduraru - Alexandra Titu</td>
<td>10 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>University Press of Cluj Publishing House (Presa Universitară Clujeană)</td>
<td>Püsök István</td>
<td>Situația bisericii reformate din Ardeal și învățământul teologic în a doua jumătate a sec. al 19-lea (Status of the Reformed Church in Transylvania and the theological education in the second half of the 19th century)- Olga Lukacs</td>
<td>5 740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Număr</td>
<td>Editura/Casa Editură</td>
<td>Titlu</td>
<td>Autor</td>
<td>Pret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Pagini din istoria bisericească a Sibiului medieval (Pages of the Church history of the Middle Age Sibiu) - Paul Lucian Brusanowski</td>
<td>Pagini din istoria bisericească a Sibiului medieval (Pages of the Church history of the Middle Age Sibiu) - Paul Lucian Brusanowski</td>
<td>6 430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Cartography - Bartos-Elekes Zsombor</td>
<td>Cartography - Bartos-Elekes Zsombor</td>
<td>4 580</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Cluj-Napoca, Destinul unui oraș și al oamenilor săi în Europa (Cluj-Napoca, fate of a city and its inhabitants in Europe) - Rudolf Gräf</td>
<td>Cluj-Napoca, Destinul unui oraș și al oamenilor săi în Europa (Cluj-Napoca, fate of a city and its inhabitants in Europe) - Rudolf Gräf</td>
<td>2 560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>S.C. Noi Media Print SRL</td>
<td>Pictura Gotică în Transilvania (Gothic Painting in Transylvania) - dr. Dana Jenei</td>
<td>85 887</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Apostrof Cultural Foundation, Apostrof Library Publishing House</td>
<td>Scriitorul și trupul său (The writer and his body) - Marta Petreu</td>
<td>6 800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Noica necunoscut (unknown Noica) - Laura Pamfil</td>
<td>Noica necunoscut (unknown Noica) - Laura Pamfil</td>
<td>8 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Clujul gotic (Gothic Cluj) - Lukács József</td>
<td>Clujul gotic (Gothic Cluj) - Lukács József</td>
<td>22 000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAGAZINES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Număr</th>
<th>Editura/Casa Editură</th>
<th>Titlu</th>
<th>Autor</th>
<th>Pret</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Utilitas Publishing House</td>
<td>Transsylvania nostra (built patrimony) nr. 3, 4-5</td>
<td>13 563.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Filmtett Association</td>
<td>Filmtett</td>
<td>14 754.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>S.C. Occident Media S.R.L.</td>
<td>Irodalmi Jelen</td>
<td>13 000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aves Foundation</td>
<td>Erdélyi Nimród</td>
<td>4 172.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Korunk Frinedship Association</td>
<td>Korunk</td>
<td>6 700.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Művelődés Editor Office</td>
<td>Művelődés</td>
<td>4 505.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Carpathian Society from Transylvania (SCA)</td>
<td>Erdélyi Gyopár (Edelweis of Transylvania)</td>
<td>4 088.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>S.C. Napsugár Editura S.R.L.</td>
<td>Supplement to the children magazine Napsugár</td>
<td>1 475.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MUSEUM ACTIVITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Museum Name</th>
<th>Director</th>
<th>Project Title</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mureș County Museum – Archeology Department</td>
<td>Soós Zoltán</td>
<td>Habitat pe Valea Mureșului Superior (Habitat on Higher Mures Valley)</td>
<td>30 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>S.C. Cazosa Consulting SRL</td>
<td>Vigh Gyöngyi</td>
<td>Muzeul virtual al microregiunii istorice Bonțida (Virtual Museum of Bonțida micro-region)</td>
<td>6 500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## VISUAL ARTS AND ARCHITECTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Director</th>
<th>Project Title</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Josif Kiraly Augustin</td>
<td>Josif Király Augustin</td>
<td>Cross Section</td>
<td>37 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AltArt Foundation for Alternative Art</td>
<td>Rarița Szakáts</td>
<td>Binar Centre for Digital Culture - 2007</td>
<td>35 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>New gallery Association</td>
<td>Aurora Kiraly</td>
<td>MARTOR XXI</td>
<td>32 000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CULTURAL EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Director</th>
<th>Project Title</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Centre for Youth Interethnic Education Association</td>
<td>Reiter Volker</td>
<td>ProEtnica 2007 – Days of Ethnic Communities of Romania</td>
<td>20 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Plugor Sándor Art High School</td>
<td>Kerezsi János</td>
<td>Diversity unites us- Art and language for education and friendship</td>
<td>2 900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## NATIONAL CULTURAL PATRIMONY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Director</th>
<th>Project Title</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mureș County Museum - Ethnography and Popular Art Department</td>
<td>Soós Zoltán</td>
<td>Contemporary Villages in Romania – Openings towards Europe, Zone application – Mureș county</td>
<td>24 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Association of Restaurateurs of Historical monuments in Transylvania (ARMIT)</td>
<td>Szabó Bálint György</td>
<td>Interventions of first need upon portent historical structures</td>
<td>17 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Transylvania Trust Foundation</td>
<td>Csilla Hegeduș</td>
<td>Built patrimony- catalyzer of regional development and of social integration</td>
<td>30 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Kuckó Association</td>
<td>Bencze Ilona</td>
<td>Preserving and promoting local cultural values of global rank in Dârjiu</td>
<td>18 600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Interferences International Festival was organized between November 30 and December 10, 2007 by the Hungarian State Theatre in Cluj, with the occasion of the celebration of 215 years from its establishing. Interferences brought together nine theatres from 7 countries and 12 plays translated simultaneously into three languages: Romanian, Hungarian and English. At the „Romanian Youth” National Art Centre, Bucharest, the Hungarian Movie Week was organised from November 12, 2007.
The National Programme of Acquiring Books and Subscriptions to Magazines for Public Libraries acquired in the last years a significant number of titles belonging to Hungarian language authors, as well as subscriptions to magazines belonging to the Hungarian community in Romania. It should be noted that except from Hungarian publishing houses other minorities did not attended this programme.

**Hungarian language theatres:**
- “Csiky Gergely” State Hungarian Theatre in Timișoara;
- State Hungarian Theatre in Cluj;
- National Theatre in Tg.Mures, “Tompa Miklos” Group;
- State Theatre of Oradea, “Szigligeti” Group;
- North Theatre of Satu Mare, “Harag Gyorgy” Group;
- “Tamasi Aron” State Hungarian Theatre in Sfântu Gheorghe;
- “Csiki Jatekszín” Municipality Theatre in Miercurea Ciuc;
- Figura Studio Theatre in Gheorghieni;
- “Tomcsa Sando”r Municipality Theatre in Odorhei Secuiesc.

**Opera House**
- State Hungarian Opera in Cluj.

**Puppet Theatres**
- “Puck” Theatre in Cluj, Hungarian department;
- “Ariel” Theatre in Tg. Mureș, Hungarian department;
- State Puppet Theatre in Oradea;
- Department of Puppet show of “Csiky Gergely” Theatre in Timișoara;
- Department of Puppet show of “Harag Gyorgy” Company within North Theatre in Satu Mare;
- Department of Puppet show of “Tamasi Aron” Theatre in Sf. Gheorghe.

**Dance and Folklore Hungarian Professional Ensembles**
- Mureș Ensemble, Tg. Mureș;
- Harghita Ensemble, Miercurea Ciuc;

The Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Religious Affairs contributed to the encouraging of the forms of expression and initiatives specific for the regional or minority languages and favoured the different means of access to the works produced in these languages in 2008. Also favoured the ways of access to the works produced in other languages, supporting the translations, doubling, post synchronization and subtitling, for example:

1. Didactic and Pedagogic Publishing House- Flop, Gaza: Hold kersey? Hog Kersey? (How to find information)
2. Koinónia Publishing House - Steinhardt, Nicolae Napló a boldogságról (Happiness Diary)
3. Koinónia Publishing House - Borbely, Szilard Fény a magasból (the Light from Above)
4. Koinónia Publishing House - Demény, Péter A fél flakon (Half phial )
5. Koinónia Publishing House - Kovacs, András Ferenc Időmadárkönyv - 69 Haiku (Book of time bird– 69 haiku)
6. Koinónia Publishing House - Szrogh, Janos 12 tanítás a zsoltárokról (12 teachings of the Psalms)
Paragraph 2 In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

See paragraph 1, where among the examples we find many programmes and projects financed in the areas where Hungarians do not live in a compact community.

Paragraph 3 The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

As the Hungarian language is concerned, The Cultural Cooperation Programme between the Minister of Culture and Religious Affairs and the Ministry of National Cultural Patrimony of the Republic of Hungary, concluded for the period 2005 – 2008, contains the following provisions: "The parties pledge themselves to support by donations the endowment with books and magazines of the cultural institutes of Romania and Hungary, in accordance with the internal legislation of the two countries. The parties express their availability to support the publishing of their minority publications in the other country, by financial and material aid. The parties will support the organizing, based on reciprocity, of the Romanian Film Week in Hungary, and the Hungarian Film Week in Romania. The movies presented at the Hungarian Film Gala, will be used to organize the Hungarian Film Week, which will be presented in the big cities of Romania; and the films showed at the Romanian Film Gala, will be presented at the Romanian Film Week in the big cities of Hungary. The parties will support direct cooperation between the national libraries of the two states, as well as setting up partnerships and cooperation between the public libraries by exchanging specialists, informative materials, book exhibitions, attending sessions, colloquiums, round tables, congresses. The parties will mutually support the activity of the Romanian Cultural Institute in Budapest, the Hungarian Cultural Centre of Bucharest."

From Article 13 – Economic and social life
- Paragraph 1. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:

Subparagraph a) to eliminate from their legislation any provision prohibiting or limiting without justifiable reasons the use of regional or minority languages in documents relating to economic or social life, particularly contracts of employment, and in technical documents such as instructions for the use of products or installations;

Subparagraph b) to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;

- Were selected

We do not have data concerning the forbidding or limiting of the use of Hungarian language in documents or instructions referring to the economic and social life. On the contrary, the practice proves that at least in the area where a large concentration of Hungarian speakers live, this language is used at the work place, in the hospitals, polyclinics, shops, post offices, telephones and various other services and activities. The most representatives in this direction are Covasna county with approximately 75% Hungarian ethnic population, Harghita county – with approximately 80% and Mureș county – with approximately 50%. Many of the Roma and Romanians of these areas know Hungarian; thus, a tradition of bilingualism exists in these areas.

- Paragraph 2. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, in so far as the public authorities are competent, within the territory in which the regional or minority languages are used, and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph c) to ensure that social care facilities such as hospitals, retirement homes and hostels offer the possibility of receiving and treating in their own language persons using a regional or minority language who are in need of care on grounds of ill-health, old age or for other reasons;

Subparagraph d) to ensure by appropriate means that safety instructions are also drawn up in regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph e) to arrange for information provided by the competent public authorities concerning the rights of consumers to be made available in regional or minority languages.

As concerns the activity of the National Authority for Consumer Protection, according to the data sent, there are no forms for claims in the national minority languages, but:

- At county offices of the Consumer Protection Covasna, Harghita and Mureș and within the Regional Inspectorate for Consumer Protection Mureș, claims written in Hungarian language may be received from consumers and replies may be sent in Hungarian language based on the request of the interested persons; folder leaflets were also published to inform the consumers in Hungarian language.

- At the Regional Inspectorate for Consumer Protection Satu Mare there is staff speaking Hungarian, and the individuals who do not know Romanian language are assisted /supported in lodging claims and intimations.

- At the Regional Inspectorate for Consumer Protection Sibiu claims written in Hungarian language may be received.
From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges – was selected:

The Parties undertake:

- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;

During 2005 – 2009, cooperation between the Romanian authorities and the Hungarian ones knew an unprecedented dynamics: 3 joint meeting of the Governments of Bucharest and Budapest took place, 2 in our country (in Bucharest on 20 October 2005 in Sibiu on 14 November 2007) and a meeting in Hungary (in Budapest on 16 November 2006). On yearly basis, by the decision of the Prime Minister, Commissions for preparing the joint meeting were set up. Based on the quarterly communications of the ministries, the Ministry of External Affairs (MAE) draws up documents with the stage of fulfilment of the agreed tasks on the occasion of the meetings of the two Governments. On the 14 May 2008 Government meeting, information concerning the stage of fulfilment of the measures agreed upon within the joint meetings of the Government of Romania and of the Republic of Hungary during 2005-2007 were presented.

The treaty of friendship and cooperation concluded between the two countries in 1996 operates very well, reunions of the mixed commissions taking place periodically that follow the evolution of the cooperation on different domains. One of the favoured domains of cooperation is the protection of the Hungarian minority in Romania, and of the Romanian minority in Hungary, based on mutual engagements.

Numerous direct contacts take place between institutions and organizations. For instance, CORVINEUM Foundation in Cluj-Napoca organised during 28 March – 3 April 2008 the micro - theatrical season of the State Hungarian Theatre Cluj-Napoca with guests from the European Theatres Union, in a view of adhering to European Theatres Union.

The same foundation mediated, between 5 and 10 October 2008, the presentation to the State Hungarian Theatre in Cluj-Napoca the play "The long Friday " at Brussels with the purpose to promote contemporary theatre art of Romania.

The “Association of Schools” (a network between 50 schools in the Bihor county, Romania and Hajdu – Bihar, Hungary) was established in 2002 and is currently still developing numerous activities, exchanges and competitions.

Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form.”

Cross border cooperation is more and more dynamic at the border with Hungary, as well as around the borders with Serbia and the Ukraine.
Within the existing domains of the former Ministry of Regional Development and Housing (MDLPL), currently the ministry for Regional Development and Tourism, the following brochures are translated into Hungarian language:

- Regional Operational Programme – short practical guide
- Regional Operational Programme – funds for regions
- National and European financing by MDLPL programmes
- REGIO terms glossary

Romania-Hungary Cross Border cooperation programme 2007-2013 proposes to consolidate the contacts between the communities from the frontier area, for the purpose to facilitate the development correlated with the frontier zone. The total budget for these programmes is of EUR 275 million for the period of 2007-2013.

Within the Romanian-Hungarian Cross Border cooperation programme the Phare Romania – Hungary 2004-2006 programme was implemented: Approximately 19.8 million EUR were allocated for PHARE CBC Romania-Hungary 2004 - 2006, financial support within the grant schemes of 136 projects of each 85 were finalised.

The programme entitled “Viable Cultural-artistic lines between Transfrontier micro-regions”, RO 2004/016-940.01.01.02.19, was carried out by the Carei and Ierul Plain Rural Association from Petrești commune (Satu-Mare county). As a result a three lingual Romanian-Hungarian-German publication, the “Transfrontier Info-tour” was published.

The resource centre CREST (Satu-Mare) initiated the project RO 2004/016-940.01.01.02.19 “Cultural Globalisation with Impact upon the Rural Development”, resulting in the three-lingual publication “Cultural Guide for the Micro-Regions in Satu-Mare and Bihor”, in Romanian, Hungarian and English.

In the framework of the Understanding between the Ministry of Education and Research and the Ministry of Education in Hungary, over 50 de students, candidates for a doctor’s degree, learn based on reciprocity, in Hungary and the same number of students from Hungary learn in Romania.

**f) The Russian Language**

According to the national census of 2002, the Lippovan Russian ethnic group in Romania counts 35 791 individuals, of whom 28 334 declared the Russian language as mother tongue. The remaining 7 457 individuals declared having other mother tongue than Russian (7 382 individuals – Romanian language; 25 individuals – Hungarian language; 4 individuals – Romani language; 12 individuals – Ukrainian language; 2 individuals – German language; 4 individuals – Serb language; 8 individuals – Bulgarian language; 3 individuals – Croat language; 2 individuals – Yiddish language; 8 individuals – other mother tongue; and 2 individuals– did not declare their language).

As concerns the general distribution, the census emphasizes a massive concentration of the Lippovan Russians in Dobrogea. The second region as weigh of Lippovan Russians is Moldova, then come Wallachia and the other regions, where their number
is smaller. Thus, the geographic area inhabited by Lippovan Russians in Romania is East Romania, in the other regions a smaller percentage is registered only.

The distribution based on rural/urban indicator offers a mostly rural configuration indicating a 58% percentage. Wallachia region is representative for the urban percentage by the communities of Brăila and Bucharest cities. Another urban representative region is Dobrogea, by the communities of: Tulcea, Constanța, Năvodari cities.

The distribution per counties ranks on the first position Tulcea county with a 52.9 percentage. The following is Constanța county with a 0.81 percentage, the ranking of the other administrative-territorial units being as follows: Iași, Suceava, Brâila, Bucharest, Botoșani, Ialomița, Neamț, Galați, Vaslui, Brașov, Timiș.

The localities where the Lippovan Russians exceed 1,500 inhabitants present compact communities; in such localities the Lippovan Russians represent the majority of the population (for instance in. Tulcea county: Sarichioi, Carcaliu, Jurilovca, Slava Rusă, Slava Cercheză; in Constanța county: Ghindărești, to whom the community of Tulcea and Brăila municipalities is added). On average positions rank localities such as: Mahmudia, Bucharest, Constanța, Botoșani, Năvodari, Târgu-Frumos, Sulina, Climăuți, Manolea, Brătești, Chilia, Mila 23, Periprava, Sfântoica, Lipoveni etc.

From Article 8 – Education - the following points were selected for Russian language:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:
  
  Subparagraph a)(iii) “to apply one of the measures provided for under i and ii above at least to those pupils whose families so request and whose number is considered sufficient;”

  Subparagraph b)(iii) “to provide, within primary education, for the teaching of the relevant regional or minority languages as an integral part of the curriculum;”

  Subparagraph c)(iii) to provide, within secondary education, for the teaching of the relevant regional or minority languages as an integral part of the curriculum;

  Subparagraph d)(iv) to apply one of the measures provided for under i to iii above at least to those pupils who, or where appropriate whose families, so wish in a number considered sufficient;

  Subparagraph e)(ii) to provide facilities for the study of these languages as university and higher education subjects;

  Subparagraph f) (iii) if the public authorities have no direct competence in the field of adult education, to favour and/or encourage the offering of such languages as subjects of adult and continuing education;

  Subparagraph g) to make arrangements to ensure the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;

  Subparagraph h) to provide the basic and further training of the teachers required to implement those of paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;
Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures taken and progress achieved in establishing or developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for drawing up periodic reports of their findings, which will be made public.

The language of communication of the Lippovan Russian minority of Romania is **Russian**. The geo-linguistic environments they entered in contact during history imposed linguistic adjustments (mainly lexical), some linguists considering the “the Lippovan Russian's language is represented by the Lippovan dialect”. Irrespective of the sphere of linguistic influence, the Lippovan Russian language is unitary on the entire territory of Romania, but has some differences compared to the modern Russian language.

According to the information made available by the Ministry of Education, Research and Youth, there are **59 schools** in Romania, where Russian mother tongue is the teaching language; there are a number of **3,486 students** and **41 teachers** in the localities of: Sarichioi, Jurilovca, Slava Rusă, Slava Cercheză, Carcaliu, Măcin, Babadag, Mahmudia, Tulcea, C.A. Rosetti, Mila 23, Sulina, Ghindărești, Constanța, Brăila, Iași, Brătești, Focuri, Târgu-Frumos, Rădăuți, Fălticeni, Manolea, Lipoveni, Mitocu - Dragomirnei, Climăuți, Baineț, Botoșani, belonging to Tulcea, Constanța, Suceava, Iași, Brăila, Botoșani counties. Out of the 3,486 students learning in Russian mother tongue in the 59 education units, **2,112 pupils** are in elementary school, and **1,374 pupils** in primary school.

As consequence of the continuous promotion and support of the Russian mother tongue study, the number of students grew in the grades/groups of study of this discipline. Thus, in 2005 a study group was set up in Babadag; in 2006, the **optional courses in the kindergartens** in Sarichioi, Jurilovca, Slava Cercheză, and for 2008-2009 academic year, another group was set up in Târgu-Frumos and in “Arlechino” Kindergarten in Brăila. At the kindergartens in Brăila, Sarichioi, Jurilovca the study of Russian mother tongue is found in the structure of optional courses together with language, culture and religion topic.

Based on the request of the Lippovan Russian Community, aiming at a better coordinating of the Russian mother tongue study in the above-mentioned counties, the management of the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sport approved two positions of specialty inspector within the Tulcea and Brăila, respectively, county School Inspectorates, as well as a position of expert within the Directorate General for Education in Minority Languages and the Relation with the Parliament within the Ministry, occupied by contest.

The first **school manuals** were published during the 1991-1992 academic year, for all grades. During 2005-2006 academic years, new manuals were published for grades 1 and 4 (“Russian mother tongue”), and for grades 6 and 7 (“History, customs and traditions of the minority”). During 2008-2009 academic years, new manual will be published for grades 7 and 8 (“language and literature of Russian mother tongue”), as well as two manuals of “Traditional Orthodox Religion”, for grades 1-4 and grades 5-8, according to the curriculum approved by the Ministry.

---

177 „Education for the linguistic communities in Romania during 2006-2007 and 2007-2008 academic years”, p. 77
Starting with **1990-1991 academic year**, Lippovan Russian students were accepted to the Pedagogic School in Tulcea and to the one in Suceava, whom were provided with mother tongue study. Part of the graduates were appointed educators and schoolteachers in the localities with Lippovan - Russian population. The last class graduated in 1996, and there is an urge to set up this pedagogical profile again, with an intensive study of mother tongue, to provide for the young teaching staff.

Each year, the teaching staff benefit of continuing education stages, both in the country as well as in Moscow, at “A.S.Pushkin” Institute, based on the intergovernmental programme of cultural and scientific cooperation concluded with Russia.

The school network provides the continuation of studies, for adults, within the post high school education and in foremen school, depending on the needs of the respective areas.

The technical education on the minority languages is not comprehensive, being representative only for the Hungarian language. According to the partial reports sent by the counties, for the 2008-2009 academic years, there is a slow increase of the number of students who study in technical profile schools on mother tongue. At the technical disciplines, in Russian mother tongue, there are 2 profiles in Iași with a total number of 8 students.

The different levels of the education system on mother tongue education benefit also of qualified teaching staff, who receive training continuously within the higher education system in Romania; most of the staff of teachers come from the ranks of the individuals belonging to the respective minority. There are numerous qualified teachers in Russian language.

The continuous cooperation with the Ministry of Education, Research, Youth and Sports, with the department for Interethnic Relations as well as with partner institutions made possible the organizing or the involving of the Lippovan Russian Community in essential steps for a good functioning of the education system as concerns Russian mother tongue teaching. Thus, within the works of **Slav Languages – method of knowledge and inter-human communication, a seminar** carried on in the Czech Republic in 2006, the national curricula for Russian mother tongue was elaborated; proposals were made regarding the content of the manual entitled **History of Lippovan Russian Culture and Civilization in Romania** – author professor Feodor Chirilă. Within the same seminar in 2007, the curricula and subject variants for Russian mother tongue Olympics were elaborated, drawing up a list of proposals for modifying the manuals. Within **“Challenges of Russian Mother Tongue Teachers in the European Context”** seminar that took place at Gura Humorului in August 2008, models of a working notebook were elaborated for the specific education units in Russian mother tongue.

With the support of the Lippovan Russian Community, which considers that education represents a priority, a number of activities were organized for the teachers' who want to benefit from more training: such as, various conferences, educational courses, consulting sessions, demonstrative lessons, typical to the pedagogical circles.
of the schools attached to the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Romania and in school units where Russian mother tongue is taught, etc. Within these seminars, courses of teaching methods and of specialty, presented by university professors from the country or from abroad: Feodor Chirilă (2006), Natalia Şemeachina (2007), etc were provided. The above mentioned demonstrative lessons were carried out at national level in the schools of the Slava Cercheză (2006), Slava Rusă (2007), Ghindărești (2008) localities, contributing to the familiarization of the school environment as a whole where the mother tongue is studied.

The annual courses for the teachers, organized by prestigious pedagogical profile institutions of the Russian Federation, represent another form for life-long education that CRLR (Community of Lippovan - Russians of Romania) promoted and supported. Note should be taken about the annual courses organized by the Distant Education Institute of Moscow (2005, 2006, 2007) and by the State University of Sankt-Petersburg (2008) for lifelong education of the teachers.

Teaching aids were distributed to the school units where Russian mother tongue is studied, through the cooperation programme with various education institutions of the Russian federation, such as: sketch boards for various disciplines (2006), teaching methods, scientific and classical literature book stock (2007), audio-visual materials as CD and DVD for the support of mother tongue study, set of writers portraits (2008) etc.

As far as the school infrastructure is concerned the CRLR was involved in opening Russian mother tongue classrooms in the schools including Russian on their curriculum as a discipline. Thus, in 2006 a classroom was opened and a book stock was set up in the Schools with grades 1-8, in Sarichioi and in School No. 21 in Brăila. In 2007 the endowment programme was continued in the schools in Slava Cercheză, Jurilovca, Slava Rusă, Carcaliu, Brătești, Climăuți, Rădăuți, Lipoveni, Fălticeni, and in 2008 at the schools in Ghindărești and Focuri. The classrooms were equipped with audio – video materials, modern teaching aids, some of these being connected with didactical TV programmes in Russian Federation, with the support of the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Bucharest, within the partnership project ”Shkolnik TV”.

- Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate stages of education.”

As the external formal evaluation is concerned, the Russian mother tongue is included in the calendar of the national and international school Olympics. The national Olympics are carried out on a yearly basis, being the criterion of selection for the international phase. The following prizes were obtained at the International Russian mother tongue Olympics organized in Moscow in June 2008: Second prize: Mitri Daniel, Third prize: Achim Ana Maria, Mitri Nadia, Filipov Olimpia, Echimov Mihail, Parfon Ana, Trifanov Irina, under the conditions of an evaluation based on the State Curriculum of the Russian Federation, a higher level than of the subjects practiced at the International Olympics in Moscow in 2004. In 2004, the program was...
differentiated on levels and then 2 gold medals were obtained at grades 7 and 8. Three gold medals were obtained at modern Russian language, in the same year, thanks to the fact that these students studied Russian as mother tongue during the gymnasium cycle.

At the **International Olympics of the Russian Youth Diaspora**, organized in Moscow, during 3 - 9 November 2008, the Romanian delegation won the following prizes:

- 3rd prize at grade 9 – Militei Nadia (Diploma for the best presentation of the ethnic-cultural “Portrait of my country”- delegation of Romania)
- Prize for the best interpretation of lyrics– Militei Nadia
- Prize for special results in the first tour of the Russian language Olympics – Ivan Iulia
- Prize for special results in the first tour of the Russian language Olympics – Mitri Daniel.

The Olympics had a modern system of evaluation promoted in the European education, reuniting creation items, linguistic and literary approach of a text at first sight and gathered in contest participants of all states of the Russian Diaspora, hence students of the Independent States Community region also.

The school attached to the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Romania has permanently offered teaching models, organizing yearly Russian language courses presented during the entire academic year by professors as Pavel Nicolaevici Siminovschi, Pavel Valerievici Crihmaliov, open lessons, master-classes, assistance and by including in their extra school activities such as performance, movie watching, exhibitions, anniversaries of reference dates for the Russian history and culture etc.

Attending pedagogical Conferences and Forums, organized by the institutions of the Russian Federation, led to a better knowledge of the innovative projects implemented in the field of education in partnership with international organizations (“**Early Education and School**” Project carried out by the Department for Education of Moscow and UNESCO in approximately 300 profile institutions in Moscow; “**Education for All**” Project of the Mayor’s Hall of Moscow carried out in partnership with the Ministry of Education of the Russian Federation etc), through the study of experimenting the principles of inclusive education, of cross - institutional approach of education, of differentiated approach of the teaching measures, without operating selections for homogenizing the group, etc.)

CRLR supports the programme of scholarships in the Russian Federation initiated by the Academy of Economic Studies and the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures within the University of Bucharest, preparing students and candidates for Master’s degree on annual basis, in the institutions of Moscow and Saint Petersburg.

**From Article 9 – Judicial authorities:**

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:
Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;

Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;

Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of sub-paragraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:
  Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided

We do not have data concerning the use of Russian mother tongue in justice.

From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:

- Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages;
  Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;
  Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;

- Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority
languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:

Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;

Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or

Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or

- Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;

Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

- Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

Within some authorities of the local public administration in Constanța and Tulcea counties, individuals knowing Russian language also carry out activities. In Tulcea county, the local public administration authorities replied to the petitions in Russian language, these were addressed by citizens belonging to Lippovan Russian minority.

Referring to la paragraph 3 in Article 10 of the Charter, the Border Police represents the only institution of public safety and order of the Ministry of Administration and Internal Affairs where individuals knowing Russian language carry out their activities. Specialised translators in Russian language carry out their activities especially within the compartment dealing with the public as well as with international institutions.

During 2008 a number of 8 Police agents within Suceava county Border Police Inspectorate (I.J.P.F.) and Botoșani county Border Police Inspectorate (I.J.P.F.) attended Russian language courses and during 2009 other 8 Police agents will attend courses with the same profile. These measures adopted by the territorial structures of
the Border Police are included in the life-long education process and initiation programme of the police agents. This is necessary so that they would be able to apply the legal provisions referring to the use of mother tongue in the relations between the citizens and state authorities. 43 among the I.J.P.F. Iaşi agents know Russian language. Even if this is the case, translations of the replies to the request and applications into Russian for those who request the response on this language are carried out in cooperation with authorised translators.

At the border points existing on the territory of Iaşi county, printed forms are distributed on both Romanian and Russian languages.

Within I.J.P.F. Galaţi 94 individuals knowing Russian language are employed. (1 individual has certificate of translator for this language). At the border points in Galaţi county, information of interest, for the individuals transiting the border, are displayed in Romanian and in Russian languages. Moreover, the printed forms of „denial of the entry permit on Romanian territory” are printed out in Romanian and Russian languages, according to the provisions of E.C. Regulation no. 562/2006. 178

Russian language in relation between citizens and the structures of public safety and order in Prahova county, can be provided by the 23 employees knowing this language within the County Police Inspectorate.

From Article 11 - Media:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:
  a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:
    Subparagraph a) (iii) to make adequate provision so that broadcasters offer programmes in the regional or minority languages;
    Subparagraph b) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of radio programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
    Subparagraph c) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of television programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
    Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;
    Subparagraph e)(i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;
    Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

In the programmes of the **Romanian Broadcasting Society** are found broadcastings on national minority languages, among which in Russian language also. The broadcasting on Russian language is transmitted on Radio Constanța. Radio Constanța was set up in 1990, and in 1991 started to transmit broadcastings on minority languages. Radio Constanța broadcasts every Wednesday on Russian language, during 30 minutes per week. Within the Romanian Broadcasting Society, a project was elaborated that targets the extension of the broadcasting time of the Minorities Editor Office in Bucharest, with 2 more hours per day. Thus, each Monday, between 23.15 – 24.00 news, reportages about events, interviews etc. in Russian language are transmitted.

The Romanian Television plays an important role in informing the public about the identity, history and traditions of national minorities recognized in our country. The TVR programmes about and with minorities have tried, under different contents, according to the programme strategy of TVR, to express the multitude of forms of expressions on different languages. All these programmes are achieved in Romanian language or are translated and subtitled in Romanian, so that all TV spectators are able to see and understand them, irrespective of nationality.

According to Law no. 41/1994, the Romanian Television Society has as scope to create TV programmes in Romanian language, *in the national minority languages* or in other languages, with informative, cultural, educational and entertainment purposes. The Department of TV Programmes for Other Minorities produces seven weekly programmes, amounting to 4 hours and 30 minutes on the channels TVR 1, TVR 2 and TVR Cultural.

A new TV channel was set up, the TVR 3. Within the grid of the new channel we will find all the programmes for minorities created within the Department of TV Programmes for Other Minorities. By moving them to TVR 3 channel, the opportunity was created for these programmes to be watched all over the country, not just in the coverage areas of the regional studio that produced the respective TV programmes. To the above-mentioned TV programmes were added 3 other new weekly programmes in the national minority languages, among them the Russian language also. TVR Bucharest produced these programmes.

The Community of Lippovan - Russians in Romania has allocated transmission time in the programmes: „Living together” on TVR1, “Welcome in our house!” on Radio Constanța, “Lippovan-Russians in Romania. History and Present” on Radio Romania International, in 2008, “All together” on TVR3, broadcastings where the minority members can present their customs, traditions, language or cultural events etc.

Since 1990, the Community of Lippovan - Russians publishes *on a monthly basis the social-cultural newspaper* “Dawn” with the editor office in Bucharest, and since 1998, the *cultural magazine* “Kitej-grad”, with editor office in Iași, both being able to be accessed in electronic format. Their editing and publishing were financed from the state budget.

At the same time, a website providing information and promotion are operated: [www.crlr.ro](http://www.crlr.ro), [www.zorile.ro](http://www.zorile.ro) and [www.sarichioi.ro](http://www.sarichioi.ro).
Thanks to the assiduous preoccupations and valorisation of minority culture by national minorities, their presence grew on TV programmes produced by television channels such as TVR or PRO TV (in 2007 the “Landăș” vocal group of Sarichioi was the present in “Once in life” programme on TVR, in thematic programmes produced by PRO TV in the community of Lippovan - Russians in Slava Cercheză – See yourself on PRO TV news; 2008 – presence in “Last of the Rhapsodists” on TVR Cultural of “Landăș” vocal group of Sarichioi, thematic programmes produced by TVR International in the community of Lippovan - Russians in Slava Rusă.).

- Paragraph 2; The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

The localities with compact communities of Lippovan - Russians have access to TV programmes produced by the televisions of the Russian Federation by cable networks. To the school units of these localities access to teaching programmes are offered by satellite antennas, received within „TV Shkolnik” projects. This project was achieved by the Community of Lippovan - Russians of Romania in partnership with the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Romania.

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that the interests of the users of regional or minority languages are represented or taken into account within such bodies as may be established in accordance with the law with responsibility for guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

As concerns the measures referring to the liberty of reception of the radio and TV broadcasters from neighbouring countries, these have to comply first of all with the community regulatory framework on the field, that is, the Audiovisual Media Services Directive, 2007/65/EC, of the European Parliament and Council of Europe of 11 December 2007, that applies in the case of Member States, as in the case of Romania, Bulgaria and Hungary.

According to point 4, art.2* “(1) Member States shall ensure freedom of reception and shall not restrict retransmissions on their territory of audiovisual media services from other Member States for reasons which fall within the fields coordinated by this Directive”. According to the provisions of Article 75(1), (2) of the Audiovisual Law nr.504/2002, the following provisions shall be applied: “(1) Retransmission of any service of programmes, transmitted legally by broadcasters being under the
jurisdiction of Romania or under the jurisdiction of a state with which Romania concluded an international agreement of free retransmission on the field of audiovisual, shall be free, under the conditions of law.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities—were selected:
- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including inter alia the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:
  Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;
  Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access in other languages to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;
  Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;
  Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;
  Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;
  Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;
  Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

The activities carried out by the Community of Lippovan - Russians of Romania, combined the actions organized on national level with the actions having impact on local level. These programs were either carried out by the organization, or throughout strategic partnerships organised at the level of school units, libraries, culture houses. The analysis of the activities of the local communities would emphasized a diversity of expression forms of the cultural values: specific traditions and customs („Horovod Masleniţă” – round dance dedicated to Masleniţa feast that is taking place in the last Sunday before entering the Eastern Fast, Christmas Carol and New Year good wishes etc); performances in Russian mother tongue shown during the school feasts within
the programme of extra school activities (New Year, Saint Nicholas and old Style Christmas, March 1 and 8 Feast, Children’s Day); anniversary of dates with special significance for the history and culture of the Russian minority; watching of Russian movies; paintings and photo exhibitions; performance within partnership projects with the Local Communities/Culture houses of other localities; exhibition day of the work of renowned authors in local libraries; continuous connection with CRLR branches, and with the school units where Russian mother tongue is taught etc.


The evolution of the performance of the study of Russian mother tongue allowed the development of cultural actions, such as:
- Interethnic Festival for children and youth
- Opening laboratories for the study of Russian mother tongue
- Camp of life-long education of the Slav language teachers
- “Unity in Faith” International Conference
- Day of the Russian Federation– International Conference
- Maslenița (Feast of spring announcing the entry to Eastern Fast. It is also called “Forgiveness Day” because on this day are ransomed the sins before entering the fast, according to the faith of Russians)
- Old style Winter feasts
- 15 years anniversary of the establishment of the CRLR
- Culture of Lippovan – Russians in the national and international context
- Olympics of Russian mother tongue
- Interethnic Festival of song, dance and garb of national minorities
- Interethnic Festival of Documentary film and Anthropology
- “Starover” Youth Conference
- Ethnic Minority Day in Bukovina
- Festival of Russian Poetry
- Days of May on the Danube
- Child Day- 1 June
- Participation of the Olympics medal winners to the camp in Moscow
- Interethnic Festival of national minorities children and young peoples
- International Sport festival
- Minority Youth Sport Festival
- “Effects of the integration of young minority peoples into the European Union” (organized in cooperation with the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Religious Affairs) Seminar
- Day of the Fishers
- Olympics of youth belonging to Russian Diaspora
- Days of Russian culture
- “Challenges of the mother tongue educators in European context”-Seminar

Publications:
- „Dawn”, CRLR newspaper published in a number of 3000 copies, on monthly basis, in Russian and Romanian languages;
- „Kitej – Grad”, cultural magazine, published in 1500 copies on monthly basis, in Russian and Romanian languages;

The Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Religious Affairs, by its programmes, took into consideration the provisions of Article 12 on activities and cultural facilities. A good example in this direction is the fact that a large part of the projects that received financial support within the 2008 Programme - European Year of Intercultural Dialogue encouraged the forms of expression and the initiatives specific to regional or minority languages. Within this programme, the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Religious Affairs, supported the achievement of the Seminar „Effects of integration in the national minority life”, initiated by the Community of Lippovans - Russians of Romania.

Throughout the legislation, that regulates the cinematographic domain, Emergency Government Ordinance no.7/2008, on amending and completing the Government Ordinance no.39/2005, was taken into consideration the promotion of regional or minority languages. Thus, the definition of the Romanian film or of the film created with Romanian participation, gives the possibility for the creation of films in any language and thus the access to the Cinematographic Fund is free for any kind of creator, who can make the standard copy in any language and benefit of the reimbursable credit from the Fund.

- Paragraph 2 In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

- Paragraph 3 The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

The school attached to the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Romania offered life-long teaching models, by the special institutional programme, organizing each year Russian language courses presented during the entire academic year by professors such as Pavel Nicolaevici Siminovschii, Pavel Valerievici Crihmaliov, open lessons, master-classes, assistance and also included in their extra school activities such as performance, movie watching, exhibitions, anniversaries of reference dates for the Russian history and culture etc.

From Article 13 – Economic and social life:
- Paragraph 1. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:
Subparagraph a) to eliminate from their legislation any provision prohibiting or limiting without justifiable reasons the use of regional or minority languages in documents relating to economic or social life, particularly contracts of employment, and in technical documents such as instructions for the use of products or installations;

- Subparagraph b) to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;”

We do not have data concerning the forbidding or limitation of the use of Russian language in the social and economic life. At the contrary, due to the development of the Romanian –Russian joint companies, specialists knowing Russian language are more and more looked for.

From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges:

- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;

was selected.

More than ever, the relations between the Community of the Lippovan - Russians of Romania and the Russian Federation strengthened are more emphasized and have visible results. This is due, first of all to CRLR joining the „Международный Совет Российских Соотечественников” („International Council of the Russian Compatriots”) and of the Association the Young Lippovan - Russians of Romania (ATRLR) joining „Международная Ассоциация Молодежных Организаций Российских Соотечественников” („International Association of Youth Organizations of the Russian Compatriots”). The President of CRLR, Miron Ignat was also elected as member of the “World Bureau of Russian Diaspora”. The election in this function took place on the “2nd Congress of the MCPC” carried out on Saint Petersburg during the 24-25 October 2006, where over 600 representatives from 109 countries were present. The opening of the Congress was made by the President of the Russian Federation himself.

At the level of the youth organization, ATRLR attended both Congresses on 13 - 14 July 2006 and 26-27 April 2007, where discussion were centred precisely on strengthening the relations between Russian organizations of the diaspora and the development of the Russian language study at the level of youth. The relations are kept via Internet and solutions are searched for the achievement of common, interregional projects.

Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form.”
The Community of Lippovan Russians of Romania holds partnership relations with the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Bucharest, with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation, being member of the international organizations as the International Council of the Russian Diaspora, The International Association of the Russian Language and Literature Professors, the Association of Youth within the Organization of the Russian Diaspora. The President and the deputy of CRLR, Miron Ignat, is member of the Council for Coordinating the International Council of the Russian Diaspora, in 2008 obtaining the “Friendship” order by the President of the Russian Federation.

In partnership with these institutions international activities with cultural and education profile have been carried out, such as:

- **International Olympics of Russian Mother tongue** organized in Moscow – June 2008, where the participants who study in mother tongue were awarded the following prizes: a: 2nd prize: Mitri Daniel; 3rd prize: Achim Ana Maria, Mitri Nadia, Filipov Olimpia, Echimov Mihail, Parfon Ana, Trifanov Irina, under the conditions of an evaluation achieved based on the State Curriculum of the Russian Federation, a higher level than the one of the subjects practiced at the International Olympics in Moscow in 2004. In 2004, the curriculum knew differentiations per levels and then 2 golden medals were obtained at grades 7 and 8.

- International Olympics of the Russian Diaspora, organized in Moscow, during 3-9 November 2008, where the delegation of Romania was awarded the following prizes:
  - 3rd prize at grade 9 – Militei Nadia (Diploma for the best presentation ethnic-cultural "Portrait of my country"- delegation of Romania),
  - Prize for the best interpreting of a lyric text– Militei Nadia,
  - Prize for special results in the first tour of the Russian language Olympics – Ivan Iulia,
  - Prize for special results in the first tour of the Russian language Olympics – Mitri Daniel. The Olympics had a modern system of evaluation promoted in the European education, reuniting creation items, linguistic and literary approach of a text at first sight and gathered in contest participants of all states of the Russian Diaspora, hence students of the Independent States Community region also.

- Festival of Russian Poetry, May 2008, Brăila, that presume a reciting contest and a creation contest, the performance of the children being evaluated by a jury consisting of famous personalities in the domain, chaired by the Russian language teacher of the School attached to the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Romania;

- Calendar of feasts, that occasioned cultural activities related to traditions and customs thematically carried out by the above-mentioned institutions or by the local communities in Sarichioi, Slava Cercheză, Carcaliu (Old Style New Year, Maslenița);

- Camps and schools/summer courses staged by the International Council of Russian Diaspora in cooperation with the Department for Education in Moscow;

- International Sport Festival of the Russian Diaspora Youth, 5-13 July 2008, Moscow, where the delegation of Romania won golden medal at badminton for teams, and golden medal for wrestle- women

- Summer courses, Moscow, 2006, 2007 and 2008;


- Creation camp in “Komanda” complex, 13 July – 8 August 2008, Moscow area;

- “Slaveansk-na-Kubani ” International Festival, 3-14 August 2008;
- Annual life-long education courses of the Russian mother tongue teachers organized in Moscow and Saint-Petersburg;
- Pilgrimage of the participants to the Festival of Lippovan - Russians of Romania traditions and customs (Climântu, 2006) at Belaia Kriïta (White Fountain) – the Ukraine, former metropolitan residence of the Old Style believers;
- Pilgrimage of the presidents of the Local Communities from Moldova area at Belaia Kriïta (White Fountain) - the Ukraine, 21-23 July 2008;
- Attending International Conference of the Russian Diaspora in Moscow, Kazani and Saint-Petersburg;
- Attending International Congress of the Russian Diaspora at Saint-Petersburg in 2006 and Moscow in 2008;
- Publishing books;
- Participation at the meeting of the Coordinating Council of the International Organization of the Russian Diaspora;
- Obtaining visas free of charge and in emergency cases, for the active members of the Community;
- Congresses at the level of the international Youth Organization (MAMORS);
- Publishing the book „Policy of Russia in Romanian Principalities” – author Palagia Radion;
- Organizing the Children and Youth Festival, sponsored by “Lukoil” and “Petrotel”;
- Week of the Russian Science and Literature, during 26 February – 04 March 2007 carried out by cultural actions in several local communities, attended also by teachers from the Russian School;
- Anniversary of the Day of 8 March, by a common event carried out in the schools from the localities with individuals belonging to Lippovan - Russian ethnic group: Slava Rusã, Slava Cerchezã, Brãila, and Sarichioi;
- Launching the book „Сказание о культуре и традициях русских-липован” (“Sayings about Lippovan - Russian culture and traditions”) of the Professor Feodor Chirilã on the occasion of the winter feasts, events carried out with the support of the Embassy of the Russian Federation;
- Annual Anniversary of the Day of Russia: in 2008, this anniversary took place in Bucharest, at the Parliament Palace; in 2007 – in Sarichioi; in 2006 - at Constantan, event that enjoyed of the presence of the representatives of various institutions of the state such as: Department for Interethnic Relations, Ministry of the Defence, Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Religious Affairs, local Mayor’s Halls etc.
- Book launching in the presence of the representatives of the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Romania (“The diary of a pilgrim” - author Alexandra Fenoghen; “Lippovan-Russian Culture and Traditions” author Feodor Chirilã, „Lippovan Russian Culture in National and International Context”);
- Anniversary of the Year of Russian Language;
- Participation of CRLR and of Bucharest Local Community to the cultural events: „Russian modernism in European context” and 100 years Commemoration from the birth of Mihail Šolohov, carried out with the support of the Faculty of Foreign Language and Literature within the University of Bucharest and Russian School.
- Organizing joint actions with the Russian School such as:
- Exhibitions of drawings and photos;
- Master-class actions;
- Various cultural-artistic events;
- Meetings of the members of the Community and of the Board of Directors with various delegations from the Russian Federation such as: Serghei Lavrov, Russian
foreign Minister; Alexandr Vasilievici Cepurin, director of the Department of Relations with Conationals etc;
- Attending specialty conferences by the representatives of the “Dawn” publication, within the 9th edition of the International Congress of the Press in Russian Language. They were awarded with the Diploma of the International Association of the Russian Press to promote and preserve the Russian mother tongue.

The Community of the Lippovan - Russians of Romania had in view the strengthening of the cooperation with the Russian party, represented by the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Romania, the Russian School, Russian businessmen, authorities of Russia as well as the Russian Diaspora. In this aim, numerous meetings and events (cultural, social, business, etc.), bilateral partnerships, delegations, trips and actions organized in cooperation with CRLR and the Russia representatives, took place.

We mention a few of them:
- On 4 December 2004 the “Meeting of the Lippovan - Russian businessmen with the delegation of Saint-Petersburg” took place that led to a good economic relation between the two parties.
- On 6 – 18 December 2004 the Symposium “Fellow Citizen of 2005” took place in Moscow, reuniting representatives of the Russian Diaspora of 48 countries. As a tradition, the event was organised by the Mayor’s Hall of Moscow city. At this event Russian conationals of all countries in the world are award with different prizes. Several recommendations were made for the awarding of a prize to the representatives of Romania, on behalf of the Embassy of the Russian Federation in Bucharest. As consequence, Miron Ignat was proposed for the high distinction “Friendship Distinction”.
- Participation of some ATRLR representatives, on 24- 27 April 2005 in Moscow at the Work Meeting of the representatives of the youth associations from several countries, organiser being «Международный Дом Соотечественника» (International House of the Compatriots). The meeting had as objective the enlargement of the members of the above-mentioned international organizations, work related programmes of activity on 2005 and distribution of the funds, working commissions were formed depending on the needs of the organizations and representatives. CRLR proposed the organising of an international Russian song festival with participation of the countries of Europe.
- Celebration of the day of 9 May 2005 and of 60 years from the Victory against fascism, by the commemoration of the heroes of World War II, event that enjoyed a special attention from CRLR, being celebrated by a large series of events.

g) The Serb Language

According to the data of 2002 national census, the population belonging to the Serb ethnic group of Romania is of 22 561 individuals of whom 19 948 declared the Serbian language as mother tongue. The remaining of 2 613 individuals declared having other mother tongue than Serbian, as follows: 2.427 individuals – Romanian; 72 individuals – Hungarian; 28 individuals – Romani; 13 individuals – Ukrainian; 31
individuals – German; 10 individuals – Turkish; 3 individuals – Tartar; 4 individuals – Slovak; 2 individuals – Bulgarian; 5 individuals – Croa; 3 individuals – Greek; 2 individuals – Czech; 1 individual Italian language; 10 individuals – other mother tongue; 2 individuals – non declared mother tongue. The individuals belonging to the Serb minority of Romania live with prevalence in the following counties: Arad, Timiş, Caraş-Severin, and Mehedinţi. The citizens belonging to the Serb minority of Romania have political representation (in Parliament and locally) by the Union of Serbs of Romania (USR). USR has branches in Timiş, Caraş-Severin, and Arad, Mehedinţi counties and in Craiova and Bucharest Municipalities. These branches organizes cultural and education activities.\textsuperscript{179}

From Article 8 – Education – Romania selected the following points:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:

Subparagraph a)(ii) “to make available a substantial part of pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

Subparagraph b)(i) “to make available primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

Subparagraph c)(i) to make available secondary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph d)(iv) to apply one of the measures provided for under i to iii above at least to those pupils who, or where appropriate whose families, so wish in a number considered sufficient;

Subparagraph e)(ii) to provide facilities for the study of these languages as university and higher education subjects;

Subparagraph g) to make arrangements to ensure the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;

Subparagraph h) to provide the basic and further training of the teachers required to implement those of paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;

Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures taken and progress achieved in establishing or developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for drawing up periodic reports of their findings, which will be made public.

Students belonging to Serb minority attend two types of education: kindergartens, grades and schools with teaching in Serbian, (type A schools) and school units with teaching in Romanian, but with the study of Serbian as mother tongue within these units (type B schools). Besides the Serb language the students study The History and Traditions of the Serb Minority (in grades 6–7), as well as Religion in the Serbian language.\textsuperscript{180} At present (2008–2009 academic year), the situation with the type A and type B education is as follows:

\textsuperscript{179} According to the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Serbs of Romania.

\textsuperscript{180} According to the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation – Directorate General for Education in Minority Languages concerning the education in the Serbian language.
**Schools type A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>School Network</th>
<th>Period of instruction</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Kinder gartens</td>
<td>Schools grades 1-8</td>
<td>Schoo ls Grade s 5-8</td>
<td>High Schoo ls</td>
<td>Pre-school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Caraş Severin</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Timiş</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arad</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Dositei Obradovici High School in Timișoara also includes the secondary school level.

** Teachers teaching Serb language in schools type A.

**Teaching staff:**
- Educators: 19
- School masters: 17
- Teachers teaching Serbian: 5
- Teachers teaching in Serbian: 32

**TOTAL: 73**

**Schools type B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>School network</th>
<th>Instruction period</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Schools with grades 1-8</td>
<td>High School s</td>
<td>Pupils grades 1-4</td>
<td>Pupils grades 5-8</td>
<td>Pupils grades 9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Caraş Severin</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6*</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

181 The information included in the tables were made available to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation – Directorate General for Education in Minority Languages.

182 The information included in the tables were made available to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation – Directorate General for Education in Minority Languages.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Education unit</th>
<th>Teaching language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ARAD</td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Fenlac</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Belobreșca</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Zlatița</td>
<td>Kindergarten Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-4, 5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Câmpia</td>
<td>Kindergarten, 5-8 Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-4 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Socol</td>
<td>Kindergarten Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-4, 5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-4 Măcești</td>
<td>Kindergarten, 1-4 Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-4 Radimna</td>
<td>Kindergarten, 1-4 Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kindergarten PN Moldova Veche</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Liubicova</td>
<td>Kindergarten Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-4, 5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-4 Divici</td>
<td>Kindergarten, I-IV Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Pojejena</td>
<td>Kindergarten Serb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-4, 5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School Group Moldova Nouă</td>
<td>5-8, 9-12 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>CARAȘ</td>
<td>School with grades 1-8</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Belobreșca</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>MEHEDINŢI</td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Svinița</td>
<td>1-4, 5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Divici</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>TIMIȘ</td>
<td>Kindergarten PP nr. 14 Timișoara</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kindergarten PP nr. 9 Timișoara</td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.Obradovici Highschool Timișoara</td>
<td>Kindergarten, I-IV, V-VIII, IX-XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School with grades 1-8 Dinias</td>
<td>Teaching in Romanian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schools with grades 1-8</td>
<td>Kindergarten 1-4 Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sânmartinul Sârbesc</td>
<td>5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schools with grades 1-8 nr. 1</td>
<td>Kindergarten, 1-4 Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sâncicolau Mare</td>
<td>5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schools with grades 1-8</td>
<td>Kindergarten, 1-4 Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cenei</td>
<td>5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schools with grades 1-4</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Beregsău Mic</td>
<td>5-8 Romanian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* School group in Moldova Nouă includes also gymnasium cycle.
** Teachers who teach Serb language in all education cycles.
Total teachers who teach Serb language in schools with teaching in Romanian language: 14
The Serb language study takes place at the higher education level, as follows:

I. Within the **University of Bucharest – the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures**, there is the **Slavic Languages Chair – Serbian Language Department**. Within this department most of the courses are taught in Serbian, but a few courses with general character that are taught in Romanian also exist. Moreover, there is also the possibility that students continue their education at master and doctorate levels within this curriculum, the dissertations of the candidates for the doctor’s degree being elaborated in the Romanian language. Besides the teaching staff who teach within this department there are also foreign lecturers teaching in it (their contract being concluded for a period of one year, with possibility to extend it for several years). Based on the Treaty of Friendship, Good Neighbourhood and Cooperation between Romania and the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Republic of Serbia being the successor state of FRY) – signed in May 1996 entered in force one year later – in a view of establishing cultural-scientific relations, lecturers of Romanian and Serb, respectively, language and literature exchanges take place between the two countries. During the 2008-2009 academic year, there is a lecturer teaching in the Department of Serbian of the University of Bucharest (a second lecturer teaching within the West University of Timişoara). The admission in the first year of studies has been made until the present time once every 2 years and the minimum number of students needed to form a group is 15 (seats assured from the budget). Five of these seats are provided to the students belonging to the Serb minority in Romania, other two seats may be to be occupied with tuition fee.

The teaching staff teaching in the Serb language department of the University of Bucharest, attend continuing education programmes on their own account, such programmes being not organised in a periodical manner within the University of Bucharest aiming at continuing education of the teaching staff that teach within this department.

II. Within the **West University of Timişoara – Faculty of Philology, History and Theology** there is the **Slavic Languages Chair – one of the double academic specializations available being Serb and Croat Language and Literature – Romanian Language and Literature or a foreign language and literature**. As in the case of the University of Bucharest, based on the **Treaty of Friendship, Good Neighbourhood and Cooperation** between Romania and Serbia, a lecturer from Serbia is employed within the chair of Slavic languages during one academic year, with the possibility of extending the contract for a higher period.

As concerns the organisation of the admission process, this takes place annually for the above-mentioned specialization, the total number of seats being 15 (10 budget
paid seats and 5 seats that require students to pay their tuition fees). As in the case of the University of Bucharest, the courses within the aforementioned specialities are taught in Serbian and Croat for the most part, but there are also a few general courses taught in Romanian.

The professors within the Serb and Croat specialty participate as formation teachers of curricula dedicated to teaching staff continuing education courses, teaching staff who teach Serbian and Croat at gymnasium or high school level (for example: Prof. Mihai Radan - who is at the same time the President of the Union of Croati ans of Romania – attended recently two continuous education courses: in Baziaș – October 2007 and in Reșița – December 2008). Moreover, the professors that teach within the academic specialty Serbian and Croat language and literature also attend scientific symposiums organised within the West University Timișoara that took place in the last few years, reuniting teaching staff specialized in teaching Slav languages and literature from several countries of Europe. The debates finalized with the publishing of a collective volume, published under the coordination of the members of the Slavic Languages Chair. The Chair also organised scientific symposiums for the students within four academic centres (entitled Serbian-Romanian relations and interferences - 2003): Timișoara, București, Novi Sad and Belgrad, action finalised with publishing a volume containing with the papers presented by the attending students. The volume was published in 2005, in Serbian, being edited from the funds existing at the disposal of the Union of Serbs of Romania (the largest amount being provided by the Government of Romania, buy means of the Department for Interethnic Relations).

Within the Timișoara West University there is also the specialization of applied languages, where the students have the right to choose three languages of specialization, one of these being also a Slavic language.

Continuing education of the teaching staff is achieved also within the teaching methods activities organised on annual basis by the Union of Serbs of Romania for the teaching staff of the schools with teaching in Serb language.183

**Additional information:**

Each year for grades 7 to 12, the **Serbian language and literature interschool contests are organised at all levels:** school, county and national. The Ministry of Education, Research and Youth, the Union of Serbs of Romania and the Department for Interethnic Relations reward the students awarded with prizes at the interschool contests.

Within the Timiș county School Inspectorate an inspector for Serbian is employed, covering also Caraș-Severin, Arad and Mehedinți counties.

According to the information offered by the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation, during the last years the problem referring to providing school handbooks in Serbian is partially solved. Thus, besides the original manuals in Serbian for grades 1-8 republished manuals for grades 1 - 4 were translated in Serbian. The Union of

183 According to the written material sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Serbs from Romania.
Serbs of Romania financed the publishing of the volume 4 of the series *Collection of Literary Texts* in Serbian.

From Article 9 – Judicial authorities

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:
  
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;
  
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;
  
  Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;
  
  Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;
  
  Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;
  
  Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;
  
  Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of sub-paragraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:
  
  Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided

We are not in the possession of data referring to the use of Serbian in justice.

From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:

- Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:
Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or

Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages;

Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;

Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;

Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:

Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;

Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or

Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or

Subparagraph c) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request in these languages.

Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;

Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

Within some authorities of the local public administration in Caras-Severin and Mehedinţi counties there are individuals who know Serbian. In Caraş-Severin and
**Timiș counties**, the authorities of the local public administration reply to the petitions submitted by citizens belonging to Serb minority in their mother tongue. Within the territorial structures of the **Border Police** in the areas where citizens belonging to the Serb national minority (as well as to Slovak or Turkish) are under the weight of at least 20% of the total population of the administrative-territorial units where these communities are concentrated, individuals knowing these languages are employed.

**From Article 11 - Media:**
- **Paragraph 1.** The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:
  a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:
    Subparagraph a) (iii) to make adequate provision so that broadcasters offer programmes in the regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph b) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of radio programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
  Subparagraph c) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of television programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
  Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph e) (i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;
  Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

**Radio programmes in Serbian:** The Romanian Broadcasting Society broadcasts programmes in the Serbian language produced in the regional studios **Radio Timișoara** and **Radio Reșița**. Radio Reșița replied to the requests of the minorities representatives of that region, and currently there are programmes broadcast in eight languages of the national minorities of Romania, among which the Serbian (30 minutes per week, once a week)\(^\text{184}\). Within the regional studio **Radio Timișoara**, programmes in Serbian are broadcast daily, being allocated approximately 840 minutes per week.\(^\text{185}\)

The documentation sent by the Romanian Broadcasting Society to the Department for Interethnic Relations specifies that in accordance with the provisions of Law on ratifying the **European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages** applicable to the respective domain, a project was elaborated “targeting the extension of the broadcasting time”\(^\text{186}\). Serb language would benefit by an increased broadcasting time.

\(^{184}\) According the documentation sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Romanian Broadcasting Society (Radio Romania Regional – Department Editorial Production, Regional Studios – Minorities Editor Office).

\(^{185}\) According the documentation sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Romanian Broadcasting Society (Radio Romania Regional – Department Editorial Production, Regional Studios – Minorities Editor Office).

\(^{186}\) According to the documentation sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Romanian Broadcasting Society (Radio Romania Regional – Department Editorial Production, Regional Studios – Minorities Editor Office).
(within time interval 22.30-23.15, one day per week), a news bulletin, reportages about events, interviews etc.

There are also cross border programmes which are broadcast by Radio Timișoara for the last 10 years, which are produced twice per month, in three languages (Serb, Romanian and Hungarian), with the participation of the cities of Subotića, Seghedin and Timișoara.

**TV programmes in Serb language:** The Romanian Television Society ensures the transmission of the programmes in the national minority languages on four of the national TV channels: TVR1, TVR2, TVR Cultural, and TVR3.

The *Department for Other Minorities* within the Romanian Television Society produces seven weekly programmes, amounting to 4 hours and 30 minutes on the channels TVR 1, TVR 2 and TVR Cultural. The programmes transmitted on these channels do not include programmes in Serbian, but there are programmes dedicated to the interethnic and intercultural subject that promote cultural values of the various national minorities of Romania that catches and express the feature packed social field in Romania. Examples of such programmes, transmitted each week on one of the three above-mentioned TV channels are the following: *Luggage for Europe / Living together* (TVR 1, duration 50 minutes, on Wednesday, starting with 16.00), *Together in Europe* (TVR 2, duration 52 minutes, on Friday, starting with 15.00), *Identities* (TVR Cultural, on Tuesday and Wednesday, starting with 19.00 and starting with 16.00).

It must be mentioned that before setting up TVR3 channel (October 2008), the programmes about the communities of the national minorities created by the Department for Other Minorities were in Romanian language only, but the territorial studio of Timișoara produced and broadcasted on the regional frequency weekly programmes in Serb language.

All together with creating TVR 3 channel, the above-described programmes entered the programme grid of this channel, the programmes that were only regionally transmitted before, being at present accessible to the public all over the territory of Romania. Moreover, in the TVR 3 programmes entered in October 2008 programmes in more languages of the national minorities of Romania, including in Croat language (produces at TVR Timișoara). The number of programmes about the national minorities was supplemented by creating new ones (nine of them), broadcast on a weekly basis, increasing thus the allocated time span.187

Developing partnerships with the Department for Interethnic Relations, as well as with the national minorities organisations, the Romanian Television also promotes the actions organised by these. An example as concerns the Serb minority of Romania is the promotion by the Romanian television of the traditional concert of 27 January, on the day of Saint Sava, organised on annual basis at the Romanian Opera House in Timișoara by the Union of Serbs of Romania.

---

187 According to the document sent to the Departament for Interethnic Relations by the Romanian Television Society.
According to the information sent, the Television Romanian Society has planned to apply the following types of actions:

- Organizing during 2009 continuous education courses for the collaborators who create new programmes in national minority languages at TVR 3;
- Initiating (within the limits of the budget allotted) a project of producing 19 documentaries about outstanding personalities from the ranks of national minorities as well as a series of news reports about monuments, buildings and museums representative for the national minorities of Romania;
- Reserving a transmission time on TVR 3 channel for broadcasting, on weekly basis, an art film from the states of origin of the national minorities, with subtitling in Romanian. In this direction, TVR initiated actions in order to sign or renew cooperation agreements between the public television of Romania and televisions of different states, among them Serbia. These agreements have as purpose exchanges of movies, reports etc., their broadcasting being made for the purpose of promoting national minority languages.

There are two press bodies published in Serbian, whose publishing is ensured with state budget funds: NAŠA RECEI (newspaper) is published on a weekly basis and KNIJEVNI JIVOT (literary magazine), with quarterly publication. The two publications are published by the Union of Serbs of Romania, with the financial support of the Department for Interethnic Relations.

As concerns the qualifications of the journalists who use regional or minority languages, a self evident example is one of the programmes organised by the Department for Interethnic Relations in March 2008: seminar entitled We reflect diversity - mass media and the approach of intercultural dialogue. The event reunited representatives of the national minorities’ media, those of the central media, as well as the representatives of the civil society, and had as main objectives raising awareness and increasing public involvement in what concerns the promotion of cultural diversity as well as the identification of the role of the media in this process.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

In accordance with the provisions in paragraph 2, as concerns the states neighbours of Romania, but which are not member States of the European Union, these may transmit programmes dedicated to national minority in Romania, based on an
agreement of retransmission issued by the national Audiovisual Council, for the audiovisual programmes that are not submitted to an international agreement of retransmission. In this situation might be the programmes transmitted by the Ukraine, Serbia, and the Republic of Moldova for the national minorities in Romania.

Thus, within RCS-RDS TV cable network in Romania, there are three television channels that are taken over by this operator and are broadcast in the region of the counties where the large majority of the Serbs in Romania live. These three TV channels are TVR Serbia, RTSAT and Pink+. As concerns the radio programmes from Serbia, these are received with prevalence in Caraș-Severin county and in Timiș county (Radio Belgrad).

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that the interests of the users of regional or minority languages are represented or taken into account within such bodies as may be established in accordance with the law with responsibility for guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

According to the provisions in Article 75(1), (2) in Law nr.504/2002 on Audiovisual, the following provisions shall be applied: "(1) Retransmission of any service of programmes, transmitted legally by broadcasters being under the jurisdiction of Romania or under the jurisdiction of a state Romania concluded an international agreement of free retransmission in the field of audiovisual, shall be free, under the conditions of the law. (2) Retransmission on the territory of Romania of the services of programmes, broadcast by the broadcasters being under the jurisdiction of the Member States of the European Union, shall be free and does not need any previous authorization."

In accordance with the provisions of Law on audiovisual, provided in Article 82(1), the distributors of services shall have the obligation to include in their offer the programmes of the Romanian television Society, that lead to the extension of the possibility of reception of the public stations programmes dedicated to national minorities. Moreover, according to the provisions in Article. 82, paragraph 4, for the localities where the national minorities represent a weight exceeding 20% of the total population, it shall be had in view to enhance their access to programmes, also entering the obligation of the transmission of programmes with free retransmission, in the language of the respective minority.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities–were selected:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including *inter alia* the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:

---

188 According to the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the National Audiovisual Council.
189 According to the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the National Audiovisual Council (CNA).
190 Idem.
Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;

Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access in other languages to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;

Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;

Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;

Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

Each year the Union of Serbs of Romania, carries out cultural-linguistic programmes, benefiting of a significant financial support from the Romanian state, by means of the Department for Interethnic Relations. A few examples from the last 4 years (2005-2008) are showed below:

2005 – Anthology of Serb literature “Zbornik - III”; Friendship without frontiers – cultural-artistic meeting, Cultural Symposium – literary creations in the Serb speak of Banat, Festival of the Danube villages, Culture days of the Serbs in Bucharest etc.

2006 – Traditional Festival of the Serb popular songs and dances, the 15th edition, Anthology of Serb literature, Cultural Symposium – literary creations in the Serb speak of Banat, Youth, culture, tradition, Round table – Let’s preserve our traditions, Folklore Festival – Marathon of Serb popular songs and dances, Romanian- Serb Relations and interference in cultural plan, Theatre festival for children, Folklore European Festival of Serbs from the Diaspora, Folklore Festival – cultural summer etc.

2007 – Festival “Marathon of song and dance – 2007”, “Dustier Ordovician” cultural literary-meeting, “Boric – Addenda” Anthology of Serb literature, International Festival „Europe sings and dances”, Romanian- Serb Relations and interference in cultural plan, European Folklore festival of the Serbs from, Cultural Spiritual Days of
the Serbs around the world Serb culture days in Reşiţa, Serb Culture days in Timişoara etc.

2008 – Historical and cultural monuments of the Serbs in Banat, “Marathon of song and dance – 2008”, Literary meeting of the national minorities of Romania; Cultural Diversity, Culture Day – Belobreşca in Timişoara, Festival of chorus, Days of Serb Culture in Arad, Future belongs to the youth – meeting of the young intellectuals etc.

Besides these programmes the Union of Serbs in Romania published on annual basis, a considerable number of books in Serb language, most of the funds needed to publishing became also from the state budget (by means of the Department for Interethnic Relations). Thus in 2005, 12 volumes, in 2006 – 18 volumes, in 2007 – 12 volumes, and in 2008 – 8 volumes in Serb language were published.

The editorial activity, beside the cultural one occupies an important role in the preoccupations of the Union of the Serbs of Romania (USR). USR and the Department for Interethnic Relations financed the publication of the Anthology of Serb Literature Zbornik (in 8 volumes and 6 000 pages). The merits of this project were recognised by receiving the golden medal at the International Book Fair in Belgrade.†91 Other titles of important books for the Serb culture in Romania, published with the financial support of the Romanian State are the following: Historical and Cultural Monuments of Serbs in Banat - Romania, Serbian - Romanian Dictionary, Literature of Serbs of Romania between the two World Wars

The cultural activities of the Serbs in Romania were assisted by the Union of Serbs of Romania by supporting also the actions undertaken within the cultural artistic societies that carried on theatrical, musical, choral, choreographic and instrumental activities. Under the guidance of the Union, 22 amateurs, cultural-artistic or musical ensembles and two theatre companies activate, some of these ensembles receiving prizes within festivals in the country and abroad.†92 However, there is no state professional cultural institution or folkloric ensemble at present.†93

It is also important to specify the fact that the Union of Serbs of Romania established relations of cooperation with the National Council of the Romanian National Minority of Serbia, with the ministries and culture institutions in Belgrade, Novi Sad, Vârşeţ, Kikinda and Seceani in Serbia, having also relations of cooperation with the representatives of the Serbs in Hungary, with the National Council of the Serbs in Croatia, with the Council of Lujic Serbs in Germany.†94

The Ministry of Culture plays also an important role in promoting the cultural activities and facilities. The Decision of the Government no. 78/2005 on the organisation and functioning of the Ministry of Culture and Religious Affairs, republished, stipulates the fact that the activity of the Ministry of Culture and Religious Affairs “ensures the observance and promotion of the fundamental rights

†91 According to the documents sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Serbs of Romania.
†92 According to the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Union of Serbs in Romania.
†93 Idem.
†94 Idem.
and liberties, sanctioned by the Constitution of Romania and by the international treaties and conventions Romania is part”, the following aspects being included: liberty of expression and creation; equal chances and free access to culture; participation at the cultural life, including in wording cultural policies; liberty of conscience and of religious believes (art. 2). In the area of the general objectives pursued by the Ministry of Culture, of Religious Affairs and National Patrimony the promotion of the diversity and the preservation of the cultural identity, the promotion of multiculturalism and the protection of the minorities culture, supporting the circulations of productions and creations, promotion of intercultural dialogue and of the cultural creation, etc, are found. (Article 4).

In view to fulfil these objectives, the Ministry of Culture, Religious Affairs and National Patrimony have initiated and financed partially projects carried on in cooperation with other governmental institutions and/or non-governmental organizations. These activities are aiming at assuring the transmission of information about the culture of national minorities, preserving and capitalizing the representative patrimony for the national minorities in Romania and the promotion of respect toward these through mass-media both in Romania and abroad. It was found that based on the cultural projects meant to promote ethnic cultural and linguistic identity of the minorities in Romania, the cooperation between the Ministry of Culture and the non-governmental organizations representative for the national minorities was intensified. Examples of such programmes where citizens belonging to the Serb minority in Romania were involved are the following:

- **ProEtnica Festival** (the eighth edition took place in 2008) – organised by the Interethnic Education Centre for Young People – reunites on an annual basis hundreds of representatives of the 20 national minorities of Romania within the medieval environment of the Sighișoara fortified city. The events include exhibits, handicraftsmen stands, exhibition stands of the communities organizations, movies watching, artistic programmes, programmes for children, interethnic balls, academic programmes (debates, conference, round tables, session for information, book launching).

- **Days of the Serb Culture in Timișoara** – organised by the Union of Serbs of Romania – includes cultural-artistic events (folklore and sacred and laic music performance, symposiums, various exhibits, book fair), aiming at promoting and capitalizing language, traditions, folklore and implicitly the Serb cultural patrimony in Romania, as well as their transmission from a generation to the other. The events attended by individuals belonging to other national minorities, as well as to the majority, also targets to enhance intercultural dialogue between the different communities.

By elaborating the *Strategy for decentralization in the cultural field* (October 2006), The Ministry of Culture intended to trace guiding lines of cultural policies and

---

195 According to the documentation sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture, Religious Affairs and National Patrimony.
196 According to the documentation sent to the Grade for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture, Religious Affairs and National Patrimony.
197 According to the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Culture, religious Affairs and National Patrimony.
strategies implementation at the level local authorities, favouring to put at their disposal individuals that speak and understand regional or minority languages. This represented an attempt to meet the social-linguistic needs expressed by the local communities members.\textsuperscript{198}

The objective of the legislation regulating the cinematography domain was the one to promote regional or minority languages (Emergency Ordinance of the Government no. 7/2008, of modifying and completing the Order of the Government no. 396/2005). Thus the possibility is given to produce a movie in any language spoken in the communities of Romania, the access to the Cinematography Fund being allowed to any creator.\textsuperscript{199}

By the chapters referring to culture within the intergovernmental agreements of Romania with other countries, it is possible to promote the good relations of cooperation between the national minorities of Romania and the states where that nationality is majority, as well as between the national minorities of Romania and the similar communities of the Diaspora. Thus, the initiatives targeting to express in or the free access to the literary creations in the regional or minority languages is facilitated and encouraged.

Other examples of initiatives of the public authorities in a view to promote the Serbian language are the following: Mehedinti County Council published folding leaflets drawn up in Serb language concerning „Mehedinți Plateau Geo-Park – Traditions and customs”, „Natural values in Mehedinti Plateau Geo-Park”, and „Mehedinți Plateau Geo-Park – Flora and Fauna”.\textsuperscript{200}

- Paragraph 2 In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

- Paragraph 3 The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

We are not in the possession of relevant data on this topic.

From Article 13 – Economic and social life

- Paragraph 1. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:

  Subparagraph a) to eliminate from their legislation any provision prohibiting or limiting without justifiable reasons the use of regional or minority languages in documents relating to economic or social life, particularly contracts of employment, and in technical documents such as instructions for the use of products or installations;

\textsuperscript{198} Idem.
\textsuperscript{199} Idem.
\textsuperscript{200} According to the written material sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Development, Public Works and Housing.
Subparagraph b) to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;”

were selected

We are not in the possession of relevant data regarding the limitation of Serb language use in social and economic life.

From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges - were selected:

- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;
- Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form."

Romania and the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (FRY) signed the Treaty of Friendship, Good Neighbourhood and Cooperation on 16 May 1996, this entered in force one year later. The Republic of Serbia being the direct successor of FRY, this treaty represents the general framework for the development of the bilateral Romanian – Serb relations.201

Romania and the Republic of Serbia are part of Danube 21 Euroregion. Together with Bulgaria, the two states have signed the documents of setting up the Danube 21 Association for transfrontier cooperation in January 2002. The Association represents a partnership between Romania (Calafat city, Poiana Mare, Desa, Cetate and Ciuperceni Noi communes), Bulgaria (Vidin city and Rujniti, Macriș, Belogradcic, Lom, Kula, Dimovo and Novo Selo localities) and Serbia (Zaicea city and Sokobanja, Kladovo, Bolivat, Knjaževat, Bor, Negotin and Madanpec localities). The objectives of this association of regional cooperation are the following: development of the cross-border cooperation between Olt county and Plevna region, enhancing the effectiveness of the local authorities in Plevna region and Olt county, cooperation in the field of infrastructure, achieving and administrating cross border project.202

Romania and the Republic of Serbia are part of Euroregion Middle Danube – Iron Gates, initiative of the Romania, Bulgaria, Serbia and Montenegro states, the agreement of association and the statute were signed in October 2005. As consequence of this common initiative of the respective county councils of Romania, Bulgaria and Serbia and Montenegro, on 6 October 2005, the Agreement of Association and the Statute of the “Middle Danube – Iron Gates” Euro region were

202 According to the document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
signed at Vidin. The Association represents a partnership between Romania (Mehedinți county), Bulgaria (Vidin city) and Serbia (Kladovo city – Bor District).  

Romania and the Republic of Serbia are part of **IPA Programme of Cross-Border Cooperation**, which is a programme financed from then Instrument of Assistance for Pre-Accession. This programme is aiming at the economic and social development, environment protection and preparing for emergency situations, by creating solid partnerships. The budget of the programme for 2007-2009 is EUR 23 million.  

**h) The Slovak Language**

Slovaks settled down in Romania approximately two century ago, the areas where relatively compact communities are met being Arad and Bihor counties. From the beginning the Slovak colonists had contacts with other ethnic groups in the respective areas. Preservation of the language, religion, customs and traditions at the level of these communities was possible only by joining the efforts of the family, church and school. Conscious of the need of an education in mother tongue, the Slovaks built, in parallel with the churches building of the confessional schools. In the region of Banat and of Arad the Evangelical Lutheran religion Slovaks settled down. A good example is represented Nâdlac, Arad county. Here the Slovak population settled down in 1803 came from the beginning with a schoolmaster, and the primary education starts in a rented house since the year of colonisation (according to the collective volume *History of national minorities in Romania*, EDP, 2008).

According to the official data of 2002 census, 0.1% of the population of Romania, more specifically 17 199 individuals declared to belong to the Slovak ethnic group, of whom 16 108 individuals declared Slovak language their mother tongue. The Slovak minority is concentrated in Arad, Bihor, Sălaj and Timiș counties.

**From Article 8 – Education – the points ratified by Romania are:**

- **Paragraph 1.** With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:
  
  **Subparagraph a)(i)** “to make available pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”
  
  **Subparagraph b)(i)** “to make available primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”
  
  **Subparagraph c)(i)** to make available secondary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;
  
  **Subparagraph d)(iv)** to apply one of the measures provided for under i to iii above at least to those pupils who, or where appropriate whose families, so wish in a number considered sufficient;
  
  **Subparagraph e)(ii)** to provide facilities for the study of these languages as university and higher education subjects;

---

203 Idem.

204 Document sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Regional Development and Housing.
Subparagraph g) to make arrangements to ensure the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;

Subparagraph h) to provide the basic and further training of the teachers required to implement those of paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;

Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures taken and progress achieved in establishing or developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for drawing up periodic reports of their findings, which will be made public.

Over the two centuries of existing on the territory of Romania, the Slovaks preserved their linguistic, ethnic, cultural and spiritual identity due to the education. Integral part of the national education system, the education with teaching in Slovak language has a stable network formed of kindergartens, primary schools, gymnasium schools and 2 high schools: Jozef Gregor Tajovsky School Group in Nădlac, Arad county and Jozef Kozáček General Education High School in Budoi locality, Bihor county.

The two types of education form fro the Slovak minority are:
- Education units with teaching in Slovak language
- Education units with teaching in the Romanian language where the Slovak ethnic students study the Slovak language as a discipline.

A. Education units with teaching in the Slovak language

Statistical report for 2008/2009 academic years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Education unit</th>
<th>Total children and students</th>
<th>Kindergarten children</th>
<th>Primary cycle</th>
<th>Gymnasium cycle</th>
<th>High school cycle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gr 1</td>
<td>Gr 2</td>
<td>Gr. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Jozef Gregor Tajovsky School Group and School with grades 1-8 Viile Vechi, Nădlac</td>
<td>344 104</td>
<td>22 19 17 23</td>
<td>24 14 21 32</td>
<td>14 19 19 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TM</td>
<td>Kindergarten PN, Butin</td>
<td>14 14</td>
<td>- - - - - - - - - - - -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>School with grades 1-8, no.1 Făget,</td>
<td>90 24 6 8 5 4 11 13 8 11</td>
<td>- - - - - - - - - -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>School with grades 1-4, no.2 Făget,</td>
<td>28 13 3 5 4 3 - - - - - -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>School with grades 1-4, no.3 Făget,</td>
<td>8 3 1 2 2 - - - - - -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH</td>
<td>Jozef Kozáček, General Education High</td>
<td>219 27 11 10 10 10 10 15 11 11</td>
<td>32 30 26 32* 16 32*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School, Budoi</td>
<td>BH</td>
<td>School with grades 1-4, Vărzari</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-8, no.1 șerani</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-4, no. 2 șerani</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-8, șinteu</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-8, HutaVoivozi</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-4, șhipăin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-4, Sacalasău</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-4, Valea Cerului</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kindergarten PN Varasău</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-8, Aleșd</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-4, Șături</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School with grades 1-4, Valea Lupului</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL GENERAL</td>
<td>1031</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NUMBER OF STUDENTS**  
**2007/2008 ACADEMIC YEARS**  
**EDUCATION UNITS WITH TEACHING IN THE SLOVAK LANGUAGE**

**GRAND TOTAL CHILDREN AND STUDENTS:** 1 031 of which:

- Pre-school children: 266
- Pupil’s primary schools: 272
- Gymnasium students: 273
- High school pupils: 220 * here are included the students from the reduced frequency studies

221
ARAD COUNTY: 344 children and students - 2 units
TIMIS COUNTY: 14 preschool students - 1 unit
SĂLAJ COUNTY: 126 children and students - 3 units
BIHOR COUNTY: 547 children and students - 13 units

TOTAL UNITS: 19

TOTAL TEACHING STAFF: 113 of which educators: 16, school masters 29, teachers 68, of which 3 teachers of Slovak language from Slovakia

EDUCATION UNITS WITH TEACHING IN THE SLOVAK LANGUAGE,
2007/2008 ACADEMIC YEAR
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>School unit</th>
<th>School group</th>
<th>No. of kindergarten children</th>
<th>Gr 1</th>
<th>Gr 2</th>
<th>Gr 3</th>
<th>Gr 4</th>
<th>Gr 5</th>
<th>Gr 6</th>
<th>Gr 7</th>
<th>Gr 8</th>
<th>Gr 9</th>
<th>Gr 10</th>
<th>Gr 11</th>
<th>Gr 12</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>J.G.Tajovsky School</td>
<td>School group Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>School grades 1-4 Vărzari</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>School grades 5-8 No.1 Făgetu/Sălaj</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>School grades 5-8 No.2 Făgetu/Sălaj</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>School grades 5-8 No.3 Făgetu/Sălaj</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>School grades 1-8 No.1 Făgetu/Sălaj</td>
<td>Şerani/Bihor</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>School grades 1-4 No.2 Şerani/Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>School grades 1-8 Sinteul/Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>School grades 1-8 Voivozi/Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>School grades 1-4 Valea Tărnei/Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>School grades 1-4 Chrapțin/ Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>School grades 1-4 Sacalasău/ Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>School grades 1-4 Valea Cerului/Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>School grades 1-4 Valea Lupului/Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>School gr. 1-4,arasău/Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Şc. c.I-VIII Aleșd,Bihor</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Grădinița Butin/Timiş</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>SO4 Rături Com. Auseu</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>SO8 Derna</td>
<td>Nădlac/Arad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. Education units with teaching in Romanian language where students study Slovak language

1. Arad county: Jozef Gregor Tajovský School Group Nădlac - grade 5-12 – 92 students, 4 teachers who teach Slovak language.
2. Bihor county: 6 schools, grades 1-11 – 73 students, 6 teachers who teach Slovak language.
3. Timis county: 2 schools, with 31 students, grades 1-8, 2 teachers who teach the Slovak language.

Gymnasium and High school graduates take final examinations in Slovak at all the disciplines (except Romanian language and History of Romanians), the subjects for the examination discipline being translated in Slovak.

In most school units activate qualified teaching staff. The School Group Jozef Gregor Tajovský in Nădlac, Arad county, provided the qualification of the educators and of the schoolmasters for these school units. For the other specialties (mathematics, physics etc) are employed teachers from the ranks of the Slovak ethnic group, graduates of higher education in the country and in the Slovak Republic. Within the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Literatures of the University of Bucharest the Chair of Slovak language and literature functions, qualifying teachers of Slovak language.

Continuing education of the teaching staff from the school with teaching in Slovak language is carried out both within the activities organised by the county school inspectorates as well as by the continuing education courses organised at the Teaching method Centre assigned to the Matej Bel University in Banská Bystrica, Slovakia. Based on the Inter-Ministerial Cooperation programme in the domain of education concluded between the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation and the Ministry of Education in Slovakia, on annual basis, 25 teaching staff from all education cycles, all specialties, from the school with teaching in Slovak language in the country, benefit of these continuing education courses. The credits obtained by those who attended the courses as consequence of finalising these courses are recognised by the Ministry of Education Research and Innovation.

Moreover, according to the Cooperation programme in the domain of education, 10 graduates of the two high schools with teaching in Slovak language benefit of governmental scholarships from the Ministry of Education of the Slovak Republic, and 50 students and 4 accompanying teaching staff participate to the school in nature, organised also by the Ministry of Education of the Slovak Republic.

Based on the same Programme, at Jozef Kozáček General Education High School in Budoi, School with grades 1-8 Șinteiu in Bihor county and at the General School Făget in Sălaj County activate three teaching staff – specialty Slovak language and literature – from the Republic of Slovakia. The last form updated of this Programme was signed on February 2008, in Bucharest.

The Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania organizes and finances on annual basis meeting of the teaching staff, all specialties, from the education units with teaching in Slovak language from Arad, Bihor, Sălaj and Timiş counties. Usually, at these meeting are invited specialists in various fields, from the Teaching
Methods Centre assigned to Matej Bel University of Banská Bystrica, Slovak Republic, providing thus beside an information concerning the novelties occurred a continuing education also in the filed of teaching method of various disciplines.

Each year, students in grades 7-12, from the above-mentioned schools, who obtained the best results at the county phase of the inter-school contest of Slovak language and literature attend the national phase of the same contest. In the last 4 academic years this activity is carried on together with students of belonging to other ethnic groups (Serbs, Czechs) in various counties. Thus the national phase of the Slav mother tongues Olympics is a good experience exchange both between students and the teaching staff. Besides the prizes awarded by the Ministry of Education, Research and Youth, the prize winners are rewarded by the Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania, the Embassy in Bucharest of the Slovak Republic and by the Department for Interethnic Relations, that organizes and finances which year trips in the country and abroad for the students who obtained prizes. Moreover from the initiative of the Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania (UDSCR) the Itinerary Contest of general culture of the high school students from the high school with teaching in Slovak language from Romania, Hungary and Serbia is organised on annual basis. This year, arrived at the 5th edition, the contest will be carried out in Nădlac, Arad county.

In order to monitor the quality of teaching the Slovak mother tongue and the other disciplines taught in Slovak. Based on the Order of the Minister of Education and in accordance with the regulations concerning the activity of the method teaching specialist for the education dedicated to national minorities, teaching method specialists on various curricula were appointed in Arad, Bihor and Sâlaj counties and in Bihor county. Within the School Inspectorate in Bihor county activates an inspector from the ranks of the Slovak ethnic group.

During the last years the problem concerning the school handbooks in the Slovak language was partially resolved. Beside the original Slovak language handbooks for grades 1-8 republished, the manuals for grades 1-4 were translated in Slovak. The Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania financed editing and publishing of the manuals for the discipline History and traditions of Slovak minority, for grades 6-7.

The curricula for Slovak language and literature grades 1-12 were elaborated by a work group, formed by specialists and approved by order of Minister, as well as the curricula for Slovak language and literature needed to obtain academic degrees as well as to occupy vacancies (educators, school masters, teachers are approved by Order of the Minister). All the curricula are on the web page of the Ministry of Education and are accessible on the address www.edu.ro. Most of the schools in Bihor county were renovated.

Measures taken on a yearly basis by the Democratic Union of the Slovaks and Czechs of Romania (UDSCR) in order to support the education:

---

205 According to the reports sent by The Ministry of Education and the Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs in Romania.
- Based on the grants of the Government of the Slovak Republic acquires schools manuals, workbooks and notebooks of Slovak language and that are distributed to all schools with grades 1-4 with teaching in Slovak language.
- Provides a few copies of manuals for all the school, disciplines for grades 5-12 that guide the teachers about the new trends of the mother tongue or of the respective science.
- Acquires for the school libraries literature for children and young peoples in Slovak language, dictionaries and encyclopaedias
- Equips school with teaching ion Slovak language with technical school supplies: CD players, TV set, notebooks, electronic teaching supports etc
- Organizes Meetings of the teaching staff in the schools with teaching in Slovak language where it invites lecturers from Slovak Republic– in 2008 the meeting of the teaching staff who teach in the school with teaching in Slovak languages took place at Matej Bel University, Banska Bystrica – Slovakia
- Organizes contests for students studying in their mother tongue
- Consulting the students of the two high schools in a view of academic study in Slovak Republic.

- Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate stages of education.”

Besides the area above-mentioned the Slovak minority is not represented by a sufficient number of speakers of Slovak language to justify teaching in Slovak at the education levels.

From Article 9 – Judicial authorities
- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;
  Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;
  Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

206 Report sent by UDSCR to the Department for Interethnic Relations.
Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of subparagraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.

Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:

Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;

Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided.

We are not in the possession of data that attest the use of Slovak language in justice.

From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:

Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or

Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages;

Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;

Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;

Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:

Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;

Subparagraph c) the publication by regional authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;
Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or

Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or

- Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;

Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

The local public administration authorities in Arad and Bihor county worded in Slovak language replies to the petitions lodged by the citizens belonging to Slovak minority in their mother tongue.

Within the territorial structures of the Border Police in the areas where the citizens belonging to Slovak ethnic group do not have a weigh of at least 20% of the total number of the administrative-territorial units, are also employed individuals who knows Slovak.

From Article 11 - Media:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:

a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:

Subparagraph a) (iii) to make adequate provision so that broadcasters offer programmes in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph b) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of radio programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;

Subparagraph c) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of television programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph e)(i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

Romanian Broadcasting Society produces and broadcasts programmes in the national minority language as programmes of the regional stations. Programmes Slovak language are found as programmes of the following radio stations:

RADIO REȘIȚA was set up in 1996, replied in 2000 to the request lodged by the representatives of the minorities in the area. Thus, here programmes are broadcasted in Ukrainian, Serb, Hungarian, German, Croat, Slovak, Czech and Romani 30 minutes per week for each language. The weight of the programmes for minorities of the total programmes is 28.57%. Programmes produced in Slovak are broadcast each Saturday.

RADIO TIMIȘOARA: The weigh of the programmes for minorities, in the total of programmes is 21.43%. The programme in Slovak language has the same start date with the programme in the Czech language - April 1990. It became a self-standing programme as of September 1998. It has duration of 60 minutes per week and is broadcast each Sunday between 17.00 and 18.00. The target public is especially the SLOVAK COMMUNITY in ARAD, BIHOR, TIMIŞ, CARĂȘ -SEVERIN, SĂLAJ, SATU MARE counties and it not the only one. Echoes of the programme are heard in other countries (Hungary, Slovakia, the Czech Republic).

Measures to be applied in the future: taking into consideration the provisions of the Charter applicable to the domain and coordinated within the Romanian Broadcasting Society by the Minorities Editor Office in Bucharest, a project was elaborated targeting the extension of the broadcasting time of the Editor office with 2 hours/day, proposing also a programme in Slovak language that would contain a news bulletin, reportages about events, interviews, etc., broadcast Tuesday between 22.30-23.15. The Project is in phase of analysis in view of elaborating the feasibility study.

Romanian Television Society

To the TV programmes in Hungarian, German, Serb and Romani languages transmitted on weekly basis the programmes 9 (nine) other TV programmes transmitted on weekly basis in: Bulgarian, Croat (produced by TVR Timișoara), Russian, Turkish, Tartar, Greek (produced by TVR Bucharest), Czech, Slovak and Ukrainian (produced alternately by TVR Cluj and TVR Timișoara.) are added on TVR 3 channel.

The duration of the programmes in Slovak is 9 minutes. TVR CLUJ alternately with TVR TIMISOARA transmits these on a bimonthly basis, each Friday.

---

207 www.radiotimisoara.ro
208 SRR (Romanian Broadcasting Society) Report
209 According to SRTv Report
Annually, UDSCR (the Democratic Union of the Slovaks and Czechs of Romania) finances 2 journalists to attend a course organized by the Faculty of Journalism in Bratislava offered to Slovaks in Diaspora for their training.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

At the proposal of Raico Cornea, member of the Board of Administrators of SRTv, TVR reserved a programme time to broadcast on weekly basis on TVR 3 an art film from the state of origin of the national minorities, naturally with subtitling in Romanian language. In this direction, TVR started actions in a view to sign or renew cooperation agreements (programmes, art films, documentaries, reportages etc.) between the public television of Romania and those of Albania, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Croatia, Germany, Greece, Israel, Macedonia, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia, Turkey, the Ukraine and Hungary. This project will certainly contribute to the promotion of national minorities languages and of the European cinematography in Romania, by transmitting productions of the above-mentioned States, but also of the Romanian art films in these states.  

In the programmes of the communications service providers in the area where most of the Slovak minority lives are included few channels transmitting TV programmes of the neighbouring countries produced in Slovak language, the Slovak minority having access to the Slovak language on private way, by satellite. Lately, UDSCR makes the steps to contract service providers in Slovakia.

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that the interests of the users of regional or minority languages are represented or taken into account within such bodies as may be established in accordance with the law with responsibility for guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

The national minorities are generally represented in such structures, at the proposal of the Parliament groups of the national minorities.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities–were selected:

---

210 According to the report sent by the Romanian Television Broadcast Society to the Department for Interethnic Relations.
- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including inter alia the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:

Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;

Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access in other languages to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;

Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;

Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;

Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

The Democratic Union of the Slovaks and Czechs of Romania was set up in 1990 as the higher body of the Czech and Slovak minority in Romania. Even of on 31 December 1992 Czechoslovakia divided, the Union continued to exist as such, having zone autonomy both for Slovak and for the Czech minority. UDSCR is defining as being, first of all, a cultural-social organization. However one of the basic activities of the Union is to assure the political representation.

The Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs of Romania (UDSCR) is member of the Council of National Minorities, that has a statute of consultative body of the Government and that is constituted of 19 organizations of the citizens belonging to national minorities, all with representation in the Parliament.

UDSCR received 2 280 thousand Lei from the State Budget in 2008 and 2 429.22 thousand Lei in 2009 to partially cover the expenses necessary to carry on their
activity. All cultural, scientific, folklore, school or of any other nature activity organized and financed by UDSCR is carried on in Slovak as mother tongue.

The main publication of the Democratic Union of Slovaks and Czechs in Romania is “Naše Snahy” (“Our endeavour”), a publication that resumed its activity 1990, after an interruption of 50 years. “Naše Snahy” is a monthly cultural magazine, it is bilingual (in Slovak and Czech languages), having a summary in Romanian language. The magazine includes a column dedicated to the representative in the Parliament, articles of general interest, as well as short stories, poems and studies.

The magazine has also a supplement, “Naše snahy plus”, that has a quarterly based publication and is a literary and culture magazine in Slovak and part of it is in Czech language. “Pramen” the school magazine is published on monthly basis in Budoi in Slovak language.

On annual basis books belonging to Slovak authors of Romania and books translated in Romanian are published. In 2008 the following books were published from State budget:
- Adam Suchanky – Basnicke dielo
- Pavel Rozkos – Nahody
- Pavel Husarik – Basne
- Ivan Miroslav Ambrus – Basne z tmavej kokory
- Pavel Mucai – Poslal som slovo

As concerns the writers of Slovak langue, there are 10 active writers, who belong to the Slovak literary Circle in Nădlac, of whom 8 are members of the Writers’ Union of Romania. Volumes of fiction, poetry and scientific studies belonging to these writers are published on annual basis.

“Ivan Krasko” Cultural Scientific Society of Nădlac carries on a research activity also. The Society published the “Cultural Atlas of Slovaks in Romania”, ethnographic and cultural album having over 1 000 pages and 600 maps. The works was catalogues by the Institute of ethnography of Romania as being the first Atlas of that kind published in Romania. Within “Ivan Krasko” Society translation activities are carried out, from Slovak literature in Romanian language and from Romanian literature in Slovak language. In this context, the bilingual Romanian-Slovak magazine “Parallel mirrors” published until 2007four times a year, presented texts from the contemporary Slovak and Romanian literature. At the same time the society publish also a magazine, published on quarterly basis, common for Slovaks from the Lower lands - Serbia, Romania, Hungary - Dolnozemsky Slovak (“The Slovak of Lower Lands”), with UDSCR contribution.

In Nădlac one may speake about a theatrical season in Slovak language. The amateur Theatre has a tradition of 110 years, the first play was performed by own sources in 1889, during the world war the performances were interrupted and in the last 5 years it has at least one premiere each year from the Slovak, Romanian and universal dramaturgy. The plays are performed on the occasion of legal holidays or of some special events. The amateur theatre has two teams without constant members, with the participation of the individuals from the community. They have also tours in Slovakia - in 2008 it took place at Nove Sady, in 2009 – at Bratislava.
In Nădlac there is also a Slovak ethnographic museum, here being employed a museum specialist and ethnologist. The Library of Nădlac and the school libraries have books in Slovak language also.

On a national level, UDSCR organizes the “Slovak Folklore festival” each year, in the localities where individuals belonging to the Slovak ethnic group live. The Union organizes or participates to different events and programmes such as “Slovaks’ day” (in 2008: Aleșd, Vâlcelele, Foglaș, Aștileu, Zalău, Oradea, Sacalasău Nou, in the Banat), “School Day”, “Children’ Day”, “Women’s Day”, “Mother’s Day” in certain localities. In 2008 UDSCR participated at different festivals in Slovakia (for example: Trebisov Festival, “V Pivnickom poli” Festival, Kosice Festival, Slovaci-Slovacom Festival, “Pod Polanou Detva” Folklore Festival, etc.) and in Romania (for example Pro Etnica Festival in Sighișoara, Interethnic Festival), at Intercultural Week Seminar etc. It organised trips for students (“Knowing the origin of Slovaks” in Slovakia) and supported the participation of the pupils in the multiethnic camp of Bâile Herculane, the trip to Greece, organized by the Department for Interethnic Relations (DRI) for the prize-awarded pupils at the mother tongue inter-school contests etc. Other actions organised by UDSCR and UDSCR participations to common actions in the country and abroad are the following: “Poezia-moja laska” Contest of reciting in Nădlac, “Dobre slovo” Contest of reciting in Komarno, “Bozena Nemcova” Literary Evening in Timișoara, Painting exhibition - Maria Stefanco in Selencia, Participation to the action “Popular Handicrafts” in Serbia, Participation to the action “Na jarmoku” in Bekescsaba (Hungary) etc.211

In 2008, within the Programme European Year of Intercultural Dialogue, the Department for Cultural Diversity within the Ministry of Culture intermediated the implementation of 21 cultural projects that supported folklore, festivals and other form of expression and the initiatives concerning regional or minority languages, projects proposed and carried on mostly by the non governmental organizations of the national minorities in Romania. These benefited from the support of partners, guests and participants from other countries, representatives of the similar organisations from European states signatories of the Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities, representatives of the international organizations capacitated in the field.

The department for Cultural Diversity financed the following two cultural projects organized by UDSCR:

- „International Folklore Festival of Slovak Youth”, 16 -18 May 2008
The International Folklore Festival of Slovak Youth is meant to preserve the authentic values of the popular song and garb. At its fourth edition, the Festival reunites attendants from France, the Czech Republic, Slovakia, Poland, Hungary and Romania in a view of preserving the national and cultural identity of the Slovak Youth of the Diaspora and of Romania, being at the same time an occasion of identification of the similitude and differences, but also of learning and continuing new elements, customs and traditions from the traditional culture of the Slovak minority.

- “Contest Slovak Festival of popular music soloists”, 24 – 28 September

211 UDSCR Report
The Contest Slovak Festival of popular music soloist „Cez Nadlak je...2008” is meant to preserve the authentic values of the Slovak popular song and garb from Diaspora and from Romania in the multicultural European context. Then Festival includes two main components: popular garb parade and the contest of Slovak popular music soloists performed by the attendants from Hungary, Serbia, Croatia, and Romania. At its 10th edition, the Festival is dedicated to the preservation of the authentic values of the Slovak popular song in the culture of the Slovak minority of Romania.\(^{212}\)

- **Paragraph 2** In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

Slovak language is not used in other areas than those already mentioned.

- **Paragraph 3** The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

Based on the intergovernmental Programmes signed by Romania with different countries, documents that includes provisions in the field of culture, the development of good relations of cooperation between the national minorities of Romania and the country where this represents the majority population as well as between the ethnic communities of our countries and similar communities of other countries (existing in the Diaspora).

As concerns the Slovak language, the *Cultural Cooperation programme between the Ministry of Culture and Religious Affairs of Romania and the Ministry of Culture from Slovak Republic*, concluded for 2006 – 2008, provides the following mentions:

- Each Party shall organise once, during the period of validity of this programme the “Cultural Week” of the partner country.
- The Parties shall carry out the projects of the chosen cultural programmes, concerning the cultural heritage of the Romanian minority in Slovakia and the Slovak minority in Romania, by the exchange of experts in the field of minorities’ issues.
- The Parties shall support the development of the cooperation between the publishing houses of books and the editor offices of the culture magazine aiming at mutually publish the translations of the important works of classical authors and of the contemporary authors of the partner Party.
- The Parties shall receive on an annual basis, based on reciprocity, translators at colloquiums, national and international seminars, and stages of studies.
- The Romanian Party shall invite 2 (two) poets at the international action organized by the Romanian Writers’ Union.
- The Slovak Party shall invite in 2006 at the “Ján Smrek International Festival” in Bratislava two Romanian poets.

\(^{212}\) According to the report sent by the *Ministry of Culture* to the *Department for Interethnic Relations*. 
The contracting parties shall support the direct cooperation between libraries (national and others) by exchange of specialists as attending symposiums, work meetings and exchange of documents, including electronic support.

- The parties shall support the cooperation in the filed of scientific research of the archives documents of the rare historical book stock in relation with the history or the territory of the other contracting party. They shall facilitate the access of the researchers of the partner country to these documents as well as possibly to carry out microfilms, photocopies, facsimiles, stored on electronic support, in accordance with the internal legislative provisions.

- The Romanian party shall facilitate the Slovak party the electronic transposition of facsimiles of the medieval Slovak codex, very old books and printings from the Battyaneum Library in Alba Iulia, on electronic support.

- The Parties shall support the observance of the international engagements and of the internal legal provisions in the copyright field.213

The Ministry of Culture of Slovakia assists from financial viewpoint the publication of the works of poets and writers, awards grant for cultural projects, especially if these target regional topics that include areas inhabited by Slovaks in Yugoslavia, Romania and Hungary.

From Article 13 – Economic and social life

- Paragraph 1. With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:

  Subparagraph a) to eliminate from their legislation any provision prohibiting or limiting without justifiable reasons the use of regional or minority languages in documents relating to economic or social life, particularly contracts of employment, and in technical documents such as instructions for the use of products or installations;

  Subparagraph b) to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;”

were selected

We are not in the possession of data forbidding or limiting the use of Slovak language economic and social life.

From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges - were selected:

- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;

- Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/ or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form.”

---
213 MCC Report
There is cross border cooperation between the Slovaks of the Lower Lands – from Serbia, Romania, and Hungary - that cooperate intensively and on regular basis between each other:
- They have a common magazine- Dolnozemský Slovák
- They carry on scientific conferences: Ondrej Štefanko-life and work (19. – 22.03.2009, Nădlac),
- They carry on conferences on school matters as mother tongue: Education with teaching in mother tongue and its relation with the Slovak Republic (Oct. 2009, Nădlac),
- organize workshops for young leaders of the community Naši mladí (Mai 2007, and May 2009, in Nădlac),
- Organize folklore common festivals with tradition etc.

There is cooperation with the country of origin by different projects, programmes (cultural, school, youth, research), exchange of experience etc.214

Cooperation within the Euroregion „Carpatica”:
The Euroregion includes frontier areas of five countries: Poland, Slovakia, Hungary, the Ukraine, Romania and has a population exceeding 16 million inhabitants and a surface of 161 000 km². It works based on the Agreement on setting up of an inter-regional Association “Carpatica Euroregion” and of a Statute of the inter-regional Association “Carpatica Euroregion”. The purpose of the Carpatica Euroregion is to organise and coordinate activities, to promote cooperation between economic, scientific, ecologic, cultural, sports and education actions, to facilitate contacts with the international bodies, organizations and institutions. This activity is in compliance with the principles of the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Cooperation between Territorial Communities or Authorities, nr. 106, of the Council of Europe (Madrid 1981).

The basic role of the Euroregion is to facilitate contacts and to facilitate establishing cooperation among citizens, institutions, local and regional authorities. In its practical form, this activity depends of concrete needs. Another important role of the Euroregion is to prepare and inspire preparing of the documents needed for the development of the regions in this part of Europe. This strategy is very important for the members of the region.

Objectives of Carpatica Eurioregion are:
- Promoting local interests of the regions involved, by strengthening the economic, cultural, and scientific and tourist relations with the regions of the neighbouring countries;
- Influencing tensions reducing and building good neighbour relations;
- Carrying out a lobby near the national authorities, in order to fluidise the cross-border traffic by opening new cross-border points.
- The priorities of Romania the Euroregion targets modernizing and development of the cross-border point from Halméu and Tarna Mare.
Parteners:
Romania (Satu Mare, Sălaj, Maramureș Botoșani and Harghita counties), Hungary, Poland, Ukraine, Slovakia.

214 UDSCR Report
Maramureș County Council holds the Chairmanship of the Romanian Party of the Euroregion.

**Bodies of cooperation:**
Council of Carpathia Euroregion (CE Council) formed from representatives of the member countries ruled by a Chairman. The Council decides the strategy of the Euroregion, as well as upon the problems of interest for the entire Euroregion.

**Working Commissions:**
- Commission for Regional Development – Hungary
- Commission for Tourism and Environment - Poland
- Commission for Trade Development - Romania
- Commission for Social Infrastructure - the Ukraine
- Commission for Preventing Natural Disasters - Slovakia

**Actions carried out:**
In March 2008 Carpathia Euroregion and the anniversary of 15 years existence, on which occasion the partners of the Euroregion organised several events to mark the event: symposiums, conference, seminars, fairs and exhibits. Carpathia Euroregion benefited of financing together with Main-Rhine Euroregion (NL/B/D), for a project of development of the cross-border cooperation that carried on during 1998 and had as result the elaboration of a Strategy of development of the cross-border relations within Carpathia Euroregion.

Based on this Strategy, during 2000 the project of cooperation with Main-Rhine Euroregion was continued, developing a series of bi- and trilateral projects between the regions member. In the same year a common project EC and EMR was implemented on tourism themes, as consequence of which a Romanian delegation participated to an exchange of experience the Netherlands and in Belgium. The Carpathia Euroregion, especially the Working Commission of the Economic and Regional Development Cooperation, played an important role in coordinating a system of information as concerns the commercial laws between regions, as well as setting up „Carpathian Euroregion Barter Centre“.

**Operational Trans-national Co-operation Programme South-East Europe,** targets creating trans-national partnerships in fields of strategic importance the eligible geographic area represented by the territory of Austria, Greece, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, Slovenia, Slovakia, Croatia, Former Yugoslav Republics of Macedonia, Albania, Bosnia, Montenegro, Serbia, Moldova and regions of Italy and the Ukraine the priority axes targets the support of innovation and entrepreneurship, protection and improvement of the environment, improvement of accessibility and the development of the trans-national synergies of the areas with potential (within these axes are also eligible projects that promote the use of the cultural patrimony for development).

The projects that may be financed as a “people to people” type of cooperation include organizing common events for promoting culture, sports, cooperation between education institutions by means of programmes of exchange of experience for teachers and students between the schools and universities of both parties of the border, mutual promoting of the tourist attractions of the area etc.

---

215 According to the report sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
216 According to the report sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry for Development, Public Works and Housing.
Programme of Transborder Cooperation between Hungary-Slovakia-Romania-the Ukraine benefit of a total budget for 2007-2013 of EUR 74.81 million. Priorities of the Programme refer to the economic and social development, improvement of the environment quality, common challenges and increase of the effectiveness of the border, including the cooperation type.  

i. The Turkish Language

According to 2002 census, 32,098 individuals declared to belong to the Turkish ethnic group, among whom 27,668 speakers of Turkish language. The remaining 4,430 individuals declared their mother tongue as: 4,307 individuals – Romanian language; 12 individuals – Hungarian language; 27 individuals – Romani language; 2 individuals – Ukrainian language; 17 individuals – German language; 25 individuals – Tatar language; 11 individuals – Serb language; 1 individual – Croat language; 5 individuals – Yiddish language; 8 individuals – Polish language; 1 individual – Italian language; 10 individuals – other mother tongue; 4 individuals – did not declare the language. Most of the individuals belonging to the Turkish ethnic group in Romania are concentrated in Dobrogea region (Constanţa and Tulcea counties). They are represented at parliamentary level by the Turkish Democratic Union in Romania, which has currently approximately 40 branch offices, most of them in Constanţa and Tulcea counties, but also in Bucharest, Câlăraşi, Brăila, Galaţi etc.

From Article 8 – Education – Romania selected the following issues:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without prejudice to the teaching of the official language(s) of the State:

  Subparagraph a)(i) “to provide pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

  Subparagraph b)(i) “to provide primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

  Subparagraph c)(i) “to provide secondary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

  Subparagraph d)(iv) “to apply one of the provisions from the above subparagraphs i to iii at least where there is a sufficient number of pupils’ families that wish their children to study in the respective language;”

  Subparagraph e)(ii) to provide facilities for the study of these languages as university and higher education subjects;

  Subparagraph f)(iii) to provide, within secondary education, for the teaching of the relevant regional or minority languages integrated into the curriculum;

---

217 According to the report sent to the Department for Interethnic Relations by the Ministry for Development, Public Works and Housing.

218 According to the official statistics of the 2002 census.

219 Data provided by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania.
Subparagraph g) to undertake the necessary legal steps in order to provide the teaching of the history and the culture, which is reflected by the regional or minority language;

Subparagraph h) to provide the basic and further training of the teachers required to implement the provisions of paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;

Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body/bodies responsible for monitoring the undertaken measures and the progress achieved in establishing or developing the teaching of regional or minority languages and for elaborating on regular basis, based on their findings, public report.

According with the provisions of the Education Law no. 84/1995, republished and amended, the students belonging to the Turkish ethnic group, who attend school units with teaching in Romanian, at request are provided courses of Turkish language as discipline. The proper education process in Turkish language is ensured through cooperation between the Department for Education in Minorities’ Languages and the Relation with the Parliament of the Ministry of Education, the School Inspectorates of Constanța and Tulcea counties, and the Tatar and Turkish minorities’ organizations.

Since 2006 the number of requests to study mother tongue in primary school has slightly increased (correlated with the population growth). The provisions for studying the Turkish language as mother tongue in schools with Romanian teaching language is according to the domestic law and international regulations. There are approved curricula, syllabus and manuals and the teachers are native Turkish speakers.

There is a school inspector at the school inspectorate of Constanța county, who supervises and monitors the application of the legislation concerning the mother tongue study, monitors the interschool contests’ results, proposes a strategy on intercultural and multicultural education development, assesses the need of training the teaching staff, and coordinates the specialized teaching staff in the territory.

Undergraduate education with partial teaching in Turkish language within the Romanian national education system includes education units from the pre-school and to the high school level. Since 1990, at the request of the Turkish and Tatar communities, in the Romanian schools in Constanța and Tulcea counties and in Bucharest, there have been established Turkish language study groups and grades. The policies and the strategies for promoting the Turkish language are carried out according to the legal guidelines, orders and methodologies issued by the Ministry of Education.

Education units – Turkish language:

1) At kindergarten level:
   Kindergarten no. 58 with regular program, bilingual in Constanța
   Kindergarten no. 1, with regular program, bilingual, in Medgidia

2) At primary and secondary level – in school units with teaching in Romanian
   School no.12 “B.P. Hașdeu” – 4 grades with partial teaching in Turkish (Annex 1)

3) At high school level - in school units with teaching in Romanian
   Kemal Atatürk National College, Medgidia (Annex 1)
3 grades with partial teaching
- 1 grade with intensive English-Turkish teaching.

The School Inspectorate of Constanța County organizes the interschool Turkish language and literature contest and the Islamic religion contest, as follows:

- **Turkish language and literature interschool contests 2007 - 2008**
  - School phase – December / January
  - Local phase – February
  - County phase – March
  - National phase – April

- **Islamic Religion interschool contests 2007 – 2008**
  - School phase – February
  - County phase – May

Each year a significant number of students qualified for the national phase of the interschool contests.\(^2\)\(^2\)\(^0\)

The Turkish language academic education is provided in two universities: Ovidius University in Constanța and the Bucharest University (as foreign language), the Departments of Turkish language – Romanian language and Turkish language – English language.

The private education system includes several schools where the Turkish language is studied as the second foreign language (1 - 2 hours/week). The International Computer Science High School in Constanța and the one of Bucharest are considered as positive examples. In these high schools are studying not only Turkish nationality students but also Romanian ones and students belonging to other ethnic groups too.

The necessary qualified teaching staff for Turkish language is provided by:

1. „K. Atatürk” Muslim Theological and Pedagogical High School in Medgidia, which thereafter became Kemal Ataturk National College Medgidia;
2. The departments of Turkish - Romanian language and Turkish - English language of the Bucharest and Constanța universities;
3. „KEMAL ATATÜRK” College of the Ovidius University Constanța, set up in 2000 – 2001,
4. The Pedagogical College within the Ovidius University Constanța

The training of the Turkish language teaching staff is provided by the education units where they teach. Moreover, the teaching staff attends different meetings, experience exchanges, seminars, in the country and abroad. Last year the Turkish Democratic Union in Romania (UDTR) offered the possibility of attending such sessions to the Turkish language teaching staff. UDTR organised programs or accepted the invitation of other organisers for programs such as: „Consfătuirea cadrelor didactice” (Teaching Staff Meeting) - Medgidia and Constanța, „Schimb de experiență între cadrele didactice” (Experience exchange between the teaching staffs)– Izmir and Istanbul, Turkey, „Problemele cadrelor didactice din Balcani” (Problems of the teaching staff in the Balkan) – Istanbul, Turkey, „Întâlnirea cadrelor didactice din Eur-Asia” (Meeting of the teaching staff of European-Asian region) – Istanbul, Turkey, etc.\(^2\)\(^1\)

\(^{220}\) Information sent by the Ministry of Education

\(^{221}\) Data sent to DRI by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
As part of the Intergovernmental Exchange Program on science, culture and education, and as part of the agreement between the counterpart Ministries of Romania and Turkey, the teaching of vocational disciplines within „K. Atatürk” National College Medgidia is carried out by teachers from the Republic of Turkey.\textsuperscript{222}

The manuals used for the study of Turkish Language and Literature in schools with teaching in Romanian and at K. Atatürk National College in Medgidia are issued by the Ministry of Education. The educational system uses also auxiliary manuals and anthologies provided by the Ministry of Education of the Republic of Turkey. Moreover, for studying the Turkish language as mother tongue there are revised and republished manuals by the Didactic and Pedagogical Publishing House, with recently elaborated manuals (Primers, communication, Turkish Language and Literature manuals for the 8\textsuperscript{th} grade) and with manuals brought from the Republic of Turkey. As additional lecture, for pre-school children and high school students were published the following: \textit{Fairy tales collection in Turkish-Romanian bilingual edition} and the \textit{Collection of literary texts for gymnasium and high school}. There is a curriculum and manuals for the \textit{History and traditions of the minority}.\textsuperscript{223}

\textbf{Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate levels of education, if the number of speakers of a regional or minority language justifies it,”}

UDTR is preoccupied by the increase of the Turkish language speakers within the Turkish communities and also in territories where Turkish communities have fewer members and is supported in its undertaking by the Ministry of Education. At present, the Turkish language is studied from kindergarten to the university level. One of the most important objectives of UDTR is to increase the number of grades or groups studying the Turkish language according to the increase of the requests’ number of community’s members. The Turkish language and Islamic religion are also studied within the branch offices of UDTR in Tulcea, Babadag, and Galați.\textsuperscript{224} Until now, the need to take additional measures of promoting the Turkish language has not been signalled.

\textbf{From Article 9 – Judicial authorities:}

\textbf{- Paragraph 1.} The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:

\textbf{Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the defendant the right to use his/her regional or minority language;}

\textsuperscript{222} Information sent to DRI by the School Inspectorate of Constanța County
\textsuperscript{223} Information sent to DRI by the School Inspectorate of Constanța County
\textsuperscript{224} Information sent to DRI by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide the written or spoken evidence, at request, and not to reject such evidence based on the fact that it is formulated in a regional or minority language;

Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person in court that he/she may use his/her regional or minority language without incurring additional expense;

Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be submitted in the regional or minority languages and to provide, if necessary, interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person in court, that he/she may use his/her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, and to provide, if necessary, interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph d) to take the necessary measures in order to ensure that the application of sub-paragraphs i and iii of the above paragraphs b and c and the use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:
  Subparagraph a) not to deny lawfulness of documents solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to provide the most important national legal statutory texts and those regarding the speakers of regional or minority languages, unless they are otherwise provided

There is no record concerning the use of the Turkish language in justice.

From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services:

- Paragraph 1. Within the state’s administrative units where the number of residents who are speakers of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that their officers who work with the public, use the regional or minority languages in the relation with the public speaking these languages; or
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that the speakers of regional or minority languages may submit spoken or written petitions and receive the answers in these languages;
Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that the speakers of regional or minority languages may submit spoken or written petitions in these languages;
Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that the speakers of regional or minority languages may submit legal document in these languages;

- Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities administrating territories where the number of residents who are speakers of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:
  Subparagraph b) the possibility for speakers of regional or minority languages to submit spoken or written petitions in these languages;
Subparagraph d) the local authorities’ official documents’ publication in the relevant regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph e) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages during local councils’ meetings, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph f) the use or adoption, if necessary, in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service; or

Subparagraph b) to allow speakers of regional or minority languages to submit a petition and receive an answer in these languages; or

Subparagraph c) to allow speakers of regional or minority languages to submit a petition in these languages.

- Paragraph 4. In order to put into practice the provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the official representatives and other public service employees required;

Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the administrative unit where that language is spoken.

- Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

In the territorial structures of the Border Police within the areas where citizens belonging to the Turkish ethnic group represents less than 20% of the total number of the population of the administrative-territorial units, individuals knowing the Turkish language are also employed.

From Article 11 - Media:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the speakers of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent to which the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have the power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of media independence and autonomy:

a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:

Subparagraph a) (iii) to set up the necessary framework for the broadcasters to broadcast programs in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph b) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of radio programs in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
Subparagraph c) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of television programs in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;
Subparagraph e)(i) to encourage and/or facilitate the publication and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;
Subparagraph g) to support journalists’ and other media staff training in regional or minority languages.

Since 1991, in their capacity of public services, the Romanian National Radio and the Romanian National Television have been constantly preoccupied in allocating transmission time for broadcasts in minorities’ languages. The Turkish community received 60 minutes/week transmission time at Radio Constanţa. The programs include news, reportages, and traditional music and are broadcasted each Tuesday, starting with 19.00. Moreover, by the concern of UDTR Radio Station was set up, broadcasting on daily basis in Constanţa county, on 104,40 Mhz frequency, between 5.00 –14.00, in Turkish and Romanian.

The national TV channel (TVR 1) provides on weekly basis an hour for each national minority, within the programme called ‘Convieşuiri’ (Living together). The program ‘Autostrada TVR’ (TVR High way) is structured on time slots with common thematic: info, ethnic minorities, sports, culture, music, social, health, reportage, documentary etc. Together with the other national minorities, the Turkish people in Romania have the possibility to present themselves within these programs.

‘Telejurnalul Regional’ (The Regional news) on TVR 3 covers, at national level, the need for local information and for reflecting the local realities. The local community, the national minorities and the events in their lives have here allocated space for expression.

UDTR publishes on monthly basis the Romanian-Turkish bilingual publication Hakses (Authentic Voice). Each month there are 1000 copies printed and distributed free of charge in the branch offices: Constanţa, Megidia, Tulcea, Mangalia, Tuzla, Techirghiol, Eforie, Cumpăna, Cobadin, Fântâna Mare, Băneasa, Dobromir, Babadag, Măcin, Isaccea. UDTR has its own web page www.udtr.ro where data related to history, traditions and community’s life can be found and the Hakses publication is provided online. Regarding the production and distribution of audio and audio-video products in Turkish are concerned, UDTR produced a CD with the most cherished Turkish melodies interpreted by the Mehtap chorus.

The editors of Hakses attended professional trainings organised by the Department for Interethnic Relations and the Turkish Radio and Television Corporation. During the last years UDTR supported the editors of Turkish programs to attend different meetings and experience exchanges in the country and abroad, for example the “Meeting of Turkish Journalists from the Balkans” – in Edirne, Turkey.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee the freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from the neighbouring countries in

---

225 Information offered by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
languages used in identical or similar form as regional or minority languages, and not to interdict the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from the neighbouring countries in such languages. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of other people reputation or rights, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining judiciary system’s authority and impartiality.

The cable transmission private companies, under the conditions imposed by the legislation in force, provided the reception of broadcasts from Turkish TV stations, according to their program schedule, as for example: Kanal D, Star, Show, TRT International.227

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that speakers’ of regional or minority languages interests are represented or taken into account by appropriate bodies as may be established in accordance with the law, guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

The Turkish community in Romania doesn’t have representatives at the National Council of Audio-Visual Broadcasts, but its interests are brought into the authorities’ notice through various forms of communication and are considered according to the information sent by UDTR. In these structures all national minorities have representatives appointed by the Parliament.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities–were selected:

- Paragraph 1. Regarding cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, various forms of cultural expressing in mother tongue, festivals and the culture industries, including inter alia the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are spoken and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:
  
  Subparagraph a) to encourage forms of manifestation and initiatives specific to the regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;
  
  Subparagraph b) to provide various access means in other languages to works in regional or minority languages, through translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling;
  
  Subparagraph c) to provide access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages, through translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling ;

227 Information sent to DRI by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting different cultural activities, allow to incorporate the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures, in their undertakings or for those they provide support;

Subparagraph e) to take the necessary legal measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff with the full command of regional or minority language and of the language(s) of the rest of the population;

Subparagraph f) to encourage the direct participation of the given regional or minority language speakers’ representatives in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;

Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, presenting, publishing and achieving works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, with the main goal to maintain and develop appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

The Turkish community can access the library at the UDTR office in Constanța, where they may find volumes published by the Union’s or other writers belonging to the Turkish ethnic group. From I. N. Roman County Library in Constanța may be borrowed volumes in the Turkish language published by UDTR.

UDTR organizes cultural events on regular basis, with Romanian government’s financial support: Festivals „Primăvara Comunitară - Nevruz” (Community Spring – Nevruz), “Diversitate culturală”, (Cultural Diversity); seminars as “Mărturii ale culturii turce” (Testimonies of the Turkish culture). These are a few examples among the numerous cultural events organised by UDTR during the last years.

UDTR is represented in the competent central and local public administration institutions by three representatives: one at the Ministry of Education; one at the Ministry of Culture; and one at Constanța county’s Prefect’s Office.

Translation services in Turkish are provided by the Notary Offices in Constanța, and may be also provided by private offices certified by the Ministry of Justice.

The cultural life of the Turkish community is well outlined by the variety of cultural events at local, national and international levels and by publications. In the last few years the publications of UDTR included various themes and typologies, from history, fairy tales for children, culture, religion, monographs, anthologies, fiction, approximately 30 publications in the last four years.

- Paragraph 2 In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of speakers of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities according to the preceding paragraph.

228 Information sent to DRI by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
The cultural events organized by UDTR offer the possibility to the members of smaller communities to participate in cultural activities that are dedicated to them, organised in the localities where they live: “Concurs internațional de muzică populară” (International popular music contest), in Hărșova, Brăila, “Cultura mea, cultura ta, cultura noastră” (My Culture, Your Culture, Our Culture) in Ghindărești, “Zilele culturii turce în cadrul Euroregiunii” (The days of the Turkish culture within the Euroregion), in Galați, “Asure Gunu”, in all 14 branches, etc.229

- Paragraph 3 The Parties undertake to make appropriate provision, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

The Romanian state by its participation in common foreign policies, grants a special importance to the support and promotion of all minority languages spoken in Romania and the cultures they express. There is a very strong Romanian-Turkish cooperation in this regard.

From Article 13 – Economic and social life–was selected

- Paragraph 1. Regarding the economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, on national level:

  Subparagraph b) to interdict the insertion in companies’ internal regulations and documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between speakers of the same language;”

There are no limitations or restrictions, moreover, specialists knowing the Turkish language are sought for working at private or international companies. Many of the young people belonging to the Turkish ethnic group who attend university, master and doctoral studies in Turkey return to Romania and work in banks and companies, in big urban centres, where there is a need of specialists with Turkish language knowledge.

From Article 14 – Transfrontier exchanges

The Parties undertake:

- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with states where the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to try to negotiate agreements, in order to foster contacts between the speakers of the same language in the respective states, in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and ongoing education; –was selected.

- Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/ or promote cross border co-operation, in particular between regional or local authorities administrating territories where the same language is used in identical or similar form.”

Both the Romanian State, through its ministries and departments, and UDTR cooperate with various official institutions, prestigious NGOs active in fields such as culture, education and religion from other countries, especially with those of the Republic of Turkey. Between Romania and the Republic of Turkey there are several

229 Information sent to DRI by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
agreements, bilateral treaties, with positive impact upon the Turkish community in Romania. UDTR represents, in this line, a friendship bridge between Romania and the Republic of Turkey. In the framework of the cooperation partnership in the field of education with Turkish institutions we can exemplify with provisions regarding the teaching staff for certain schools (ex. Kemal Atatürk National College in Medgidia).

There are also a series of mutual agreements that were implemented or will be implemented, between Romania and the neighbouring countries. The “Low Danube Euro Regions” agreement operates based on the Convention signed on August 14, 1998. Partners in carrying on this project are: Romania (Tulcea, Brăila and Galați Counties), Republic of Moldova (Cahul and Cantemir Counties) and Ukraine (Odessa). Considering that in Constanța and Tulcea counties live most of the citizens belonging to the Turkish ethnic group and the project is centred on the development of commercial exchanges, transportation facilities, on organising joint economic forums, seminars and exhibitions but also on the implementation of cultural programs, the cooperation agreement led to collaboration between the other involved Turkish partner communities.

Another example is the „Lower Danube“ Euro-region Agreement, signed on November 15 2001 in Călărași, between Romania (Călărași, Ialomița and Constanța counties) and Bulgaria (Silistra and Dobric).230

UDTR folkloric ensembles attend on yearly basis the International Folklore Festival of Yalova, Turkey. In partnership with the Popular Culture Research Society in Ankara a symposium on the Turkish civilisation and culture is organised every year. Within the same cooperation field, extra curricular projects in partnerships with similar schools in the Republic of Turkey were and are carried on by: School no.1 Cțin Brâncuși from Medgidia, School no. 12 B.P.Hașdeu, School Castelu, School Nisipari, School no. 1 Valu lui Traian, Schools no. 2, 4, 6, 7 in Medgidia, School no. 5 in Mangalia,"Emil Racoviță” General Education High School in Techirghiol, Palace of Children Constantan, School Cumpâna, Special School no.1 in Constanța. One of the best examples of cooperation with the mother country is offered by K. Atatürk National College in Medgidia.232

Among the projects carried on in Turkey during the last years with the participation of UDTR, are: „Întâlnirea ziaristilor turci din Balcani” (Meeting of the Turkish Journalists in the Balkans), in Edirne, „Festivalul folclorului turc” (Turkish Folklore Festival) in Yalova, “Curs de perfeclionare pentru redactorii emisiunilor radio” (Training for editor of radio programmes) in Ankara, „Schimb de experiență între cadre didactice” (Exchange of experience between the teaching staffs) in Izmir,

---

230 Information sent to DRI by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Romania.
231 Information sent to DRI by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
232 Information sent to DRI by School Inspectortate of Constanța County
„Festival folcloric Zeytinburnu III” (Zeytinburnu III Folklore Festival) in Istanbul and many others.233

233 Information sent to DRI by the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
STATISTICS
Students belonging to national minorities from schools
with Romanian language teaching and studying the Turkish language as mother
tongue
Academic year 2008 – 2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kindergarten</th>
<th>School</th>
<th>Gr</th>
<th>Gr*</th>
<th>Kdrt</th>
<th>Total Students</th>
<th>Of whom students no. per grades/years of study</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4/ 3 partial grades</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Primary and secondary education (grades with partial teaching 2, 4, 5, 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turkish minority</th>
<th>Total no. of units and departments</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Departments</th>
<th>Total no. of students</th>
<th>Total no. of school masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School</td>
<td>B.P.Haşdeu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

High school education (grades with partial teaching – theology)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turkish minority</th>
<th>Total no. of units and departments</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Departments</th>
<th>Total students</th>
<th>Total teachers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K. Ataturk College Medgidia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pedagogical, theology, bilingual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

j) The Ukrainian Language
Archaeological and linguistic evidence show that an Eastern Slav population settled down in the northern part of nowadays Romania, living together with the Romanian native population, while most of the villages inhabited today by Ukrainians are mentioned in historical documents in the 14th and 15th centuries. The settling down of the Ukrainians in Dobrogea and the Danube Delta dates back to the end of the 18th century - beginning of the 19th century when part of the Zaporozhian Cossacks persecuted by Catherine II of Russia fled here, with the agreement of the Turks. In order to distinguish them from the Lipovan Russian neighbours the natives called them *haholi*. The Ukrainian community in Banat was set up by colonisation of some domains sold out by their German or Hungarian owners. The colonists’ origins were especially from the mountain areas, poor Trans Carpathian areas and Bukovina. At present most of the Ukrainians live in Maramureș, Suceava, Caraș-Severin, Timiș, Tulcea, Arad, Botoșani, Satu Mare, etc. According to the official census, the community counts 61,098 individuals, of whom 56,116 declared the Ukrainian language as their mother tongue. As percentage from the overall population, it is the third national minority in Romania, after the Hungarian and the Roma minorities. It is represented in the Parliament by the Union of Ukrainians in Romania (UUR), which counts over 100 branches (according to the collective volume *History of the national minorities in Romania*, EDP, 2008).

From Article 8 – Education – the following paragraphs and subparagraphs were selected for the Ukrainian language:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to education, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used, according to the situation of each of these languages, and without affecting the state’s official language(s) teaching:

  Subparagraph a)(i) “to provide pre-school education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

  Subparagraph b)(i) “to provide primary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;”

  Subparagraph c)(i) to provide secondary education in the relevant regional or minority languages;

  Subparagraph d)(iv) to apply one of the provisions of the above subparagraphs i to iii where there is a sufficient number of pupils whose parents choose education in mother tongue for their children;

  Subparagraph e)(iii) if, by reason of the role of the State in relation to higher education institutions, sub-paragraphs i and ii cannot be applied, to encourage and/or allow the provision of university or other forms of higher education in regional or minority languages or of facilities for the study of these languages as university or higher education subjects;

  Subparagraph f) (iii) if the public authorities have no direct competence in the field of adult education, to favour and/or encourage the offering of such languages as subjects of adult and continuing education;

  Subparagraph g) to provide the legal framework in order to ensure history and culture teaching, reflected by the regional or minority language;

  Subparagraph h) to provide teachers’ basic and further training, required to implement paragraphs a to g accepted by the Party;

  Subparagraph i) to set up a supervisory body or bodies responsible for monitoring the measures and the progress achieved in establishing or developing
the teaching of regional or minority languages and for elaborating regular public reports on their findings.

Now, the public education system for children belonging to the Ukrainian minority in Romania is organised as follows:

1. Education units with teaching in Romanian, where the Ukrainian language is studied as discipline;
2. Education units with teaching in Ukrainian language;
3. Education units with basic teaching in Romanian and partial teaching of the disciplines in Ukrainian language.

In the education system for national minorities most of the ethnic Ukrainian students apply for the first category of units, respectively the mother tongue study as school discipline.

During 2008 – 2009 school year, at pre-university level, the public education system for the Ukrainian mother tongue study included:

- 150 schools with primary, secondary grades and kindergartens, where the Ukrainian language is taught as discipline;
- 1 high school where all the disciplines are thought in Ukrainian – Taras Ševcenko The Ukrainian General Education High School in Sighetu Marmăției, Maramureș county;
- 2 high schools where the disciplines are partially taught in Ukrainian, in grades 9 and 10 – Lațcu Vodă Technical College in Siret, Suceava County and Iuliu Hasdeu High School in Lugoj, Timiș County.

The pre-university education system in Ukrainian language consists of 172 groups and 334 grades, the number of students being of 6 649. In the 58 kindergartens with teaching in Ukrainian 1 986 children learn. During 2009 the total number of children and students belonging to the Ukrainian ethnic group learning in Ukrainian reached 8 635.

The total number of teaching staff – educators, schoolmasters, and teachers – is of 493 (410 in Maramureș County, 51 in Suceava, 15 in Timiș County, 7 in Caraș-Severin County, 6 in Botoșani County, 2 in Satu Mare, 1 in Arad County and 1 in Tulcea County).  

The mother tongue study for the ethnic Ukrainian students is organised by the County School Inspectorates in localities of Maramureș, Suceava, Caraș-Severin, Timiș, Arad, Tulcea, Botoșani and Satu Mare counties, where there is a significant number of ethnic Ukrainian citizens.

- In Maramures County, in Sighetu Marmăției, Rona de Sus, and Valea Vișeuului, Poienile de sub Munte, Ruscova, Crăciunești, Remeteți etc., localities with a significant ethnic Ukrainian population, 58 schools and kindergartens function, where 5 400 children and students learn. Among these, around 240 learn in „Taras Ševcenko“ High School in Sighetu Marmăției, the only high

\[234\] Data sent to DRI by the Ministry of Education – General Directorate for Education In minority Languages and Relations with the Parliament

252
school with teaching in Ukrainian from Romania. The number of teaching staff - educators, schoolmasters and teachers – in this county is of 410.

The reopening „Taras Ševcenko“ High School in Sighet, at the beginning of the 1997-1998 school year, as a consequence of Ukrainian and Romanian presidents’ cooperation initiative, marked an important moment for the entire Ukrainian community. It revived a local tradition and in a few years the high school became a respected educational body, the nucleus that attracts towards study intelligent and gifted Ukrainian students from the Maramureş County villages. Besides the school’s specializations (mathematics-computer science, science), there is a pedagogical vocational department, preparing educators, school masters and elementary teachers. They usually practise their profession in villages in Maramureş and Suceava Counties, in the kindergartens and schools where the Ukrainian language is used.

The „Taras Ševcenko“ high school developed, the grades’ number was extended, the teaching staff received permanent jobs and the classrooms of different specializations were equipped. Each year high school students who are awarded at the national interschool contests in the Ukrainian language and literature, are invited to trips and camps in Romania and Ukraine, and they organise national and international scientific and cultural events. Among these events, the international seminar "Taras Sevcenko in Romania", carried on in May 2008 can be mentioned. The religion is taught in the Ukrainian language. The talented students attend the Ukrainian literature circle, the chorus and musical activities etc.

In the last years, The Ministry of Education provided the funds for renovating the „Taras Ševcenko“ High School in Sighetu Marmatiei and other 11 schools and kindergartens in Maramureş County, the amount was of 322 500 lei.

- In Suceava County, in Negostina, Serbăuţi, Vâscăuţi and in other localities are around 50 schools and kindergartens where over 2 000 children and students learn, of whom 44 students in grades 9 and 10 at „Laţcu Vodă“ Technical College in Siret, with partial teaching in the Ukrainian language. The number of the teaching staff is around 50.

As example, see below the data about the teaching of the Ukrainian language in Suceava County, sent by the County School Inspectorate, where there is an inspector for this discipline:

The interest to study the Ukrainian language and literature increased year after year in Suceava County, especially after 2007, when an expert inspector was appointed in the County. Thus, if during 2006-2007 school year the Ukrainian language was studied in 36 schools by 1 657 students and 125 pre-school children, and the number of the teachers was of 36, during 2007-2008 school year the system have expanded by setting up grade 9 with partial teaching in Ukrainian at „Laţcu Vodă” High School in Siret. The number of students and pre-school children who studied Ukrainian language significantly increased to 2 219. New groups and grades were set up in 5 schools in the county and the number of the teachers increased to 42.
During 2008-2009 school year the following data is recorded: the Ukrainian language and literature was studied in 41 schools and 12 kindergartens by 336 preschool aged children and 2,237 students. The teachers, who taught this disciplines, counted 52, of whom 10 educators, 17 schoolmasters and 25 teachers. The education was organised per grades and groups of students. At „Laţcu Vodă” technical College in Siret was set up a new grade with philology specialization with partial teaching in Ukrainian, having 22 students. As of this academic year, the two grades with philology specialization study also the Religion in Ukrainian.

Besides the two grades, there are also 4 groups of students specially taught for school contests, in grades 9-12, a total of 107 students.

Based on the cooperation protocol in the field of education signed by the Romanian and Ukrainian Ministries of Education for the 2008-2011 school years, the teaching staff in Suceava County asked their counterparts from Ukraine to teach certain school subjects.

As separate discipline, the Ukrainian language and literature is studied in schools with teaching in Romanian, upon request, per grades. During 2008 – 2009 there were a number of 90 grades of this type, in 25 schools in the following localities: Bălcăuți, Negostina, Gropeni, Ulma, Lupcina, Nisipitu, Izvoarele Sucevei, Brodina de Sus, Brodina de Jos, Paltinu, Călinești Cuparencu, Călinești Enache, Şerbăuți, Vășcăuți, Călinești Vasilache etc.

The Ukrainian language is also taught in groups of students, set up either at the level of a grade, or at the level of different grades, per years of study. Thus, during the 2008 – 2009 academic year 42 groups were set up. Among these, 4 groups of students study the Religion in Ukrainian in the schools in Clit, Cacica, Soloneţul Nou și Rădăuți, and 38 groups are spread in schools of the following localities: Siret, Brodina, Moldova Suliţa, Rădăuți, Milişăuţi, Argel, Paltinu-Spături, Măriţei, Slobozia and in Suceava Municipality.

In the county there are several requests to study the Ukrainian language starting with kindergarten, but so far there are not enough teachers who know the language.

The children and students from Suceava, belonging to the Ukrainian ethnic groups are involved in various projects; participate in trips, festivals and contests that motivate the mother tongue study. Among the most important events where they were present during 2008 are: educational projects - Neighbours in the United Europe; Bukovina – model of interethnic cohabitation; Interethnic unity by traditions and culture; Intercultural dialogue in Bukovina; The school – intercultural centre; poetry contest - The Verse of Şevcenko; regional contest - Oul inchisrit; county contest - Mother Tongue International day; international symposium - Multicultural development in a European space; folklore festivals -Living together, Meetings in Bukovina, Let's take our hands, contest - Apple Flowers; festival - Ukrainian carols festival; Summer School - Multiculturalism celebration and
learning by projects in the benefit of the community; commemoration of Holodomor (death by starvation) in Ukraine in years 1932-1933, event called The never blow out Candle; commemoration of the Ukraine writer Olga Kobileanska, native from Romania.

- **In Timiș County**, in localities such as Știuca, Barna Pogânești, Darova, Pietroasa Mare, Pietroasa Mare, 17 schools and kindergarten function, where learn over 450 children and students belonging to the Ukrainian ethnic group, of which 30 within „Julia Hasdeu” High School in Lugoj (grade 9, 10 with partial teaching in Ukrainian); 15 teachers teach the Ukrainian language in the County.

- **In Botoșani County**: 11 school units, with about 375 children and students and 6 teachers.

- **In Caraș-Severin County**: 7 school units, with over 200 children and students and 6 teachers.

- **In Satu Mare County**: 1 school unit, about 140 children and students, 2 teachers.

- **In Arad County**: 3 school units, about 60c children and students, 1 teacher.

- **In Tulcea County, in Murighiol and Dunavătul de Jos**: 2 school units, 48 students, 1 teacher.

We mention that in kindergarten groups in all the above-mentioned Counties, approaches may be also bilingual, in Ukrainian-Romanian, due to the fact that the parents do not request the teaching of all disciplines in the Ukrainian language. In schools, including in the primary education, with all the attempts of the activists of the Union of Ukrainians of Romania to persuade the parents, these are still reserved towards teaching of disciplines in Ukrainian, English and the computer science or other disciplines being more requested.

One should stress that in kindergarten groups in the above-mentioned counties, teaching may also be bilingual, in Ukrainian and Romanian, as parents do not request the teaching of all disciplines in the Ukrainian language. In schools, including in primary education, despite encouragement from representatives of the Union of Ukrainians of Romania, Ukrainian language courses are less popular than English and computer sciences.

At present, the Ukrainian language is taught at all levels based on curricula, 3-4 classes per week, as is stipulated in the common core of disciplines. The students belonging to the Ukrainian ethnic group learn using revised textbooks that are published yearly, based on the requests of the county school inspectorates. In order to alleviate the problem of textbooks, which the schools were confronted with in the previous years, a first meeting of the members of the Romanian-Ukrainian Mixed Commission for coordinating the elaboration of new textbooks in the Ukrainian language for grades 1-12 was scheduled to take place at the „Taras Ševčenko“ Ukrainian High School in Sighetu Marmăției at the end of April 2009.
Until now Ukrainian parents have not requested technical and vocational education in the Ukrainian language or teaching of the Ukrainian mother tongue within the technical and vocational education.

At the level of higher education, there are three departments offering qualification and specialization in the field of the Ukrainian language:

- one with an existence of over 50 years within the Foreign Languages Faculty of the University of Bucharest, a department with a very respected study and research tradition where students from all over the country come to study Ukrainian;
- A Ukrainian language department close to communities with significant number of Ukrainians in Maramureş and Banat within the „Babeş Bolyai“ University of Cluj-Napoca, known on European and international level as a multicultural university, where there are parallel teaching lines in Romanian, Hungarian and German, the Ukrainian department and a Centre of Jewish Studies;
- A department set up a few years ago within the „Stefan cel Mare“ University of Suceava, close to areas in the Bukovina region where most ethnic Ukrainians live.

All three Ukrainian language departments cooperate with universities from the Ukraine and other countries, carry out studies and surveys, and organize events corresponding to their specializations. Students are offered the opportunity to continue their education at master’s or doctorate level and participate in exchanges at other universities in the world.

In addition to enrolment in higher education in Romania, students belonging to the Ukrainian ethnic group also have the possibility to obtain scholarships for study in different academic centres in the Ukraine. Scholarships are granted based on the bilateral cooperation between the Ministry of Education of Romania and that of Ukraine, through the National Centre for Foreign Studies Scholarships. For the 2007-2008 academic year, for instance, the Ukrainian state granted Romanian citizens belonging to the Ukrainian ethnic group 15 scholarships for studies in professional schools and higher education institutions, as well as 50 scholarships for studies in higher education institutions with third and fourth degree of accreditation. The application files to obtain these scholarships (in Romanian and Ukrainian) can be submitted to the Ministry of Education of Romania. The present protocol of cooperation in the field was concluded in 2008 and is valid until 31.08.2011.

Concerning adult education, in the 1950s courses for the „eradication of illiteracy“ were organised in the counties where Ukrainians live. At present, Ukrainian language and civilisation courses for adults are not being organised any longer, but there is the possibility that they are organised during winter, considering that most of the Ukrainian population live in rural areas.

In order to train the teachers of the Ukrainian language, the Ministry of Education and the Union of Ukrainians in Romania organise and finance the transportation costs for teaching staff from Romania to attend the courses in Ukraine dedicated to Ukrainian teachers and inspectors.
The History and traditions of the Ukrainian minority is studied as a mother tongue discipline in schools in the 6th and 7th grades. At present, working groups from four regions of Romania inhabited by Ukrainians are elaborating a bilingual textbook and a history of the Ukrainians, also bilingual.

The General Directorate for Education in Minority Languages and Relations with Parliament of the Ministry of Education, through school inspectorates in the counties with Ukrainian language schools, monitors and controls the functioning of education for the Ukrainian minority. In the general reports of the Ministry data are included about the results obtained at national semestrial test papers and examinations, as well as at school contests for students studying Ukrainian. The Ministry monitors proposals of improving the education framework, the curricula and textbooks for pre-academic education in the minority languages, as well as the quality of the education by preparing the thematic of specialised inspections.

The Union of the Ukrainians of Romania (UUR) supports constantly the Ministry of Education in order to provide quality education, to supplement school education with extra curricular activities in the mother tongue and to stimulate achieving students. Within its branch offices, the Union of Ukrainians of Romania carry out periodical reports about the education for Ukrainian children and students, which are usually published in their own press.

- Paragraph 2. “With regard to education and in respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage or provide teaching in or of the regional or minority language at all the appropriate stages of education.”

Such requests are usually settled promptly by the Ministry of Education. Until now, official requests to set up school units, with teaching in Ukrainian, in other regions of Romania than those inhabited traditionally by Ukrainians, have not been expressed.

From Article 9 – Judicial authorities – the following provisions were selected:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, in respect of those judicial districts in which the number of residents using the regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below, according to the situation of each of these languages and on condition that the use of the facilities afforded by the present paragraph is not considered by the judge to hamper the proper administration of justice:
  - Subparagraph a) (ii) to guarantee the accused the right to use his/her regional or minority language;
  - Subparagraph a) (iii) to provide that requests and evidence, whether written or oral, shall not be considered inadmissible solely because they are formulated in a regional or minority language;
  - Subparagraph b) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;
Subparagraph b) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph c) (ii) to allow, whenever a litigant has to appear in person before a court, that he or she may use his or her regional or minority language without thereby incurring additional expense;

Subparagraph c) (iii) to allow documents and evidence to be produced in the regional or minority languages, if necessary by the use of interpreters and translations;

Subparagraph d) to take steps to ensure that the application of subparagraphs i and iii of paragraphs b and c above and any necessary use of interpreters and translations does not involve extra expense for the persons concerned.

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake:
  Subparagraph a) not to deny the validity of legal documents drawn up within the State solely because they are drafted in a regional or minority language;

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to make available in the regional or minority languages the most important national statutory texts and those relating particularly to users of these languages, unless they are otherwise provided –were selected

We do not have data concerning the use of the Ukrainian language in justice.

From Article 10 - Administrative authorities and public services – the following provisions were selected:

- Paragraph 1. Within the administrative districts of the State in which the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages justifies the measures specified below and according to the situation of each language, the Parties undertake, as far as this is reasonably possible:
  Subparagraph a) (ii) to ensure that such of their officers as are in contact with the public use the regional or minority languages in their relations with persons applying to them in these languages; or
  Subparagraph a) (iii) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications and receive a reply in these languages;
  Subparagraph a) (iv) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may submit oral or written applications in these languages;
  Subparagraph a) (v) to ensure that users of regional or minority languages may validly submit a document in these languages;

- Paragraph 2. In respect of the local and regional authorities on whose territory the number of residents who are users of regional or minority languages is such as to justify the measures specified below, the Parties undertake to allow and/or encourage:
  Subparagraph b) the possibility for users of regional or minority languages to submit oral or written applications in these languages;
  Subparagraph d) the publication by local authorities of their official documents also in the relevant regional or minority languages;
Subparagraph e) the use by regional authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph f) the use by local authorities of regional or minority languages in debates in their assemblies, without excluding, however, the use of the official language(s) of the State;

Subparagraph g) the use or adoption, if necessary in conjunction with the name in the official language(s), of traditional and correct forms of place-names in regional or minority languages.

Within some local public administration authorities in Botoșani, Caraș-Severin, Maramureș, Suceava, and Tulcea counties individuals proficient in Ukrainian are also employed.

In the Caraș-Severin, Maramureș and Tulcea counties the local public administration authorities replied in Ukrainian to petitions lodged by citizens belonging to the Ukrainian minority in their mother tongue.

- Paragraph 3. With regard to public services provided by the administrative authorities or other persons acting on their behalf, the Parties undertake, within the territory in which regional or minority languages are used, in accordance with the situation of each language and as far as this is reasonably possible:

Subparagraph a) to ensure that the regional or minority languages are used in the provision of the service;

Subparagraph b) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request and receive a reply in these languages; or

Subparagraph c) to allow users of regional or minority languages to submit a request in these languages.

- Paragraph 4. With a view to putting into effect those provisions of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 accepted by them, the Parties undertake to take one or more of the following measures:

Subparagraph b) recruitment and, where necessary, training of the officials and other public service employees required;

Subparagraph c) compliance as far as possible with requests from public service employees having a knowledge of a regional or minority language to be appointed in the territory in which that language is used.

- Paragraph 5. The Parties undertake to allow the use or adoption of family names in the regional or minority languages, at the request of those concerned.

Citizens belonging to the Ukrainian ethnic group represent 6.7% of the population of the Maramureș county. In this context, within the Police County Inspectorate there are 80 employees who speak Ukrainian (1 individual in certified translator for this language) carry on their activity, especially in the localities where members of the Ukrainian minority are in a significant weigh. A similar situation is encountered also in Botoșani, Suceava, and Tulcea counties. Within police units in the localities inhabited by Ukrainian communities, persons speaking Ukrainian are also employed.
In all the regions where citizens belonging to the Ukrainian ethnic group live, the Ukrainian traditional names are also used, but written according to the Romanian spelling.

From Article 11 – Media – the following was selected:

- Paragraph 1. The Parties undertake, for the users of the regional or minority languages within the territories in which those languages are spoken, according to the situation of each language, to the extent that the public authorities, directly or indirectly, are competent, have power or play a role in this field, and respecting the principle of the independence and autonomy of the media:
  a) to the extent that radio and television carry out a public service mission:
    Subparagraph a) (iii) to make adequate provision so that broadcasters offer programmes in the regional or minority languages;
    Subparagraph b) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of radio programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
    Subparagraph c) (ii) to encourage and/or facilitate the broadcasting of television programmes in the regional or minority languages on a regular basis;
    Subparagraph d) to encourage and/or facilitate the production and distribution of audio and audiovisual works in the regional or minority languages;
    Subparagraph e)(i) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation and/or maintenance of at least one newspaper in the regional or minority languages;
    Subparagraph g) to support the training of journalists and other staff for media using regional or minority languages.

Based on the regulations mentioned in the first chapter of the present report, members of the Ukrainian minority benefit from the same right to freedom of expression as members of all other minorities.

At present, radio programmes in Ukrainian are produced and broadcasted by the Editorial Office for Minorities within Radio Romania Bucharest and by the regional stations in Cluj, Iași, Reșița and Timișoara. Considering the recently ratified Language Charter, within the Editorial Office for Minorities in Bucharest a project to extend broadcasting time by 2 hours per day was elaborated. Moreover, following the request of the representatives of the Union of Ukrainians of Romania, the Romanian Broadcasting Society organised a contest for filling a vacant position as editor for the Ukrainian language programme in the Cluj Regional Studio, which is broadcasted by the regional studio in Sighetu Marmăției. It is hoped that thus the content of the programmes will be improved.

The weekly proportion of programmes dedicated to the Ukrainian ethnic group within the programmes of the Romanian Broadcasting Society is the following:
- Radio Cluj - 15 minutes;
- Radio Timișoara - 30 de minutes;
- Radio Reșița – 20 minutes;
- Radio Iași – 20 minutes.

Example: Radio Timișoara, the programme in the Ukrainian language. These programmes may be listened every first Sunday of each month between 18.00 and 19.00 and it focuses on traditions and customs from the localities where the
Ukrainians live. There is a religious programme, children’s programme, interviews with Ukrainian personalities from both Romanian and the Ukraine.

Concerning the use of the Ukrainian language in television, it is proportional to the size of the Ukrainian community. The programmes about or dedicated to the members of the Ukrainian minority are transmitted on the five channels of the national public television (TVR1, TVR2, TVR3, TVR Cultural and TVR Internaţional) and on a few territorial channels - TVR Cluj, TVR Iaşi, TVR Timişoara, TVR Craiova. At the TVR Bucharest Editorial Office the programmes with and about Ukrainians are produced by the “Department for programmes for other minorities” in Romanian.

The establishing of the TVR3 channel in October 2008, designed to take over a series of programmes from all public territorial studios and to retransmit them nationally, allowed an increase in the time allocated to programmes in minority languages and allowed the creation of new programmes. Moreover, this new channel settled a part of the Ukrainian minority’s requests related to their TV presence and to the use of the language in audiovisual broadcasting. As a first in the history of the TVR, the TVR3 broadcasted programmes in several minority languages, including Ukrainian. Further efforts are made to attract and qualify multilingual editors, who are so far very few. It is worth mentioning, however, that the Department for Interethnic Relations has organized journalism courses for editors belonging to national minorities, attended also by Ukrainian editors.

At regional level, in the last years the performance of some local studios is remarkable as concerns promoting the language and culture of minorities in audiovisual broadcasting services. It is the case of TVR Timişoara, for instance, which in recent years has switched successfully from broadcasting programmes for minorities in Romanian to programmes in the minority languages. In addition to this, TVR Timişoara produced a series of programmes, documentaries and news on intercultural issues and interethnic coexistence in the Banat region. Advertising clips promoting the ‘National Minorities’ Day’ (18 December) and intercultural TV reports were also produced.

TVR has a reserved time for the transmission on weekly basis on TVR 3 channel of an art film from the kin states of the national minorities, with Romanian subtitles. To this end, TVR took action for signing or renewing cooperation agreements (exchanges of programmes, art films, documentaries, reportages etc.) between the public television of Romania and those of Albania, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Croatia, Germany, and Ukraine.

As regards the type of programmes about the Ukrainian community, the productions of the Department “Programmes for Other Minorities” are transmitted on TVR 1, TVR 2 and TVR Cultural channels. This produces seven editions weekly in Romanian, which are all TVR productions, totalising 4 hours and 30 minutes, as follows:

“Bagaj pentru Europa / Convieţuiri” (Luggage for Europe / Living together) (TVR 1, duration 50 min., Wednesday, from 4pm) – it includes representative elements for all ethnic groups recognised officially in Romania;

---

235 The Department of programmes in Hungarian language and the Department of programmes in German language (N.N)
“Împreună în Europa” (Together in Europe) (TVR 2, duration 52 mins., Friday from 3pm) – approaches intercultural issues, multiculturalism, and interethnic relations;

“Identități” (Identities) (TVR Cultural, Tuesday from 7pm and Wednesday from 4pm) – promotes the values of different ethnic groups in Romania;

“Etnii danubiene” (Danube ethnicities) (TVR 2, programme for Wallachia and Dobrogea regions, duration 26 min., Mondays from 5pm) – consists of three broadcasted documentaries which are commented by a guest speaker.

On TVR 3 channel, the programmes in the Ukrainian language are taken over from TVR Cluj and are transmitted every Thursday, lasting 20 minutes.

With regard to mass media, the Ukrainian minority stated: ‘Concerning means of information, Ukrainians benefit from radio and television programmes in the mother tongue at high intervals on extremely reduced transmission time. Our desire is to increase the amount of time allocated to the programmes in the Ukrainian language, and the national television, and to create a proper Editorial Office for the Ukrainians.’

Concerning their own publications, the Union of Ukrainians of Romania is one of the most active organizations: with the financial support of the Government of Romania it publishes three publications in the Ukrainian language (Vilne slovo - Free Word, Naş holos - Our Voice, Ukrainskyi visnyk – the Ukrainian Messenger) and a publication in the Romanian language – Curierul ucrainean (The Ukrainian Messenger). The first three are published in bimonthly editions, and the fourth is published every two months. The Union publishes also the magazine for children in Ukrainian Dzvonik (The Hand Bell).

- Paragraph 2. The Parties undertake to guarantee freedom of direct reception of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language, and not to oppose the retransmission of radio and television broadcasts from neighbouring countries in such a language. They further undertake to ensure that no restrictions will be placed on the freedom of expression and free circulation of information in the written press in a language used in identical or similar form to a regional or minority language. The exercise of the above-mentioned freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

In the north, north-east and south-east regions of Romania, where the Ukrainian community is mostly concentrated, radio and television broadcasts (by cable or

---

236 Quoted from the Report sent to DRI by The Union of Ukrainians of Romania, page 3
satellite) may be directly received from the neighbouring country – Ukraine, in the respective language.

According to the regulations in the field of broadcasting, Romania allows the retransmission of radio and television programmes from Ukraine, produced in the Ukrainian language. The retransmission of the programmes in different languages from the member States of the European Union is carried out on the basis of Community legislation without previous authorization, while the retransmission of such programmes from non-EU States is made based on notification of the regulatory authority in the field: “For the other neighbouring states of Romania, but non-members of the European Union, these may transmit programmes dedicated to national minorities in Romania, based on an agreement for retransmission issued by the National Council for the Audiovisual for the broadcasting of programmes that are not encompassed by any international agreement of free retransmission. The programmes transmitted from Ukraine, Serbia and the Republic of Moldova are in this situation.”

- Paragraph 3. The Parties undertake to ensure that the interests of the users of regional or minority languages are represented or taken into account within such bodies as may be established in accordance with the law with responsibility for guaranteeing the freedom and pluralism of the media.

Journalists belonging to different ethnic groups were appointed in the Boards of Administration of the public Radio and Television Societies, at the proposal of the minority MPs. Moreover, in the management of the National Council for the Audiovisual specialists belonging to minorities were appointed to represent their position.

From Article 12 - Cultural activities and facilities–were selected:

- Paragraph 1. With regard to cultural activities and facilities – especially libraries, video libraries, cultural centres, museums, archives, academies, theatres and cinemas, as well as literary work and film production, vernacular forms of cultural expression, festivals and the culture industries, including inter alia the use of new technologies – the Parties undertake, within the territory in which such languages are used and to the extent that the public authorities are competent, have power or play a role in this field:

  Subparagraph a) to encourage types of expression and initiative specific to regional or minority languages and foster the different means of access to works produced in these languages;

  Subparagraph b) to foster the different means of access in other languages to works produced in regional or minority languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

  Subparagraph c) to foster access in regional or minority languages to works produced in other languages by aiding and developing translation, dubbing, post-synchronisation and subtitling activities;

  Subparagraph d) to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities of various kinds make appropriate allowance for

237 Data sent to DRI by the National Audiovisual Council.
incorporating the knowledge and use of regional or minority languages and cultures in the undertakings which they initiate or for which they provide backing;

Subparagraph e) to promote measures to ensure that the bodies responsible for organising or supporting cultural activities have at their disposal staff who have a full command of the regional or minority language concerned, as well as of the language(s) of the rest of the population;

Subparagraph f) to encourage direct participation by representatives of the users of a given regional or minority language in providing facilities and planning cultural activities;

Subparagraph g) to encourage and/or facilitate the creation of a body or bodies responsible for collecting, keeping a copy of and presenting or publishing works produced in the regional or minority languages;

Subparagraph h) if necessary, to create and/or promote and finance translation and terminological research services, particularly with a view to maintaining and developing appropriate administrative, commercial, economic, social, technical or legal terminology in each regional or minority language.

In the field of culture and science, the Ukrainians have been carrying on sustained activities, especially after 1990, due to the financial support given by the Government of Romania. Each year UUR (the Union of Ukrainians in Romania) organizes a series of festivals, some of which have become traditional; scientific symposia, roundtable meetings, exhibitions of paintings and graphics, book presentations, and meetings of the Ukrainian writers with their readers. For instance, the 2009 cultural calendar of the Union included 41 entries. Most of them are celebrations of the main religious festivals; aiming at the preservation of important local community traditions; celebrations of the national poet Taras Ševcenko in all branch offices of the organization; folklore and Ukrainian carol festivals, poetry contests etc.

As regards book publishing, the Ukrainian elite produces 10 - 15 publications annually, in fiction, linguistics, folklore, history, music, etc. Numerous authors belonging to this ethnic group are registered at the Writers’ Union of Romania. The rich publishing activity of the Union generally includes printing volumes of poetry and fiction in Ukrainian, publishing anthologies, performing numerous translations in and from the Ukrainian language, especially of the poems by Taras Ševcenko, the national poet.

In the last few years UUR requested and obtained financial support from the Department for Interethnic Relations, from the funds allocated to interethnic programmes and of combating intolerance for a series of projects; among these the students’ summer school Bukovina Interethnic Dialogue, in 2008 at Predeal; the 15th edition of the interethnic festival Living together in 2008 in Măriştei, Suceava county. Also, another student summer school and a painting workshop were proposed by the Ukrainian Union and supported by DIR during 2009.

The Ministry of Culture and National Heritage, through its minority issues department, offers every year financial support on to various projects proposed by the Ukrainian minority. Such events are the „Slav Cultural Day” dedicated to the Cyril and Methodius saints, the festival of the national minorities „Celebrations of the Delta” in Sulina, and ethnographic researches.
On the other hand, various cultural activities are carried out by the National Administration of the Cultural Reserve, which is a public institution subordinated to the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage.

In the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage there is an adviser on Ukrainian cultural issues, who cooperates with advisers of various Mayors’ Offices, of the Institutions of the Prefect, with the county Directorates for Culture, museums, libraries etc.

- **Paragraph 2.** In respect of territories other than those in which the regional or minority languages are traditionally used, the Parties undertake, if the number of users of a regional or minority language justifies it, to allow, encourage and/or provide appropriate cultural activities and facilities in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

Folk music ensembles and craftsmen belonging to the Ukrainian minority attend the most important fairs and festivals in the country and in Bucharest. Each year the Ukrainians are present with valuable presentations at the following festivals: ProEtnica in Sighișoara, Bukovina Meetings, Living Together in Suceava, EtnoRustica - fair of traditions and craftsmen, and at the National Minorities’ Day. In the last years with the support of the Ukrainian authorities, and through the budgetary allocations from the Romanian state folk costumes, musical instruments and equipment were purchased, in order for the Ukrainian ensembles to perform as well as possible at events in the country and abroad.

- **Paragraph 3.** The Parties undertake to make appropriate provisions, in pursuing their cultural policy abroad, for regional or minority languages and the cultures they reflect.

Based on the Protocol of cooperation between the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage of Romania and the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and Arts of the Ukraine, signed for 2003 – 2006 and continued to date, a series of annual joint cultural activities are carried out. Moreover, a series of activities related to the endowment of libraries and museums, building statues, special events on the occasion of different festivals are carried out, based on the bilateral treaty of friendship and cooperation.

**Related to Article 13 – Economic and social life**

- **Paragraph 1.** With regard to economic and social activities, the Parties undertake, within the whole country:

  Subparagraph b) to prohibit the insertion in internal regulations of companies and private documents of any clauses excluding or restricting the use of regional or minority languages, at least between users of the same language;”

  –was selected

We do not have data concerning the use of the Ukrainian language in economic activities, but Romanian –Ukrainian joint ventures offer employment to persons speaking both languages.
There are no regulations forbidding or limiting the use of the Ukrainian language in social activities. On the contrary, the authorities strive to take measures to provide bilingual specialist assistance in hospitals, homes for elderly etc., in the regions where members of the Ukrainian minority are in a relatively large number.

From Article 14 - Transfrontier exchanges

The Parties undertake:

- Paragraph a) to apply existing bilateral and multilateral agreements which bind them with the States in which the same language is used in identical or similar form, or if necessary to seek to conclude such agreements, in such a way as to foster contacts between the users of the same language in the States concerned in the fields of culture, education, information, vocational training and permanent education;

The bilateral treaty concluded between Romania and Ukraine in 1997 also includes a chapter concerning the protection of the members belonging to the Romanian minority in Ukraine, and to the Ukrainian minority in Romania, respectively. Based on this document, frequent meetings of the joint committees or commissions for cooperation took place at presidential level, at the level of the Ministries of Foreign Affairs, Ministries of Education and Ministries of Culture. During 2006 and 2007 mutual monitoring was carried out in different regions of both countries, organised by the Ministries of Foreign Affairs.

Since 1991 UUR has been member of the World Congress of Ukrainians, with the headquarters in Toronto (Canada), and since 1994 it has been a founding member of the European Congress of the Ukrainians; in 2001, UUR became member of the World Ukrainian Coordination Council in Kiev. UUR maintains very good relations with the Ukraine, as well as with the Ukrainian communities from Hungary, Republic of Moldova, Poland, Slovakia, Germany, etc.

- Paragraph b) for the benefit of regional or minority languages, to facilitate and/ or promote co-operation across borders, in particular between regional or local authorities in whose territory the same language is used in identical or similar form.”


The Common Operational Cooperation Programme in the Black Sea basin 2007-2013 covers regions in Romania, Bulgaria, Greece, Russia, Turkey, Ukraine, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia and Moldova. The global objective of the programme is the development of solid regional partnerships and close cooperation in the Black Sea basin regions. One of the priorities of the programmes refers to cultural and educational initiatives for creating a common cultural climate in the region. The total budget of the programme is EUR 17 million.
Concerning transfrontier cooperation, the Trans-national Operational Cooperation Programme in South Eastern Europe targets the creation of trans-national partnerships in strategic domains in the eligible geographical areas, represented by the territory of Austria, Greece, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, Slovenia, Slovakia, Croatia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Albania, Bosnia, Montenegro, Serbia, Moldova and regions in Italy and Ukraine. Priority axes target the support of innovation and entrepreneurship, environment protection and improvement, access improvement and development of trans-national synergies of regions (within these axes those projects are eligible that promote the use of the cultural patrimony for development).

Among the most active transfrontier cooperation areas are:

**‘Carpatica’ Euroregion** - created in 1993 by the local public bodies in the border regions of Ukraine, Hungary, Poland and Slovakia. Since 1997 the border counties of Romania, where the Ukrainian minority is mostly concentrated, were included in the structure of the ‘Carpatica’ Euroregion.

**‘Higher Prut’ Euroregion** - established in 2000 in Botoşani (Romania). Founders of the ‘Higher Prut’ Euroregion were the Cernăuţi region (Ukraine), Botoşani county (Romania), Suceava county (Romania), Bălţi county (Republic of Moldova) and Edineţ county (Republic of Moldova). As of 15 October 2003 the Cernăuţi and Ivano-Frankivsk regions (Ukraine), Botoşani and Suceava counties (Romania), and Făleşti, Edineţ, Glodeni, Ocnita, Râşcani and Briceni counties (Republic of Moldova) were included in the ‘Higher Prut’ Euroregion.
Resources

Reports submitted at the request of the Department for Interethnic Relations by the following national minority organizations and institutions:

- the Association of Albanians in Romania
- the Union of Armenians in Romania
- the Ministry of Culture and National Heritage and National Heritage in Romania
- the Greek Union in Romania
- the Association of Italians in Romania “RO.AS.IT.”
- the Federation of Jewish Communities in Romania
- the Association of Macedonians in Romania
- the Romanian Television
- the Union of Poles in Romania
- the Pro Europe Roma Faction
- the Ministry of Education, Research and Innovation
  \- the Ministry of Administration and Interior
- the Romanian Broadcasting Society, Radio Romania Regional, Department for Editorial production, Regional Studios and Minorities’ Redaction
- the Democratic Union of Turkish-Muslim Tartars in Romania
- the National Council of Audiovisual
  \- the Bulgarian Union of the Banat – Romania
- the Ministry of Foreign Affairs
  \- the Ministry of Regional Development and Housing
- the Democratic Union of the Slovaks and Czechs in Romania(UDSCR)
- the Union of Croatians of Romania
- the Communitas Foundation
- the Union of Serbs of Romania
- the Turkish Democratic Union of Romania
- the School Inspectorate of Constanța County
- the Union of Ukrainians of Romania

Volumes/Articles


„Roma in Romania”, elaborated by The Center for Documentation and Information about Minorities from the South-East of Europe (CEDIMR-SE)

Legislation

Constitution of Romania, article 120, paragraph 2.
Government Decision HG 103/2008

Official Reports


Magazines

The magazine “Macedonian from Craiova”, issue no. 3, 2007, Association of Macedonians in Romania

Websites

www.armeni.ro/ro/det/Armenopolis
http://www3.limbi-straine.ro/2008/05/catedra-de-limbi-si-literaturi-slave.html
www.divers.ro
www.romacenter.ro/publicatii/
http://diversitate.cji.ro/categorie.php?id=2
www.radiotimisoara.ro
www.recensamant.ro
http://www.ubbcluj.ro/hu/index.html
www.bartok.ro/aboutus.php
www.radiotimisoara.ro
http://www.mae.ro/index.php?unde=doc&id=36683